

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR

116TH STREET PARK IN THE CITY OF WAUWATOSA, WISCONSIN

CONTRACT 24-02

PROJECT 8045
QuestCDN No. 8899199



February 15, 2024

**Issued for Board of Public
Works Approval Only**
Not to Be Used for Bidding

Construction & Inspection
Coordination:
City of Wauwatosa
Nicholas Deming, PE
Construction Manager
414-479-3541
ndeming@wauwatosa.net

Designer:
The Sigma Group, Inc.
Christopher Carr, PE
Vice President
414-643-4200
ccarr@thesigmagroup.com

Owner Contact:
Alex Krutsch
Parks & Forestry
Superintendent
414-471-8428
akrutsch@wauwatosa.net

TABLE OF CONTENTS

100	- Official Notice to Contractors
200	- Instruction to Bidders
300	- Proposal
400	- Federal Funding Requirements and Minimum Wage Scale
500	- Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract
501	- Supplementary Conditions
600	- Special Provisions
601	- Measurement and Payment
605	- General Provisions for Construction
610	- Storm and Sanitary Construction
620	- Removals, Earthwork and Grading
621	- Concrete Construction
622	- Asphalt Construction
670	- General Provisions for Street Lighting and Electrical Systems
680	- Landscape Specifications (Sigma to insert as one specification section – sent to City 1/31 which we are still reviewing)
700	- Contracts
800	- Bid Bond

Appendix

A	- Geotechnical Engineering Report – GESTRA Engineering, Inc.
B	- Contractor Requirements for Prefabricated Restroom Building
C	- WDNR NOI Permit
D	- MMSD Permit

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
FOR

116TH STREET PARK
IN THE
CITY OF WAUWATOSA, WISCONSIN

CONTRACT 24-02

PROJECT 8045
QuestCDN No. 8899199

The plans and specifications for this project were prepared by The Sigma Group and subconsultants.

Date February 19, 2024

David Simpson
Director of Public Works

The plans, specifications, form of contracts and other documents contained in and constituting the contract documents for this project were approved by the Board of Public Works of the City of Wauwatosa, at a meeting held February 19, 2024.

Steven A. Braatz Jr., City Clerk
Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

SECTION 100 – OFFICIAL NOTICE

OFFICIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS **ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

The City of Wauwatosa will receive proposals for the construction of a new City park including erosion control, tree removal, grading and excavation, water main, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, concrete paving, asphalt paving, porous asphalt paving, biofiltration basin, constructed wetland, landscaping, electrical lighting, signage, prefabricated buildings preparation, and installation of site amenities as detailed in the plans and work incidental until 11:01 A.M. Local Time, Wednesday, March 13, 2024 at which time all bids will be publicly opened and read aloud virtually via use of the Zoom platform. Access at zoom.us, Meeting ID 858 4894 1097.

A highly recommended pre-bid meeting will be held at Wauwatosa Public Works Department (11100 W. Walnut Road) at 9:00 am on Tuesday, March 5, 2024.

CONTRACT 24-02 116TH STREET PARK

Under this proposal, the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, tools and other services necessary for 116th Street Park and work incidental thereto in accordance with contract documents.

Interested parties may view and obtain digital copies of the contract documents, including plans and specifications, from Quest Construction Data Network. Access the QuestCDN website at www.questcdn.com. Input QuestCDN eBidDoc No. 8899199 on the website's Project Search page. No password is required. Contact QuestCDN.com at 952-233-1632 or info@questcdn.com for assistance in downloading and working with the digital documents. There is a nonrefundable charge of \$25.00 for the plans and contract documents. Plans are also available for viewing only at the Engineering office at City Hall, 7725 W. North Avenue, Wauwatosa, WI. Plans will be available beginning February 23, 2024.

The City will accept only online electronic bids through QuestCDN. To access the electronic bid form, download the project documents and click the online bidding button at the top of the advertisement. The deadline for questions from contractors is noon on March 7, 2024.

All proposals must be submitted in electronic format together with a bid bond equal to five (5) percent of the bid payable to the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, as a guarantee that if his bid is accepted, the successful bidder will execute and file the proper contract and bonds within ten (10) days after notification of award of the contract.

Failure on the part of the successful bidder to execute their contract and performance and labor & material payment bonds within ten (10) days from the date of notice of the award of contract will be considered as just cause for the annulment of the award and the

forfeiture of the proposal guarantee to the City not as a penalty but in payment to the City as liquidated damages as a result of such failure.

No bid shall be withdrawn after the opening of bids for a period of sixty (60) days after the scheduled time of closing of bids.

The letting of the work described herein is subject to the provisions of Section 66.09, Wisconsin Statutes, requiring the bidder to furnish proof of responsibility. Bidder prequalification is required on forms furnished by the City of Wauwatosa and submitted to the City Engineer. Prequalification forms that are submitted after five (5) days preceding the contract letting date may be cause for the rejecting of bids.

TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION The substantial completion date shall be May 23, 2025. See Section 600 for additional completion requirements regarding the substantial completion date.

There will be no extension of time and no extenuating circumstances, except perhaps an industry strike, or the inability of the City to receive plan and specification approval.

If the contractor does not complete the work on or before the date set forth above for CONTRACT 24-02 116TH STREET PARK or within the extra time allowed under a City Engineer granted time extension, the City will assess liquidated damages. The City will deduct Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for every calendar day that the work remains uncompleted from payments due the contractor.

The Contractor will also be charged for each and every day inspection is required after the time of completion has expired. This charge will be based on the actual costs of inspection, construction supervision, clerical and administrative costs, traffic control and overhead charges.

A required "Affidavit of Compliance" is included in Section 300 and must be submitted with the bid. This project is partially funded with American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) funds, see Section 400.

The right to reject or accept any or all bids and the right to waive any informality in bidding is reserved to the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin.

Dated at Wauwatosa, Wisconsin February 13, 2024

Advertised 2/21/2024 & 2/28/2024

Steven A Braatz Jr., City Clerk

City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

SECTION 200 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

CONTRACT 24-02 116TH STREET PARK

200.01 - DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Under this proposal, the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, tools and other services necessary for erosion control, tree removal, grading and excavation, water main, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, concrete paving, porous asphalt paving, biofiltration basin, engineered wetland, landscaping, electrical lighting, prefabricated building preparation, and installation of park site furnishings as detailed in the plans and work incidental thereto. The contractor will perform this work at the southeast corner of 116th Street and Gilbert Avenue within the City of Wauwatosa, all in accordance with contract documents.

200.02 - RETURN OF PROPOSAL GUARANTY

The bid deposit(s) of all depositors will be returned after the bids have been accepted by the Common Council and the vouchers for the return of the deposit(s) approved by the Common Council.

200.03 - TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The substantial completion date for CONTRACT 24-02 116th Street Park shall be May 23, 2025. See Section 600 for additional completion requirements regarding the substantial completion date.

There will be no other extension of time and no extenuating circumstances, except perhaps an industry strike, or the inability of the City to receive plan and specification approval.

If the contractor does not complete the work on or before the date set forth above CONTRACT 24-02 116TH STREET PARK or within the extra time allowed under a City Engineer granted time extension, the City will assess liquidated damages. The City will deduct Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for every calendar day that the work remains uncompleted from payments due the contractor.

200.04 - BOND REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the standard full penalty for nonperformance of Contract, the Contractor's attention is directed to Section 500 and/or 501 that requires a second performance bond guaranteeing labor and material payments.

200.05 - EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The bidder is required to examine carefully the site of the work, the proposal, plans specifications, general conditions, official notice to contractors, contract and bond, all as herein contained and known as the contract documents for the work contemplated; it will be assumed that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the requirements of the contract documents. It is mutually agreed that the submission of a proposal shall be

considered as conclusive evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is satisfied as to all the conditions and contingencies.

No pleas of ignorance of conditions that exist or that may hereafter exist, or of conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this Contract, as a result of failure to make the necessary examinations and investigations will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the Contractor to fulfill, in every detail, all of the requirements of the contract documents, or will be accepted as a basis for any claims whatsoever for extra compensation or for an extension of time.

200.06 - INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ADDENDA

Should any question arise concerning the true meaning of any part of the contract documents, the bidder may submit to the City Engineer a written request for an interpretation thereof. The interpretation of the question so requested will be made as an addendum and either mailed or delivered to all bidders who receive contract documents.

Addenda: Bidders shall acknowledge receipt and incorporation of all addenda at the appropriate location provided in the proposal. Any addenda issued during the time of bidding shall be included with the bid, and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof.

200.07 - PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS

The bidder can ONLY submit his proposal through the QuestCDN electronic bidding format. A nominal fee will be charged to the Bidder for an electronic submission of a proposal through QuestCDN.

Wisconsin Statute 77.54(9m) allows a sales and use tax exemption for certain building materials sold to construction contractors for incorporation into public works projects. To claim the exemption, contractors must prepare Wisconsin Form S-211, Sales and Use Tax Exemption Certificate and provide the form to their supplier in compliance with WI 77.54(9m) when purchasing supplies covered by this statute. All other materials, supplies, and equipment purchased by a contractor, sub contractor, or builder for the construction of the work specified under this contract is subject to all applicable sales tax. Proposals are to include all applicable sales tax.

200.08 - REQUIREMENTS FOR SIGNING BIDS

- a) Bids, which are not signed by individuals making them, shall have attached thereto a power of attorney evidencing authority to sign the bid in the name of the person for whom it is signed.
- b) Bids, which are signed for a partnership, shall be signed by all of the partners or by an attorney-in-fact. If signed by an attorney-in-fact there shall be attached to the bid a power-of-attorney evidencing authority to sign the bid, executed by the partners.

- c) Bids, which are signed for a corporation, shall have the corporate name thereof and the signature of the President or other authorized officers of the Corporation, manually written below the corporate name following the word "By _____."

200.09 - INTERPRETATION OF ESTIMATES

The estimated quantities of the work, which are the results of calculations as accurate as possible in advance, shall be used as a basis for determining the lowest bidder. After the contract is awarded, the quantity of work listed under any item, or all items, may be increased or decreased a reasonable amount at the discretion of the City Engineer without in any way invalidating the bid price. The quantities on which payment will be made to the contractor will be determined by the City Engineer who shall measure the work actually performed by the contractor as specified in the contract.

Bidders must determine for themselves the quantities of work that will be required, by such means as they may prefer, and shall assume all risks as to variations in the quantities of the different classes of work actually performed under the contract. Bidders shall not at any time after the submission of their proposal dispute or complain of the aforesaid schedule of quantities or assert that there was any misunderstanding in regard to the amount or character of the work to be done, and shall not make any claim for damages or loss of profits because of a difference between the quantities of work assumed for comparison of bids and the quantities of work actually performed.

200.10 - WHEN AWARD EFFECTUAL

The contract shall be deemed as having been awarded when formal notice of award shall have been duly served upon the intended awardee (i.e., the bidder to whom the City contemplates awarding the contract) by some officer or agent of the City duly authorized to give such notice.

200.11 - REQUIRED NUMBER OF EXECUTED CONTRACTS

The successful bidder will be required, after the award of the contract, to furnish four (4) counterparts of the contract and bond, no later than ten (10) days after notification of the award of the contract.

200.12 - WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

Any bidder may withdraw their bid at any time prior to the scheduled time for the receipt of bids.

200.13 - DELIVERY OF PROPOSALS

The bidder can ONLY submit their proposal through the QuestCDN electronic bidding format. A nominal fee will be charged to the Bidder for an electronic submission of a proposal through QuestCDN.

Please note that returning the entire Project Manual is not required; the relevant contract forms, proposals, etc. shall be considered sufficiently complete when submitted through the QuestCDN on-line bidding process.

200.14 - REJECTION OF PROPOSALS

Proposals may be rejected, if they show any alterations of form, additions not called for, conditional or alternate bids unless called for, incomplete bids, or irregularities of any kind. Proposals in which the unit prices are obviously unbalanced may be rejected.

200.15 - PROPOSAL GUARANTY

No proposal will be considered unless the bid is accompanied by either of the following proposal guarantees:

- a) Bid Bond The bidder may accompany his proposal with a bid bond equal to at least five percent (5%) but not more than ten percent (10%) of his bid, made payable to the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, as a guarantee that if his bid is accepted he will execute and file the proper contract and bond within ten (10) days after notification of the award of the contract.
- b) Certified Check The bidder may accompany his proposal with a certified check for at least five percent (5%) of the total amount of his bid, made payable to the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, as a guaranty that if his bid is accepted he will execute and file the proper contract and bond within ten (10) days after notification of the award of the contract.

Failure on the part of the successful bidder to execute his contract and performance bond within ten (10) days from the date of notice of the award of contract will be considered as just cause for the annulment of the award and the forfeiture of the proposal guarantee to the City not as a penalty but in payment to the City as liquidated damages as a result of such failure.

200.16 - CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS

The City reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, to waive technicalities, and to advertise for new proposals, or to proceed to do the work otherwise.

Before any contract is awarded, the bidder may be required to furnish a complete statement of the origin, composition and manufacture of any or all materials to be used in the construction of the work, together with samples, which may be subjected to tests provided for in these specifications to determine their quality and fitness for the work.

200.17 – PAYMENT

The City will not accept or respond to payment application requests from subcontractors.

No interest will be paid by the Owner for any delay in making any payment unless the Contractor makes written demand of the Owner for payment of interest for any such delay. In no event, however, will any interest be payable for the ten (10) day period following the 15th of the calendar month. Interest will be payable at the rate of 5% annually and Wisconsin Statutes Section 66.01335 does not apply.

200.18 - RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR

The Contractor, under this contract, shall protect the City against any damage to the equipment and material being used or installed. Any damage occurring because of failure on the part of the equipment, employees, or supervisors, shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor without cost to the City.

200.19 - PREQUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

All bidders are to furnish proof of responsibility by completing the prequalification form furnished by the City of Wauwatosa. This form is to be obtained from the City Engineer's office and is to be returned to the City Engineer's office in the City Hall of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, not less than five (5) days prior to the time set for opening of bids as stated in the Official Notice.

200.20 - SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM

By signing this Bid, the Bidder certifies to the City of Wauwatosa that it has, or will have prior to Contract award, a substance abuse prevention program which complies with State of Wisconsin Act 181 (Chapter 103.503 of the State Statutes) and Section 505.09 - SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM of these documents. The program must cover all union and non-union employees who work on the Owner's construction sites. Failure to implement such a program prior to award shall result in the Bidder being held to be non-responsible. Following award of the Contract if the Contractor breaches the District Policy by failing to have or to effectively implement the policy, the Owner shall consider this a breach of the Contract by the Contractor and may terminate the Contract. This requirement shall be applicable to all subcontractors with subcontracts in excess of one percent (1%) of the bid.

SECTION 300 - PROPOSAL

CONTRACT 24-02 116TH STREET PARK

Bids to be received until 11:01 A.M. Local Time, March 13, 2024.

TO: CITY OF WAUWATOSA
WAUWATOSA, WISCONSIN

The undersigned, having familiarized oneself with the local conditions affecting the work and with the contract documents including advertisement for bids, instruction to bidders, general conditions, the form of proposal, the form of contract, form of bond, plan, specifications on file in the office of the City Clerk of the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, hereby proposes to perform everything required to be performed and to provide and furnish all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, tools and other services necessary for erosion control, tree removal, grading and excavation, water main, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, concrete paving, porous asphalt paving, biofiltration basin, engineered wetland, landscaping, electrical lighting, prefabricated building preparation, and installation of park site furnishings as detailed in the plans and work incidental thereto all in accordance with the plans and specifications as prepared by The Sigma Group and subconsultants, including all addenda issued hereto for the prices as listed below.

Addenda: The bidder hereby acknowledges that they have received Addenda Nos. __, __, __, (Bidder shall insert No. of each addendum received) and agrees that all addenda are hereby made part of the Contract Documents, and Bidder further agrees that their bid(s) includes all impact resulting from said addenda.

Contract 24-02

NO.	ITEM	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
1	Clearing, Tree Removal, and Grubbing	1	LS	\$	\$
2	Site Demolition	1	LS	\$	\$
3	Pavement Removal	500	SF	\$	\$
4	Erosion Control	1	LS	\$	\$
5	Erosion Control Matting	150,000	SF	\$	\$
6	Common Excavation	1	LS	\$	\$
7	Placement of Clean Fill	10,000	CY	\$	\$
8	Undercutting/Backfilling of Unsuitable Subgrade Soil	500	CY	\$	\$
9	Topsoil	3,426	CY	\$	\$

NO.	ITEM	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
10	Topsoil with Fiber, 12" Depth	310	CY	\$	\$
11	Planting Soil, 24" Depth	1,850	CY	\$	\$
12	Biofiltration Basin Construction	21,500	SF	\$	\$
13	Engineered Wetland	12,250	SF	\$	\$
14	Water Service to Restroom Building	125	LF	\$	\$
15	Sanitary Service to Restroom Building	125	LF	\$	\$
16	12" HDPE Storm Sewer	500	LF	\$	\$
17	6" Perforated PVC Underdrain	1,100	LF	\$	\$
18	12" HDPE Storm Sewer Flared End Section	9	EACH	\$	\$
19	6" PVC Cleanouts	12	EACH	\$	\$
20	Storm Sewer Manhole/Catch Basin Structures	5	EACH	\$	\$
21	2" Schedule 80 PVC Conduit	600	LF	\$	\$
22	17x30x24 Pullbox	4	EACH	\$	\$
23	Panel R - RR & Pavilion	1	EACH	\$	\$
24	Costs Related to New Service Panel R	1	LS	\$	\$
25	Picnic Shelter – Furnish and Install	1	LS	\$	\$
26	Restroom Building – Foundation and Pad Preparation	1	LS	\$	\$
27	Bench Swings – Furnish and Install	2	EACH	\$	\$
28	Sensory Walk – Furnish and Install	275	SF	\$	\$
29	Decorative/Interactive Concrete Painting	1	LS	\$	\$
30	Wooden Platforms – Furnish and Install	480	SF	\$	\$
31	Log Steppers – Furnish and Install	84	EACH	\$	\$
32	Wooden Log Beam – Furnish and Install	12	EACH	\$	\$
33	Concrete Log Beam – Install, Owner Furnished Items	4	EACH	\$	\$
34	Asphalt Milling Maintenance Drive	5,000	SF	\$	\$
35	Interior Porous Asphalt Pavement	35,500	SF	\$	\$

NO.	ITEM	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
36	Exterior Porous Asphalt Pavement	16,000	SF	\$	\$
37	HMA Pavement 3LT 58-28 S	50	TON	\$	\$
38	HMA Pavement 5LT 58-28 S	50	TON	\$	\$
39	8" Concrete Base	500	SF	\$	\$
40	Modular Block MSE Retaining Walls	1,700	SF	\$	\$
41	ADA Detectable Warning Fields	115	SF	\$	\$
42	5" Concrete Sidewalk	12,500	SF	\$	\$
43	Stabilized Aggregate – Furnish and Install	340	SF	\$	\$
44	Raised Concrete Curb and Gutter	140	LF	\$	\$
45	Flush Concrete Curb	45	LF	\$	\$
46	31" Concrete Curb and Gutter	25	LF	\$	\$
47	Engineered Wood Fiber	1,100	SF	\$	\$
48	Play Turf Surfacing w/Aggregate Subbase	4,689	SF	\$	\$
49	Play Turf Surfacing w/Concrete Subbase	856	SF	\$	\$
50	Boulders	200	EACH	\$	\$
51	Stone Steppers	35	EACH	\$	\$
52	Access Gate (Swing) 15' Wide X 6' High Chain Link	4	EACH	\$	\$
53	6' High Chain Link – Black Vinyl Coating	350	LF	\$	\$
54	Split Rail Cedar Fence Above Wall	125	LF	\$	\$
55	Sod	1,275	SY	\$	\$
56	Seed Mix – Lawn	109,100	SF	\$	\$
57	Seed Mix – No Mow Lawn	55,900	SF	\$	\$
58	Seed Mix – Low Prairie	51,800	SF	\$	\$
59	Seed Mix – Basin	13,600	SF	\$	\$
60	Seed Mix – Emergent Slope	12,600	SF	\$	\$
61	Emergent Plugs	10,500	EACH	\$	\$
62	Irrigation	1	LS	\$	\$

TOTAL FOR BASE BID A (Items 1 – 62)

_____ \$ _____

MANDATORY ALTERNATE #1- SOLAR LIGHTING IN PARK

63	OP1 Solar Light Fixture	11	EACH	\$	\$

TOTAL FOR MANDATORY ALTERNATE #1 (Item 63)

_____ \$ _____

MANDATORY ALTERNATIVE #2- SLED HILL LIGHTING

64	Light Fixture OF1 (x2) and OP3	3	EACH	\$	\$
65	Panel A – Sled Hill	1	EACH	\$	\$
66	Push Button Control System	1	LS	\$	\$
67	Contractor cost related to providing new services to Panel A	1	LS	\$	\$

TOTAL FOR MANDATORY ALTERNATE #2 (Items 64 - 67)

_____ \$ _____

MANDATORY ALTERNATIVE #3- PLANTING OF CITY PROVIDED TREES

68	Tree Installation	250	EACH		

TOTAL FOR MANDATORY ALTERNATE #3 (Item 68)

_____ \$ _____

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

The following Subcontractors will be utilized for portions of the Project Work (only list those > \$25,000). Changes shall not be made subsequent to the Bid unless the change(s) is approved by the City. The contractor is required to complete and submit this list no later than 24 hours after the bid is due.

[illegible]

**AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE STATE OF WISCONSIN ACT 181
(CHAPTER 103.503 OF THE STATE STATUTES)
CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE PREVENTION PROGRAM**

State of _____ Project Name 116th Street Park

_____ County Contract No. _____

I, _____, being duly sworn, state that:

1. I am the _____ of _____, a _____
(State)

Corporation, partnership, or individual of _____,
(City, Village, (State)

and make this affidavit pursuant to the requirements of State of Wisconsin Act 181.

2. I have entered into the City of Wauwatosa's Contract No. _____
and the total cost (including labor, equipment and materials) of completing the contract
will exceed \$48,000 if a single-trade project or \$200,000 if a multiple trade project.

3. The corporation, partnership or individual I represent has in place a Controlled
Substance Prevention Program that is consistent with and meets the requirements of
the State of Wisconsin Act 181.

4. I have confirmed that the subcontractors I plan to employ on this contract also have in
place a Controlled Substance Prevention Program that is consistent with and meets
the requirements of the State of Wisconsin Act 181.

<u>Title</u>	<u>Officer Name</u>	<u>Address</u>
President	_____	_____
Vice President	_____	_____
Secretary	_____	_____
Treasurer	_____	_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me
this _____

Day of _____, 20 _____

(Notary Signature)

(Contractor Signature)

Notary Public, State of _____

My Commission expires: _____

2. Accompanying this proposal is a _____
(Bond-Certified Check)
in the sum of _____ Dollars
\$ _____ as required by the Advertisement for Bids.

3. This bid is based on the following subcontractors:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Class of Work</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

4. I hereby certify that all statements herein are made on behalf of

(Name of Corporation, partnership or person submitting bid)
a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____
_____ ; a partnership consisting of an individual trading as
_____ of the City of _____
State of _____.

that I have examined and carefully prepared this proposal from the plans and specifications and have checked the same in detail before submitting this proposal; that I have full authority to make such statements and submit this proposal in (its) (their) behalf, and that the said statements are true and correct.

Signature _____

(Title, if any)

Sworn and subscribed before me this
_____ day of _____, 20____.

(Notary or other officer authorized to administer oaths).

My Commission expires _____.

(Bidders should not add any conditions or qualifying statements to this proposal, as otherwise the proposal may be declared irregular as being not responsive to the advertisement. Do not remove Proposal Form from Contract Documents)

SCHEDULE OF FIXED EXTRAS (Apply only if there is no Bid Item for the same work or the work is specified as being included with another item)

CONSTRUCTION:

1.	Water Service alteration or relay 1 ¼" and smaller in diameter	\$175.00 / LF
2.	Water Service alteration or relay 1 ½" to 2" in diameter	\$200.00 / LF
3.	Remove & Replace Curb Stop	\$1,500.00 Each
4.	Water Service alteration larger than 2"	To be negotiated
5.	Adjust Manhole Frames	\$500.00 Each
6.	Adjust Catch Basin/Inlet Frames	\$500.00 Each
7.	Adjust Water Boxes	\$250.00 Each
8.	Internal Manhole Seal Removal and/or Installation	\$325.00 Each
9.	4" Underdrain Pipe (Complete)	\$15.00 / LF
10.	Sawing concrete pavement	\$200.00 plus \$3.00 / LF for each foot over 50 feet
11.	Sawing asphalt pavement	\$200.00 plus \$2.00 / LF for each foot over 50 feet
12.	Sawing asphalt over concrete pavement.	\$200.00 plus \$3.50 / LF for each foot over 50 feet
13.	Relay house sewers and drains	\$250.00 / LF (includes reconnect)
14.	Reconnect house sewers and drains	\$450.00 Each
15.	Steel sheeting and bracing left in place	To be negotiated
16.	Close wood sheeting and bracing left in place	To be negotiated
17.	Spot wood sheeting and bracing left in place	To be negotiated

18.	Concrete Cradle	\$175.00 / CY
19.	Concrete Cap	\$150.00 / CY
20.	Borrow Excavation	\$20.00 / CY
21.	Rock excavation by hand	\$330.00 / CY
22.	Rock excavation by mechanical means	\$250.00 / CY
23.	Buried concrete removal (including concrete encasement)	\$150.00 / CY
24.	Concrete pole base removal & disposal	\$100.00 Each
25.	Base aggregate dense, 1-1/4 inch, tons in place including disposal of excess excavated materials	\$18.00 / Ton
26.	Excavated material used for backfill in lieu of gravel backfill – credit.	\$10.00 / CY
27.	Aggregate slurry used for backfill in lieu of granular or crushed concrete backfill or vice versa	\$110.00 / CY under 5.0 CY \$75.00 / CY over 5.0 CY
28.	No. 2 stone for ditch bottom stabilization including disposal of excess excavated material	\$24.20 / Ton
29.	Crushed limestone No. 1 or smaller, tons in place	\$15.00 / Ton
30.	Utility structure masonry repairs	\$85.00 / Vrt. In. or \$1,020 / Vrt. Ft.

RESTORATION: (Prices Include Removal and Disposal)

1.	8" concrete pavement.	\$70.00 / SY
2.	8" concrete base course.	\$55.00 / SY
3.	5" concrete sidewalk	\$8.00 / SF
4.	7" concrete drive	\$9.00 / SF
5.	Detectible Warning Fields	\$40.00 / SF
6.	High strength early setting concrete/"9 bag"	125% of bid price for the relevant pavement type

7.	Vertical face concrete curb and gutter	\$42.00 / LF
8.	Mountable concrete curb and gutter	\$43.00 / LF
9.	Concrete Steps	\$75.00 / LF
10.	Pavement Milling (Asphalt)	\$4.00 / SF
11.	Pavement Milling (Concrete)	\$6.00 / SF
12.	Tack Coat	\$5.00/Gal.
13.	Asphalt pavement Less than 30 tons in place Greater than 30 tons in place	\$90.00 / Ton \$80.00 / Ton
14.	Temporary bituminous cold patch or temporary HMA	\$120.00 / Ton
15.	Topsoil & Sodding	\$1.50 / SF
16.	Topsoil, Seeding & Mulching	\$0.90 / SF
17.	Topsoil, spread	\$30.00 / CY
18.	Concrete pavement dowel bars.	\$9.50 Each
19.	Concrete pavement tie bars.	\$7.00 Each

EROSION CONTROLS - ALL ITEMS TO INCLUDE MAINTENANCE: (incidental in this contract)

Silt fence erection and maintenance	\$4.00 / LF
Hay Bales	\$7.00 Each
Ditch protection	\$6.50 / LF
Catch basin and inlet screens	\$50.00 Each
Catch basin and inlet baskets	\$150.00 Each
Tracking Pad Stone	\$25.00 / Ton

SCHEDULE OF FIXED EXTRAS (CONTINUED)

REPAIR OF WATER MAIN BREAKS DURING CONSTRUCTION

Contractor shall repair all main breaks on existing mains that occur during normal working hours. The Water Works will normally operate the valves for the shutoff.

In emergency situations, the contractor may operate the valves with proper notification and authorization.

Where repairs are made on mains that will be abandoned, the Contractor shall furnish all repair material. The Contractor shall have a minimum of 2 repair clamps, 2 dual purpose sleeves, and 1 length of ductile iron, cast iron or PVC pipe of the existing pipe size on the job before the job starts and at all times thereafter. This repair material need not conform to the standard specifications.

When repairs are required on mains that will remain in service, the contractor shall also furnish all repair materials. The contractor shall have a minimum of 2 repair clamps, 2 dual purpose sleeves, and 1 length of ductile iron, pipe Special Class 54 and of the same size as the existing pipe on the job before the job starts and at all times thereafter. This repair material shall conform to the standard and Wauwatosa's specifications. Where, in unusual circumstances, the City furnishes materials, the cost of such material will be deducted from the amount due the contractor.

All breaks occurring as a result of the negligence of the contractor, whether from actual construction or faulty operation of hydrants and valves, shall be repaired at their own expense. Where the break occurs while exercising normal care, the Contractor will be compensated for the repair of each break as follows:

- a. Where the break can be repaired without replacing pipe and no excavation is required, the Contractor will be paid \$1,300.00.
- b. Where the break can be repaired without replacing pipe, and the Contractor must excavate, the Contractor will be paid \$1,900.00.
- c. Where a piece of pipe must be removed and replaced, including any excavation required to complete the repair, the Contractor will be paid \$2,500.00.

The Contractor, at their own expense, shall repair water services or branches damaged, as a result of the construction.

SECTION 400

FEDERAL FUNDING REQUIREMENTS AND MINIMUM WAGE SCALE

This contract includes Federal funding sources. The Contractor shall review and adhere to all requirements within this section.

NOTE: CONTRACTOR/CONSULTANT IS REQUIRED TO REGISTER WITH SAMS (Service for Award Management) AND PROVIDE THE UEI NUMBER FOR ALL PROJECTS UTILIZING FEDERAL FUNDS.

In the event of a conflict between these Terms Required for all City of Wauwatosa Contracts Funded with Federal Grants Subject to the Uniform Guidance ("Federally Required Contract Terms") and the terms of the main body of the Contract or any exhibit or appendix, these Federally Required Contract Terms shall govern.

1. **Debarment and Suspension.** Contractor represents and warrants that, as of the execution of this Contract, neither Contractor nor any subcontractor or sub-consultant performing work under this Contract (at any tier) is included on the federally debarred bidder's list listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." If at any point during Contract's term Contractor or any subcontractor or sub-consultant performing work at any tier is included on the federally debarred bidder's list, Contractor shall notify City immediately. **Contractor's completed Vendor Debarment Certification is attached hereto and incorporated herein.**
2. **Amendment Permitted.** This list of Federally Required Contract terms may be amended by City in the event that the applicable federal grant providing funding for this Agreement contains additional required terms.
3. **Record Retention.** Contractor certifies that it will comply with the record retention requirements detailed in 2 CFR § 200.333. Contractor further certifies that it will retain all records as required by 2 CFR § 200.333 for a period of three (3) years after it receives City notice that City has submitted final expenditure reports or quarterly or annual financial reports, as applicable, and all other pending matters are closed. Unless Contractor is functioning as a sub-recipient of grant funding, rather than as a contractor, this requirement is in addition to, and not in place of, City's public records retention requirements set forth elsewhere herein.
4. **Procurement of Recovered Materials.** Pursuant to 2 CFR §200.323, Contractor represents and warrants that in its performance under the Contract, Contractor shall comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and

establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

5. Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended—If this is a contract or sub-grant in excess of \$150,000, Contractor must comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
6. **Energy Efficiency.** Contractor certifies that Contractor will be in compliance with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94- 163, 89 Stat. 871).
7. **Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment** (31 U.S.C. 1352). Contractor certifies that:
 - 7.1. No federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of Contractor, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal Loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of and Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - 7.2. If any funds other than federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for making lobbying contacts to an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, Contractor shall request from City and provide, completed, to City the "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions as amended by "Government wide Guidance for New Restrictions on Lobbying," 61 Fed. Reg. 1413 (1/19/96).
 - 7.3. Contractor shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.
 - 7.4. **Contractor's completed Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification is attached hereto and incorporated herein.**

8. **Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708).** If this Contract is for an amount in excess of \$100,000 and involves the employment of mechanics or laborers, Contractor must comply with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, Contractor must compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.
9. **Right to Inventions.** If the federal award is a “funding agreement” under 37 CFR 401.2 and this is an agreement between City or a sub-recipient and a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment of performance or experimental, developmental or research work thereunder, City or sub-recipient will comply with 37 CFR Part 401, “Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,” and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.
10. **Federal Government is Not a Party.** The Federal Government is not a party to this Contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to City, Contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the Contract.
11. **Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (40 U.S.C. 3145).** If this is a “prime construction contract” in excess of \$2,000, Contractor shall, in its performance of the contract, comply with the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”). The Act provides that Contractor is prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled.
12. **Equal Employment Opportunity.** If this is a “federally assisted construction contract,” as defined by 41 CFP Part 60- 1.3, except as otherwise provided in 41 CFR Part 60, in its performance under the contract, the 41 CFP Part 60-1.3 shall comply with the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-

1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor." The text of 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) is available upon request.

13. **Termination for convenience.** If this Contract is for an amount in excess of \$10,000 and it lacks a termination for convenience clause, the following applies: City may terminate this Contract at any time for any reason by giving at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing from City to Contractor. If Contractor is terminated for convenience by City, Contractor will be paid for services actually performed or commodity actually provided.
14. **Termination for cause.** If this Contract is for an amount in excess of \$10,000 and it lacks a termination for cause clause, the following applies: If Contractor shall fail to fulfill in timely and proper manner any of its obligations or violate any of the provisions of this Contract; City shall have the right to terminate this Contract. City shall notify Contractor of its intent to terminate, by giving Contractor prior written notice at least five (5) business days before the effective date of the termination, identifying the alleged deficiencies in Contractor's performance, and shall give Contractor thirty (30) days to cure such deficiencies prior to termination. In such event, all deliverables completed by Contractor as of the date of termination shall, at the option of City, become property of City. Notwithstanding the above, Contractor shall not be relieved of liability to City for damages sustained by City by virtue of any breach of the Contract, and City shall retain its remedies under law.
15. **Executive Order 13202- Preservation of Open Competition and Government Neutrality Towards Contractors' Labor Relations on Federal and Federally Funded Construction Contracts.** These requirements apply to recipients and sub-recipients of awards and cooperative agreements and to any manager of a construction project acting on their behalf. These individuals or employees of one of these organizations must ensure that the bid specifications, project agreements, and other controlling documents do not: (a) require or prohibit bidders, offerors, contractors, or subcontractors to enter into or adhere to agreements with one or more labor organizations, on the same or other related construction project(s); or (b) otherwise discriminate against bidders, offerors, contractors, or subcontractors for becoming or refusing to become or remain signatories, or otherwise to adhere to agreements with one or more labor organizations, on the same or other related construction project(s). Contractors or subcontractors are not prohibited from voluntarily entering into agreements with one or more labor organizations.

16. **Domestic preferences for procurements.** Pursuant to 2 CFR §200.322, as appropriate, and to the extent consistent with law, Contractor should, to the greatest extent practicable under this Contract, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subcontracts and purchase orders for work or products under this Contract.

17. **Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment.** Contractor shall not use funds under this Contract to purchase, or enter into subcontracts to purchase, any equipment, services, or systems that use telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of a system that is subject to [2 CFR § 200.216](#) (generally, video surveillance or telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company, ZTE Corporation, Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company, their subsidiaries or affiliates, or any entity that the Secretary of Defense reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country). In the event Contractor identifies covered telecommunications equipment or services that constitute a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system that is subject to 2 CFR § 200.216, during Contract performance, Contractor shall alert City as soon as possible and shall provide information on any measures taken to prevent recurrence.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION FORM

The Contractor certifies that, neither the Contractor firm nor any owner, partner, director, officer, or principal of the Contractor, nor any person in a position with management responsibility or responsibility for the administration of federal funds:

(a) Is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, and declared ineligible or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any federal or state department/agency;

(b) Has within a three-year period preceding this certification been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against it for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public transaction or contract (federal, state, or local); violation of federal or state antitrust statutes; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Is presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (federal, state, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) above; or

(d) Has within a three-year period preceding this certification had one or more public transactions or contracts (federal, state, or local) terminated for cause or default.

(e) If the contractor is "Actively" registered with SAMS (Service for Award Management), the following UEI (Unique Entity ID) number has been assigned: _____

Note: Any Federally Funded project over \$50,000 requires the Contractor to register with SAMS

The Contractor further certifies that it shall not knowingly enter into any transaction with any subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any federal or state department/agency.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 20 _____

By _____
Authorized Signature for Contractor

Printed Name and Title

BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AMENDMENT CERTIFICATION

(To be submitted with each bid or offer exceeding \$100,000)

The undersigned, [Company] _____ certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31, U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The Contractor, [Company] _____, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 3801 *et seq.*, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

Please check the appropriate box:

_____ No non-federal funds have been used or are planned to be used for lobbying in connection with this application/award/contract.

or

_____ Attached is Standard Form LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," which describes the use (past or planned) of non-federal funds for lobbying in connection with this application/award/contract.

Executed this _____ day of _____, 20 _____

By: _____

(Type or Print Name) (Title of Executing Official)

(Signature of Executing Official) (Name of Organization/Applicant)

**SECTION 500 - STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1—Definitions and Terminology.....	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology	6
Article 2—Preliminary Matters	7
2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance.....	7
2.02 Copies of Documents	7
2.03 Before Starting Construction	7
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives	8
2.05 Acceptance of Schedules	8
2.06 Electronic Transmittals	8
Article 3—Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse	9
3.01 Intent.....	9
3.02 Reference Standards	9
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies	10
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents.....	10
3.05 Reuse of Documents	11
Article 4—Commencement and Progress of the Work	11
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed	11
4.02 Starting the Work.....	11
4.03 Reference Points	11
4.04 Progress Schedule	12
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress	12
Article 5—Site; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions	13
5.01 Availability of Lands	13
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	14
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	15
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	16

5.05	Underground Facilities.....	17
5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site	19
Article 6—Bonds and Insurance.....		21
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds	21
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions.....	22
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance.....	24
6.04	Builder’s Risk and Other Property Insurance	25
6.05	Property Losses; Subrogation	25
6.06	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds	27
Article 7—Contractor’s Responsibilities		27
7.01	Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction	27
7.02	Supervision and Superintendence	27
7.03	Labor; Working Hours	27
7.04	Services, Materials, and Equipment	28
7.05	“Or Equals”	28
7.06	Substitutes	29
7.07	Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers.....	31
7.08	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	32
7.09	Permits	33
7.10	Taxes	33
7.11	Laws and Regulations.....	33
7.12	Record Documents.....	33
7.13	Safety and Protection	34
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs	35
7.15	Emergencies	35
7.16	Submittals	35
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee	38
7.18	Indemnification	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services	39
Article 8—Other Work at the Site.....		40
8.01	Other Work	40
8.02	Coordination	41
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	41

Article 9—Owner’s Responsibilities	42
9.01 Communications to Contractor	42
9.02 Replacement of Engineer	42
9.03 Furnish Data	42
9.04 Pay When Due.....	42
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings	43
9.06 Insurance.....	43
9.07 Change Orders	43
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	43
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities	43
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	43
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	43
9.12 Safety Programs	43
Article 10—Engineer’s Status During Construction	44
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	44
10.02 Visits to Site.....	44
10.03 Resident Project Representative.....	44
10.04 Engineer’s Authority	44
10.05 Determinations for Unit Price Work	45
10.06 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work	45
10.07 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities	45
10.08 Compliance with Safety Program.....	45
Article 11—Changes to the Contract	46
11.01 Amending and Supplementing the Contract	46
11.02 Change Orders	46
11.03 Work Change Directives.....	46
11.04 Field Orders.....	47
11.05 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work	47
11.06 Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	47
11.07 Change of Contract Price	47
11.08 Change of Contract Times.....	49
11.09 Change Proposals.....	49
11.10 Notification to Surety.....	50

Article 12—Claims.....	50
12.01 Claims.....	50
Article 13—Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work	51
13.01 Cost of the Work	51
13.02 Allowances	55
13.03 Unit Price Work.....	55
Article 14—Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work	56
14.01 Access to Work.....	56
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	56
14.03 Defective Work	57
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work.....	58
14.05 Uncovering Work	58
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work	58
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	59
Article 15—Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period	59
15.01 Progress Payments.....	59
15.02 Contractor’s Warranty of Title	62
15.03 Substantial Completion.....	62
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy	63
15.05 Final Inspection	64
15.06 Final Payment.....	64
15.07 Waiver of Claims	65
15.08 Correction Period	66
Article 16—Suspension of Work and Termination	67
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work	67
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	67
16.03 Owner May Terminate for Convenience.....	68
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate	68
Article 17—Final Resolution of Disputes	69
17.01 Methods and Procedures.....	69
Article 18—Miscellaneous	69
18.01 Giving Notice	69
18.02 Computation of Times.....	69

18.03	Cumulative Remedies	70
18.04	Limitation of Damages	70
18.05	No Waiver	70
18.06	Survival of Obligations	70
18.07	Controlling Law	70
18.08	Assignment of Contract.....	70
18.09	Successors and Assigns	70
18.10	Headings.....	70

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
 5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
 6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
 7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
 8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
 9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
 10. *Claim*
 - a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

- b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.
 - c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.
 - d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
- 11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
 - 12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
 - 13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
 - 14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
 - 16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
 - 17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
 - 18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
 - 19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
 - 20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
 - 21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
 - a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
 - b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
 - c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals.
36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.
44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
46. *Technical Data*
- a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.
 - b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.
 - c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.
47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.
48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:* The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:* The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:* The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
 - 1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;
 - 2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
 - 3. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*
 - 1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
 - 2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 - 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 - 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

- F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in “Contract Price or Contract Times” or “Contract Times or Contract Price” or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term “or both” is not expressed.
- G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance*

- A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
 - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
 - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
 - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
 - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
 - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
 - 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.
 - 4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.
- G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:
 - 1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or
 - 2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*
 - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
 - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
 - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
 - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
 - 2. Abnormal weather conditions;
 - 3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
 - 4. Acts of war or terrorism.

- D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:
1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
 3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
 2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
 3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
 4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
 5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.
- Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.
- F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
 - C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment

and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;
2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

- D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents:* Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;
 3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or
 4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;
 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;
 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
 - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
 - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;
 - b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
 - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
 3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
 4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.
- F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions:* Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
 2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
 4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
 5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will:
1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;
 2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;
 3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and
 4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
 - b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and
 - c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.
 4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;
2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

- of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.
- H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.
- B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.
- C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or

Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

- D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner’s termination rights under Article 16.
- G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.
- H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and “Occupational Accident and Excess Employer’s Indemnity Policies,” are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by

Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.

- E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.
- F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.
- H. Contractor shall require:
 - 1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and
 - 2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.
- I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

- L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.
- M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.
- N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Required Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *General Provisions:* The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:
 - 1. include at least the specific coverages required;
 - 2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
 - 3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;
 - 4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and
 - 5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.
- C. *Additional Insureds:* The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:
 - 1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;
 - 2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;
 - 3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and
5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur*: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.
- C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities*: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.
- E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

- A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
 2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.
1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.
- C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.05 *"Or Equals"*

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria:* Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
 - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
 - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:
 - 1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

- 2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
 - 3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
 - 4) is not objectionable to Owner.
- b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
 - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
 - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

7.06 Substitutes

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
 - a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
 - 2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and
 - 3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.
 - b. will state:
 - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;
 - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
 - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
 - c. will identify:
 - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
 - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
 - d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.
- M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.09 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.
- H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements*

- 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:
 - a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
 - b. determine and verify:
 - 1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;
 - 2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
 - 3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.
- 2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.
1. *Shop Drawings*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
 - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
 2. *Samples*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
 - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
 3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
 2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
 3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
 4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

D. Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

E. Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:
 - a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.
 - c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.

- d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.
- 2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03, 2.04, and 2.05.
- F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:
 - 1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and
 - 2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.
- C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
 - 1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:
 - 1. Observations by Engineer;
 - 2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
 - 3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
 - 4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
 - 5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
 - 6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
 - 7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;
 - 8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 Indemnification

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services

- A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.
- B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.
- C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

- D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:
 - 1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;
 - 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
 - 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.
- G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.
- F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
 - 1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
 - 2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
 - 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
 - 1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.
 - 2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.
- C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.
- B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Engineer's Authority*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.
- B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract*

- A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
- B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.
- C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

11.02 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
 - 1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
 - 2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
 - 3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and
 - 4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.03 *Work Change Directives*

- A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.

- B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:
 - 1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.
 - 2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

11.04 *Field Orders*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.
- B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.
- B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.06 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

11.07 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
 2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or
 3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
 - a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
 - b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
 - c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
 - d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
 - e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
 - f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

11.09 *Change Proposals*

- A. *Purpose and Content:* Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

- B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

- 1. *Submittal:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.
- 2. *Supporting Data:* The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.
 - a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
 - b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

- 3. *Engineer's Initial Review:* Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.
- 4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal:* Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.
- D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

11.10 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:
 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;
 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and
 4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.
- B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

- C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation*
 - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.
 - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
 - 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
 - 1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
 3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
 4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.
 5. Other costs consisting of the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

- 1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

c. *Construction Equipment Rental*

- 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
 - 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.
 - 3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.
- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
 - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
 - i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:
- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
 - 2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.
 - 3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
 - 4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
 - 5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
 - 6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.
 - 7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee*
- 1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
 - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.
 - b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:
 - 1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.
 - 2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.
 - 2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change

Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

- E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
 - a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
 - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
 - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 Progress Payments

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments*
 - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Review of Applications

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
 - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
 - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
 - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
 - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
 - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;
 - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;
 - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or
 - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
 - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
 - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
 - a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

- b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
 - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
 - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
 - f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
 - j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
 - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or
 - l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
 3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time

submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.
2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

- d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and
 - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
- 3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment:* If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. *Notice of Acceptability:* In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.
- D. *Completion of Work:* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.
- E. *Final Payment Becomes Due:* Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.

- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
 - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
 - 2. correct such defective Work;
 - 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
 - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.
- C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.
- D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:
1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and
 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate for Convenience*

- A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
 - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
 - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
 - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:
 - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and
 - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:
 - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
 - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
 - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:
 - 1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;
 - 2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
 - 3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

SECTION 501 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Section Includes:

SC-2.02.A Copies of Documents

SC-2.05.A.2 Schedule of Submittals

SC-2.06 Preconstruction Conference

SC-2.07.A Initial Acceptance of Schedules

SC-2.07.A.2 Schedule of Submittals

SC-3.01 Intent

SC-4.01. A Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed

SC-4.05. Abnormal Weather Conditions

SC-4.05. Delays in Contractor's Progress

SC-5.01.C. Storage of Materials, Equipment, and Vehicles

SC-5.02.D. Loading of Structures

SC-5.03. Subsurface and Physical Conditions

SC-5.04.A. SC Differing Subsurface and Physical Conditions

SC-5.05.B. Underground Facilities

SC-5.06(A)(3). Hazardous Environmental Conditions

SC-6.01.B. D. and I. Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds

SC-6.03. Contractor's Insurance

SC-6.04.E. Property Insurance

SC-7.02- Supervision and Superintendence

SC-7.03.A. Labor; Working Hours

SC-7.03.C. Work Hour Restrictions

SC-7.03.D- Holiday Work Hours

SC-7.04.D and .E Services, Materials, and Equipment

SC-7.05.A. Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria

SC-7.07.A. Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers

SC-7.16.B.2. Samples

SC-7.07. Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others

SC-7.09.A. Utility Charges.

SC-7.11. Laws and Regulations

SC-7.15. Emergencies.

SC-7.16.G. Shop Drawings and Samples

SC-10.03. Resident Project Representative

SC-11.05(A) Amending and Supplementing the Contract

SC-13.02.B. Cash Allowances.

SC-14.02.B.1 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals

SC-14.03. Defective Work.

SC-15.01.B.1. Applications for Payments

SC-15.01.D. Payment Becomes Due.

SC-15.01.F. Payment for Extra, Additional, or Omitted Work

SC-15.03. Substantial Completion

SC-15.06.A.3 Alternatives to Waivers of Liens.

SC 15.06.D. Completion of Work.

SC-15.07.A. Waiver of Claims

SC-15.08. Correction Period

SC-15.06.A.2. Application for Payment

SC-17.20. Substance Abuse Prevention Program

SC-18.01.A.2. Giving Notice

SC-18.11. Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

SC-18.12. Officials Not to Benefit.

SC-18.13. Other Contracts

Supplementary Conditions

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added thereto.

SC-2.02.A COPIES OF DOCUMENTS. Delete Paragraph 2.02.A in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor two fully executed copies of the Contract; One copy is for the Contractor's bonding agency and one copy is for the Contractor's file. Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction. One copy in electronic portable document format (PDF) will also be provided upon request.

SC-2.03.A.2 Schedule of Submittals. Delete Paragraph 2.03.A.2 in its entirety.

SC-2.04. Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives. Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 2.04.B:

- C. At this conference Owner may designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individual shall have the authority to transmit instructions, receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of Engineer.

SC-2.05.A. Initial Acceptance of Schedules. Delete the first sentence in Paragraph 2.05.A

SC-2.05.A.2. Schedule of Submittals. Delete Paragraph 2.05.A.2 in its entirety.

SC-3.01. Intent. Add the following new paragraph after the first paragraph in 3.01.C:

In case of discrepancy between documents, the governing order is as follows:

- 1.Addenda
- 2.Special Provisions (Section 600)
- 3.Plans
- 4.Wauwatosa Standard Specifications
- 5.All Other Specifications
- 6.Appendices and other documents intended to be incorporated into the contract

If there is a discrepancy on a drawing, the drawing dimension, unless obviously incorrect, govern over scaled dimensions. If there is a discrepancy in the plans, the typical sections or details govern over any standard detail drawing.

SC-3.01. Intent. Add a new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 3.01.H as follows:

- I. Some Specification and Drawing text is written in imperative and streamlined form. This imperative language is directed to Contractor, unless specifically noted otherwise. Include the words "shall be" by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases.

SC-4.01. A Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed. Delete Paragraph 4.01.A in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than 30 days after the time period for acceptance of Bids by Owner stated in the Bid Form or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever is earlier.

SC-4.05. Abnormal Weather Conditions. Add the following language to Paragraph 4.05.C.2:

- (1) The Engineer will award a time extension for severe weather on calendar day and completion date contracts. Submit a request for adverse weather days if the number of adverse weather days exceeds the anticipated number of adverse weather days tabulated below.

TOTAL ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DAYS FOR EACH CALENDAR MONTH

Jan: 31^[1] Feb: 28^[1] Mar: 31^[1] April: 5 May: 4 June: 4 July: 3
Aug: 3
Sep: 4 Oct: 5 Nov 1 thru 15: 2 Nov 16 thru 30: 15^[1] Dec: 31^[1]

^[1] Includes an anticipated winter suspension from November 16 through March 31. Multi-year contracts will address the winter suspension dates within the special provisions.

- (2) Submit the request to the Engineer at the end of the month. Indicate the number of adverse weather days that occurred during that month. Provide progress schedule documentation to show that the controlling item of work was delayed. Show that the delay was beyond the control of the contractor. The Engineer will assess the contractor's submittal and indicate how many adverse weather days are confirmed.
- (3) For each calendar month, the Engineer will grant an adverse weather day for each confirmed adverse weather day that exceeds the number of anticipated adverse weather days. When the contractor requests adverse weather days, the Engineer will give the contractor a monthly written statement showing the number of days credited for adverse weather. At the end of the project, the Engineer will

extend time on calendar day and completion date contracts for the cumulative number of severe weather days credited each month. On days where less than 4 hours of controlling items of work were or could have been performed, a full adverse weather day will be granted. On days where 4 or more hours but less than 8 hours of controlling items of work were or could have been performed a half adverse weather day will be granted. Days in which 8 hours or more of a controlling item of work were or could have been performed will not be granted an adverse weather day.

(4) Winter Suspension for Completion Date Contracts

- a) The Contractor may request a winter suspension for a completion date contract. If the Engineer determines that conditions do not allow for the completion of the remaining work, the Engineer may approve the Contractor's request and determine a start date of the winter suspension. The end date of the winter suspension is March 31 or a date mutually agreed upon by both parties. If weather conditions permit work to resume within the winter suspension period, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to resume all or specific work activities.
- b) During winter suspension, store all materials in a manner that does not obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic, plowing operations, and does not hinder visibility of drivers. The Contractor shall be responsible to protect all stored materials from damage and/or theft. Install traffic control and other safety devices necessary to protect the traveling public and pedestrians. Provide suitable drainage and install temporary erosion control where necessary. If the winter suspension begins when liquidated damages are being assessed, or when the work has not progressed as scheduled and would not have been completed prior to the completion date, the cost of necessary pre-suspension work is incidental. If the winter suspension begins prior to the contract completion date, and the work has progressed as scheduled and would have been completed prior to the completion date, the cost of pre-suspension work will be paid as specified under *SC-15.01.F*.
- c) For a winter suspension that begins prior to the contract completion date and the work has progressed as scheduled and would have been completed prior to the completion date, the Engineer will extend contract time to correspond to the end of the winter suspension and liquidated damages will not be assessed during the winter suspension.
- d) For a winter suspension that begins when liquidated damages are being assessed or when the work has not progressed as scheduled and would not have been completed prior to the completion date, the engineer will not extend contract time. Time will be suspended until the end of the winter suspension and no work will be permitted unless authorized by the Engineer in writing. Liquidated damages will not be assessed during the winter suspension when no work is occurring. Liquidated damages will

resume at the end of the winter suspension and will resume during any calendar days the Engineer authorizes or directs the Contractor to perform contract work during the winter suspension period.

(5) Winter Suspension for Non-Completion Date Contracts

- a) The Contractor shall complete all work on Non-Completion Date Contracts prior to the Winter Suspension date of November 15th. If work is not complete prior to the Winter Suspension dates, the Contractor shall ready the project for Winter Suspension per SC-4.05(4)b. and all costs shall be incidental to the contract. If weather conditions permit work to resume within the winter suspension period, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to resume all or specific work activities.

SC-4.05. Delays in Contractor's Progress. Add the following paragraph immediately following Paragraph 4.05.H:

- I. The Engineer shall have authority to suspend the work wholly or in part for such period or periods as they may deem necessary, due to unsuitable weather or such conditions as are considered unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the work or for such time as it is necessary due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given or perform any and all provisions of the contract.

SC-5.01.C. Storage of Materials, Equipment, and Vehicles. Add the following new language at the end of Paragraph 5.01.C.:

- C. Materials shall be so stored as to insure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Stored materials, even though approved before storage, shall be inspected prior to their use in the work and shall meet the requirements of the specifications at the time it is proposed to use them. Stored materials shall be located so as to facilitate prompt inspection. That portion of the public streets or public lands not required for public use or travel may upon approval of the Engineer be used for storage purposes and for placing of the Contractor's plant and equipment, however, adequate storage space is not guaranteed and, additional space, if required, shall be provided by the Contractor at their own expense.

The Contractor's vehicles, equipment and materials shall not be left on the street except when work operations are actually in progress, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

SC-5.02.D. Loading of Structures. Add the following new language at the end of paragraph 5.02.D:

- D. If the Contractor intends to store materials, equipment, or vehicles on a structure, at the Engineer's request, the Contractor shall provide a structural analysis stamped by a licensed Structural Engineer including calculations showing that the loading does not exceed the structural loading and will not endanger the structure or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them prior to storing materials, equipment, or vehicles on the structure.

SC-5.03. Subsurface and Physical Conditions. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.03.D:

- E. The following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site are known to Owner: None.
- F. The following drawings and photographs of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) are known to Owner: None.
- G. The reports and drawings identified above are not part of the Contract Documents, but the "technical data" contained therein upon which Contractor may rely, as expressly identified and established above, are incorporated in the Contract Documents by reference. Contractor is not entitled to rely upon any other information and data known to or identified by Owner or Engineer.
- H. Copies of reports and drawings identified in SC-5.03.F and SC-5.03.G that are not included with the Bidding Documents may be examined at City of Wauwatosa's City Hall during regular business hours.

SC-5.04.A. SC Differing Subsurface and Physical Conditions. Delete Paragraph 5.04.A in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- A. Notice: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed either:
 - 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
 - 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or
 - 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
 - 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then the Contractor shall immediately call the attention of the Engineer to such conditions, and, if Contractor finds that the materials differ from those shown on the drawings, or indicated in these specifications, Contractor shall at once make such changes in the drawings and/or specifications, as Contractor may find necessary.

SC-5.05.B. Underground Facilities. Delete Paragraph 5.05.B in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- B. Notice by Contractor:
 - 1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown and indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents Contractor shall, within two working days after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility

and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

2. If Engineer concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.01.

SC-5.06(A)(3). Hazardous Environmental Conditions. Add the following subparagraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.06(A)(3):

4. The following reports regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner: None.

SC-6.01.B. Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 6.01.B:

1. Labor and Material Bond. The Contractor shall furnish a surety bond in an amount at least equal to 100% of the full contract price, such bond to be executed by a surety company acceptable to the Owner. The labor and material bond shall serve as security for the payment of all persons performing labor and all persons furnishing materials in connection with this contract.
2. Premium Payment. The premiums on the performance bond and labor and material bond shall be paid by the Contractor.
3. If Section 71.80(16) Wisconsin Statutes is applicable, Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the requirements of such Section. This Section is applicable to Contractors who are nonresidents of Wisconsin when total contract price exceeds \$50,000.00.

SC-6.01.D. Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds. Replace in its entirety the language in Paragraph 6.01.D with the following:

All bonding companies and sureties issuing bonds and/or contract security to Contractor shall be licensed to perform business in the State of Wisconsin.

SC-6.01. Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds. Add the following language immediately following Paragraph 6.01.H.:

- I. Should any surety upon the bond for performance of this contract become unacceptable to the Owner, the Contractor must promptly furnish such additional security as may be provided from time to time to protect the interests of the Owner and of persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work contemplated by this contract.

SC-6.03. Contractor's Insurance. Add the following language immediately after paragraph 6.03.C:

- D. The Contractor and the Contractor's insurance company shall be held responsible for and shall save the Owner harmless from all liability for damages occasioned by the digging up, use or occupancy of the street, alley, highway, public grounds and private grounds, or which may result therefrom, or which may result in any way from the negligence or carelessness of the Contractor, their agents, employees or workmen; or by reason of the elements, unforeseen or unusual difficulties, obstructions, or obstacles encountered in the prosecution of the work; and they shall indemnify the Owner for and save it harmless from all claims and liabilities, actions and causes of action, and liens for materials furnished or labor performed in the construction or execution of the work, and from all costs, charges and expenses incurred in defending such suits or actions, and from and against all claims and liabilities for injury or damage to persons or property emanating from defective or careless work methods, or from and against all claims or liabilities for royalties, license fees, actions, suits, charges and expenses or damage from infringement for reason of the use of any invention or improvement in tools, equipment or plant or any process, device or combination of devices used in the construction of the work.

The Contractor shall not commence work under a contract until they have obtained all insurance required under this paragraph and has filed certificates thereof with the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow a subcontractor to commence work until all similar insurance required has been so obtained and filed. Contractor shall be required to maintain insurance throughout the duration of the contract until final acceptance of the project.

- E. WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE Statutory coverage as required by Chapter 102 of the Statutes of the State of Wisconsin, as revised, and all acts amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto, and for all employees of the Contractor. All subcontractors and suppliers shall furnish to the Contractor and the Owner evidence of similar insurance for all of their respective employees unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the Contractor.

- F. COMPREHENSIVE GENERAL LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE INSURANCE

(1) COMPREHENSIVE GENERAL LIABILITY

The Contractor shall maintain during the life of this Contract, Comprehensive General Liability written in comprehensive form to protect the Contractor, the Owner and Engineer against all claims arising from injuries to members of the public or damage to property of others arising out of any act or omission of the Contractor or their agents, employees, or subcontractors. The policy shall be endorsed to include

Notice of Cancellation Endorsement Form IL-7002 10-90 or equivalent endorsement language which is approved by the City Attorney. This endorsement shall be specifically reflected on the Certificate of Insurance form required by Section 6.02, and a copy of said endorsement shall be provided to the Owner when available. In addition, this policy shall specifically insure the contractual liability assumed by the Contract.

The scope of this coverage shall also include the Personal Injury Hazards, including "a", "b", and "c". "a" includes false arrest, malicious prosecution, and un-willful detention or imprisonment. "b" includes libel, slander, and defamation of character. "c" includes wrongful eviction, invasion of privacy and wrongful entry. Employee exclusion shall be removed. In addition, coverage will include broad form property damage, host liquor liability, advertising injury, additional persons insured, extended bodily injury, and incidental medical malpractice.

Comprehensive general liability coverage shall contain no exclusions for explosion, collapse, or underground work (X, C, or U).

The contractor shall also provide completed operation and product liability coverage for the life of the Contract and maintain such coverage for a period of 1 year after final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

The liability limits shall not be less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for personal injury, bodily injury and property damage if coverage written on 1973 I.S.O. form or \$1,000,000. combined single limit per occurrence with \$2,000,000. aggregate for personal injury, bodily injury or property damage if coverage is written on 1986 I.S.O. coverage form.

(2) UMBRELLA/EXCESS LIABILITY

The Contractor shall maintain during the life of this Contract, Umbrella/Excess Liability coverage totaling \$5,000,000. If primary comprehensive General Liability is written on a 1986 I.S.O. coverage form, Umbrella/Excess liability shall include a drop down provision to protect, on a primary basis, the contractor, the Owner and Engineer, in the case of exhaustion of the aggregate primary limits.

G. COMPREHENSIVE AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE

Operations of owner, hired and non-owned motor vehicles.

Bodily Injury	\$ 500,000 per person
	\$1,000,000 per occurrence
Property Damage	\$ 500,000 per occurrence

The Contractor shall file with the Owner a certification of insurance containing a ten (10) day notice of cancellation.

NOTE: The required limits of liabilities may be obtained with primary liability policies or in combination with an umbrella excess third party liability policy.

- H. **ADDITIONAL INSUREDS** All insurance coverages required pursuant to this contract shall name the following persons as additional insured parties:

The Owner and its boards, commissions, committees, authorities, employees, agencies and officers, voluntary associations, other units operating under the jurisdiction and within the appointment of its budget.

SC-6.04.E. Property Insurance. Immediately following paragraph 6.04.E, add the following paragraphs:

- F. Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof. Contractor shall be responsible for any deductible or self-insured retention. This insurance shall:
1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or loss payee;
 2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss and damage to the Work, temporary buildings, false work, and materials and equipment in transit and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage (other than that caused by flood), and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by these Supplementary Conditions.
 3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);
 4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;
 5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;
 6. include testing and startup;
 7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued; and
 8. include coverage for hazardous materials to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 5.06.C of the General Conditions.

SC-7.02- Supervision and Superintendence. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.02.B.:

- C. The work shall be under the charge and care of the Contractor until final acceptance by the City. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for injury or damage to the work by action of the elements or for any cause whatsoever, whether arising from the execution or partial or complete failure in execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, restore and make good, at their own expense, all injuries or damages to any portion of the work occasioned by any causes before its completion and acceptance.

SC-7.03.A. Labor; Working Hours. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.03.A:

1. When a person employed by Contractor, or anyone for which Contractor is responsible, is abusive or disrespectful to the general public or to the Owner's representative, such employee shall, upon written request by Owner, be removed from the Work.

SC-7.03.C. Work Hour Restrictions. Delete Paragraph 7.03.C. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

Work operations in residential areas, including daily startup activities under this contract, shall be limited to the period from 7 A.M. to 7 P.M. Monday thru Friday, during the life of the contract except those work operations identified in the special provisions, if any. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, or their authorized representative, unusual circumstances dictate work outside of these hours is warranted due to an emergency condition, or special circumstance, such authorization by the Engineer or their representative to extend the working hours beyond those stated herein, shall be given in writing and, if authorized, shall be on a single incidence basis for a specific day. For all other work that is not deemed an unusual circumstance, the Contractor shall follow the procedures outlined in the specifications to obtain written permission to perform work.

SC-7.03- Holiday Work Hours. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

- D. The Contractor shall not perform work on holidays observed by the Owner without written permission from the Engineer.

SC-7.04 Services, Materials, and Equipment. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.04.C.:

- D. Clean Up. The Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish caused by their employees or work and Contractor shall remove all their rubbish from and about the site and all their tools, equipment, scaffolding and surplus materials and shall leave the work clean and ready for use. In case of dispute, the Owner may remove the rubbish and surplus materials and charge the cost to the Contractor and the Contractor agrees to reimburse such cost to the Owner.
- E. Final Cleaning Up. Within fourteen (14) calendar days after the completion of the work and before acceptance and payment will be made, the Contractor shall clean and remove from the site of the work and adjacent property all surplus and discarded materials, rubbish and temporary structures, restore in an acceptable manner all

property, both public and private, which has been damaged in the prosecution of the work and shall leave the site of the work in a neat and presentable condition.

SC-7.05.A. Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria. Delete SC 7.05.A. and replace with the following:

- A. Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria: Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
4. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer may deem it an "or equal" item, subject to the following. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material may be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
 - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:
 - 1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
 - 2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
 - 3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
 - 4) is not objectionable to Owner. Engineer may object on behalf of on behalf of Owner for any reason in Engineer's discretion.
 - b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
 - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
 - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

SC-7.07.A. Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers. Add the following new paragraph immediately following Paragraph 7.07.A.:

1. The Contractor must perform with their own organization, work amounting to at least one-third of the original contract amount unless a differing portion is specified in the contract Special Provisions.

SC-7.16.B.2. Samples. Delete Paragraph 7.16.B.2 in its entirety and replace with the following new paragraphs:

- A. The Contractor shall provide such facilities as the Engineer may require for collecting and forwarding samples, and shall not make use of or incorporate in the work any material represented by these samples until the tests have been made and the material found to be acceptable in accordance with the requirements of the specifications. The Contractor shall furnish without charge all samples required.
- B. When required by the Engineer, representative preliminary samples of the character and quality prescribed shall be submitted by the Contractor or producer for examination and shall be tested in accordance with the methods referred to herein. The acceptance of preliminary sample, however, shall not be construed as acceptance of the material from the same source delivered later. Only the materials actually delivered for the work will be considered and their acceptance or rejection will be based solely on the results of the tests prescribed in these specifications. All samples shall be submitted before shipment of the material to the site of the work and in ample time to permit making tests or examinations before incorporating the material into the work.
- C. All tests shall be made in accordance with the methods described in these specifications. If any specifications are inadvertently omitted, those of the A.S.T.M. or other recognized societies for such materials will be used. References to A.S.T.M. or other recognized societies, specifications shall be understood to mean the latest revision of the standard specifications. Laboratory tests shall be made by a recognized laboratory acceptable to the Engineer. Reports of tests provided by the Contractor shall be submitted promptly to the Engineer.
- D. The Contractor shall give timely notice to the Engineer of the place and time of the test to be made, to permit the Engineer to witness the test if they should so desire. All tests shall be made at the sole expense of the Contractor.

SC-7.07. Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others. Add new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.07.M:

- N. Contractor shall, to the extent practicable, maintain a list of all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and service providers performing, furnishing or procuring labor, services, materials, plans or specifications for the performance of the Work.

SC-7.09.A. Utility Charges. Amend the fourth sentence of Paragraph 7.09.A to read as follows:

Contractor shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

SC-7.11. Laws and Regulations. Add the following paragraph after Paragraph 7.11.C:

- D. Contractor shall assist and cooperate fully with Owner in meeting any obligations under the Wisconsin Public Records law. In the event that Contractor withholds records, for any reason, and said withholding is found to be in violation of the law or a Court Order, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner for any and all costs related to the withholding of those records, including, but not limited to, monetary damages of any kind, actual attorney's fees, and litigation costs of any kind.
- E. Owner and Contractor recognize that applying applicable Wisconsin public records laws to particular records requests can be difficult in light of copyright and other confidentiality protections. To ensure that applicable laws are followed, both with regard to private rights, and with regard to public records laws, Owner and Contractor agree as follows. When Owner receives public records requests for matters that Owner believes might be proprietary or confidential information. Owner will notify Contractor of the request. Within three (3) days of such notification (subject to extension of time upon mutual written agreement). Contractor shall either provide Owner with the record that is requested for release to the requester or Contractor shall advise Owner that Contractor objects to the release of the requested information and the basis for the objection. If for any reason Owner concludes that Owner is obligated to provide a record to a requester that is in Contractor's possession. Contractor shall provide such records to Owner immediately upon Owner's request. Contractor shall not charge for work performed under this paragraph except for the "actual, necessary and direct" charge of responding to the records request as that is defined and interpreted in Wisconsin law.

In addition to and not to the exclusion or prejudice of any provisions of this agreement or documents incorporated herein by reference, Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless and agrees to accept tender of defense and to defend and pay any and all legal, accounting, consulting, engineering and other expenses relating to the defense of any claim asserted or imposed upon the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and independent contractors growing out of Owner's denial of a records request. based upon objections made by Contractor; or (ii) Contractor's failure to provide records to Owner upon Owner's request; or (iii) Owner's charges made to a records requester based upon reimbursement of costs Contractor charged to Owner in responding to a records request; or (iv) Owner's lack of timely response to a records request. following Contractor's failure to timely respond to Owner as required herein; or (v) Owner's provision of records to a requester that were provided to Owner by Contractor in response to a records request. Contractor's claims of proprietary rights, or any other copyright or confidentiality claims, shall be waived such that Owner may provide all requested documents, programs, data, and other records to the requestor, upon failure by Contractor to defend, indemnify or hold harmless the Owner as required herein, and/or upon judgment of a court having jurisdiction in the matter requiring release of such records.

- F. In carrying out any of the provisions of this contract or in exercising any power or authority granted to the Contractor hereby, there shall be no personal liability upon the Engineer or their authorized assistants, it being understood that in such matters they act as agents and representatives of the Owner.

SC-7.15. Emergencies. Add a new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.15.A as follows:

- B. In the event it becomes necessary for the Owner to perform emergency maintenance and protection which are the responsibility of Contractor under the Contract Documents,

the costs incurred will be charged against Contractor, a Change Order will be issued, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price.

SC-7.16.G. Shop Drawings and Samples. Add the following paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.16.F:

- G. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved item, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Engineer's charges for its review time unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

SC-10.03. Resident Project Representative. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 10.03.B:

- C. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will have same authority and responsibilities as Engineer.

SC-11.05(A) Amending and Supplementing the Contract. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 11.05(A):

1. INCREASED OR DECREASED QUANTITIES OF WORK. If the Engineer deems it proper or necessary in the execution of the work to make changes which will increase or decrease the quantity of labor or material or the expense of the work, such changes shall not annul nor violate the contract or agreement hereby entered into nor release the surety thereon, and the Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and material to complete the contract as changed.

Items for which quantities change are categorized as major or minor items. A major item shall be considered to be any item whose total cost, determined by multiplying the original quantity and the contract unit price, is equal to or greater than five percent of the total amount of the original contract. A minor item is one of which total cost, determined, as above, is less than five percent of the total amount of the original contract.

When the actual quantity of any major item required to complete the work is increased or decreased, payment for the quantity of work actually performed for such item will be made in accordance with the table below:

Increased or Decreased Quantities of Work

Item	Actual Quantity as % of Contract Quantity	Basis of Payment
Major ($\geq 5\%$ of Total Contract)	75% - 125%	Contract Unit Prices
Major ($\geq 5\%$ of Total Contract)	<75%	Adjusted Unit Prices (not to exceed cost for 75% of contract quantity times the contract unit price)

Major ($\geq 5\%$ of Total Contract)	$>125\%$	Adjusted Unit Prices for units $>125\%$ of contract quantity. (Contract Unit Prices for all units up to 125% of contract quantity).
Minor ($<5\%$ of Total Contract)	All	Contract Unit Prices

The adjustment or revision of unit prices shall be negotiated on the basis of actual cost for the entire item plus a reasonable allowance for profit and applicable overhead.

If such changes cause an increase or decrease in the time required for its performance, an equitable adjustment shall be made and a Change Order effectuating the change shall be executed. .

No changes shall be made without first obtaining the approval in writing of the Engineer or their duly authorized representative. Any claim for adjustment under this section must be asserted within ten (10) days from the date the change is ordered, unless the Engineer shall for proper cause extend such time. Nothing provided in this section shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the prosecution of the work so changed.

2. **EXTRA WORK.** The Contractor may be ordered by the Engineer to perform additional work and furnish materials which do not appear in the proposal or contract as a specific item accompanied by a unit price, or lump sum price, and which are not included under the price bid for other items in the contract. All such work and materials shall be designated as extra work. The Contractor shall perform extra work whenever it is deemed necessary or desirable by the Engineer to fully complete the project as contemplated and it shall be done in accordance with the intent of these specifications.

Extra work shall be done under the supervision of the Engineer and their decision shall be final and binding. The plan of the work to be followed, the equipment to be used and the amount and character of labor to be employed shall meet with the approval of the Engineer. Authorization for extra work shall be given by the Engineer in writing in the form of a Change Order. The Contractor shall perform the extra work by force account when so ordered by the Engineer. Work performed on a cost-plus-limited basis shall have itemized statements submitted in accordance with 109.4.5.1(3) of the State Specs. Claims for extra work which have not been authorized by the Engineer will be rejected.

SC-13.02.B. Cash Allowances. Delete Paragraph 13.02.B.1. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

1. The cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials, equipment, and services required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, or for the Project, and all applicable taxes; and

SC-14.02.B.1 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals. Add the following new paragraphs immediately following Paragraph 14.02.B.:

- H. Inspectors, employed by the Owner, shall be authorized to inspect all work done and all material furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, or waive any requirements of the specifications. Inspector is authorized to call the attention of the Contractor to any failure of the work or material to conform to the specifications and the contract and shall have authority to reject materials or suspend the work until any questions at issue can be referred to and decided by the Engineer.

The inspector shall in no case act as foreman or perform other duties for the Contractor nor interfere with the management of the work by the latter. Any advice which the inspector may give the Contractor shall in no way be construed as binding the Engineer in any way or releasing the Contractor from fulfilling any of the terms of the contract.

If the Contractor refuses to suspend operations on verbal order, the Engineer or inspector shall issue a written order giving the reason for shutting down the work. After placing the order in the hands of the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, or Foreman on-site, the inspector shall immediately leave the job. Work done after the inspector leaves the job will not be accepted or paid for.

SC-14.03. Defective Work. Add the following new paragraph immediately following Paragraph 14.03.G.:

- H. Failure or neglect on the part of the Engineer to condemn or reject bad or inferior work or materials shall not be construed to imply an acceptance of such work or materials, if it becomes evident at any time prior to the final acceptance of the work by the Owner. Neither shall it be construed as barring the Owner, at any subsequent time, from the recovery of damages or of such a sum of money as may be needed to build anew all portions of the work in which fraud was practiced or improper materials hidden, wherever found.

SC-15.01.B.1. Applications for Payments. Delete paragraph 15.01.B.1. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

1. At least forty days before the date established for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Contractor shall submit three documents: an invoice from the material or equipment supplier which states item's cost; an item-specific invoice, bill of sale, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein; all of which will be satisfactory to Owner.

Requests for payment for materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work shall not be made.

SC-15.01.D. Payment Becomes Due. Delete paragraph 15.01.D. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- D. Within fifteen days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner, with the Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommend will (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.02.D and calendar placement on the next available Board of Public Works Agenda) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

SC-15.01.F. Payment for Extra, Additional, or Omitted Work. Add the following new paragraphs immediately following Paragraph 15.01.E.:

- F. The Owner upon proper action by its governing body, may authorize changes in, additions to, or deductions from the work to be performed or the material to be furnished pursuant to the provisions of the contract or any other contract documents.

Adjustments, if any, in the amounts to be paid to the Contractor by reason of any such change, addition or deduction shall be determined by one or more of the following methods:

- (a) By unit prices contained in the Contractor's original bid and incorporated in the construction contract.
- (b) By a supplemental schedule of prices contained in the Contractor's original bid and incorporated in the construction contract.
- (c) By an acceptable lump sum proposal from the Contractor not to exceed fifteen (15%) percent of the original contract price for all extra, additional or omitted work to comply with Section 62.15(1c) of the Wisconsin Statutes. For lump sum proposals submitted by a subcontractor, the Owner will allow the contractor a markup on work the subcontractor performs as follows:
 - Use a markup of 10% for the first \$10,000 of work.
 - Use a markup of 2% for work in excess of \$10,000.
- (d) On a cost-plus-limited basis not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the original contract price to comply with Section 62.15 (1c) of the Wisconsin Statutes. A cost-plus-limited basis is defined as the cost of labor, materials and insurance, plus fifteen percent (15%) of the said cost to cover superintendence, general expense, overhead, and profit. Equipment necessary to complete work on a cost-plus-limited basis will be paid as an hourly rate and shall include no mark-up above the hourly rate.
 - 1. Labor – The Owner will pay the contractor's labor costs at the contractor's personnel actual wage rates or wage rates previously agreed upon with the Owner, in writing, for personnel directly involved in producing and supervising the cost-plus-limited basis work. The Owner will only pay for hours that personnel are actually engaged in cost-plus-limited basis work. The Owner will also reimburse the contractor based on actual costs paid to, or on behalf of, workers for subsistence and travel benefits, health and welfare benefits, pension fund benefits and other contractor-paid benefits. The Owner will pay no part of wages or benefits for personnel connected with the contractor's

forces above the classification of foreman and having only general supervisory responsibility for the cost-plus-limited basis work.

2. Materials – The Owner will pay the Contractor based on actual invoiced costs, including applicable taxes and actual freight charges, for Engineer-approved materials the contractor uses in force account work. If the contractor uses materials from the contractor's stock, the Owner and the contractor will agree on the price. Do not incorporate materials into the work without agreement. The Owner reserves the right to furnish materials as it deems appropriate. Make no claims for the costs, overhead, or profit on materials that the Owner provides.
3. Insurance – The Owner will pay the contractor based on actual invoiced costs for property damage, liability and workers compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions and social security taxes on work performed on a cost-plus-limited basis. The contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence of the rates actually paid.
4. Equipment – The Owner will pay for the use of contractor-owned equipment the Engineer approves for work on a cost-plus-limited basis only during the hours that it is operated to the nearest half hour. Contractor-owned equipment expense rates will be paid as given in EquipmentWatch Cost Recovery (formerly Rental Rate Blue Book). Base all rates on revisions effective January 1 for all equipment used in that calendar year and provide the Engineer with a copy of the rate sheet for each piece of equipment used.

<http://equipmentwatch.com/estimator/>

For equipment not listed in EquipmentWatch, provide an expense rate and furnish cost data to support that rate.

Rental equipment will be paid at the rental cost as invoiced by the rental company.

The Owner will not pay rental for tools or equipment with a replacement value of \$500 or less.

The Engineer may reject equipment not in good working condition or not properly sized for efficient performance of the work.

If a subcontractor performs work on a cost-plus-limited basis, the Owner will allow the contractor a markup on work the subcontractor performs as follows:

- Use a markup of 10% for the first \$10,000 of work.
- Use a markup of 2% for work in excess of \$10,000.

No claim for an addition to the contract sum shall be valid unless authorized in writing by the Engineer pursuant to section SC-11.05(A). Final proposed costs, including all back-up documentation, for authorized changes performed on a cost-plus-limited basis shall be submitted to the Engineer within 45 days of completing the authorized work.

SC-15.03. Substantial Completion. Add the following paragraph immediately following Paragraph 15.03.F.:

- G. The Contractor, upon receipt of the punch list, shall submit all missing documentation and perform all work enumerated on the punch list within 14 calendar days from the date the Engineer issues the punch list.

If missing documentation and incomplete or unacceptable work remain after the 14 calendar days, the Engineer may restart contract time unless the Engineer and the Contractor mutually agree to extend this 14 calendar day requirement.

SC-15.06.A.3 Alternatives to Waivers of Liens. Delete Paragraph 15.06.A.3. in its entirety.

SC 15.06.D. Completion of Work. Delete Paragraph 15.06.D. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- D. Completion of Work: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment, the Common Council, if applicable, has approved of the work and final payment, and the Board of Public Works has ratified final payment, and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work has been made.

SC-15.07.A. Waiver of Claims. Delete Paragraph 15.07.A. in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- A. The Owner shall not be precluded or estopped by any measurements, estimate or certificate made either before or after the completion and acceptance of the work and payment therefore, from showing the true amount and character of the work performed and materials furnished by the Contractor, or from showing that any measurement, estimate or certificate is untrue or incorrectly made, or that the work or materials do not conform in fact to the contract. The Owner shall not be precluded or estopped, notwithstanding any such measurement, estimate, certificate and payment in accordance therewith, from recovering from the Contractor and their sureties such damage as it may sustain by reasons of the Contractor's failure to comply with the terms of the contract. Neither the acceptance by the Board of Public Works and/or Common Council, nor any representative of the Board of Public Works and/or Common Council, nor any payment for or acceptance of the whole or any part of the work, nor any extension of time, nor any possession taken by the Owner shall operate as a waiver of any portion of the contract or of any power herein reserved, or any right to damages herein provided. A waiver of breach of the contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

SC-15.08. Correction Period. Delete paragraphs 15.08.A. and 15.08.D in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

- A. If within one year after the date of final payment (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found

to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in paragraph 7.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
2. correct such defective Work, or
3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.

D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Engineer's recommendation of final payment, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

SC-15.08. A Correction Period. Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 15.08.A.4:

5. If Contractor cannot correct defective work within thirty days due to prevailing manufacturing or repair time, Contractor shall promptly provide temporary Work, satisfactory to Owner, until Work can be permanently corrected.

SC-15.06.A.2. Application for Payment. Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 15.06.A.2.e :

- f. List of all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and service providers required by SC-7.07.N.

SC-17.20. Substance Abuse Prevention Program. Add the following paragraphs immediately following Paragraph 17.19:

The contractor shall develop, implement and maintain a Substance Abuse Prevention Program as established by Section 103.503 of the Wisconsin State Statutes, and all acts amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto. This statute establishes certain prohibitions against the use and distribution of drugs and alcohol by employees of contractors and subcontractors that have been awarded contracts for or are performing work on public works projects subject to Wisconsin's prevailing wage requirements.

The program must cover all union and non-union employees who work on the Owner's construction sites. Failure to implement such a program prior to award shall result in the Bidder being held to be non-responsible. Following award of the Contract if the Contractor breaches the District Policy by failing to have or to effectively implement the policy, the Owner shall consider this a breach of the Contract by the Contractor and may terminate the Contract. This requirement shall be applicable to all subcontractors with subcontracts in excess of one percent (1%) of the bid.

The act specifically provides that effective May 1, 2007, contractors, subcontractors and their respective employees must comply with the following requirements:

1. Employees on covered public works projects are prohibited from (a) using, possessing, attempting to possess, distributing, delivering or being under the influence of drugs while performing work on covered public works projects, and (b) using or being under the influence of alcohol while performing work on covered public works projects.
2. Before a contractor or subcontractor begins a covered public works project, the contractor or subcontractor must have a written program for the prevention of substance abuse, including:
 - (a) A prohibition against the use of drugs or alcohol while working on covered public works projects.
 - (b) A requirement that contractor's or subcontractor's employees submit to random, reasonable suspicion and post-accident drug and alcohol tests.
 - (c) A requirement that contractor's and subcontractor's employees submit to drug and alcohol tests before beginning work on covered public works projects, unless those employees have been participating in a random testing program during the preceding 90 days.
 - (d) A procedure for notifying employees that fail a test or refuse to submit to testing that they may not perform work on covered public works projects until they submit to and pass drug and alcohol tests.
3. Each contractor and subcontractor is required to pay for the development, implementation and enforcement of its own substance abuse program. These costs cannot be passed on to covered public works projects.
4. Contractors and subcontractors cannot allow employees that fail a test or refuse to submit to substance abuse tests to work on covered public works projects.
5. All substance abuse testing must be conducted in accordance with guidelines for laboratory testing procedures and chain of custody procedures established by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration of the Federal Department of Health and Human Services.

SC-18.01.A.2. Giving Notice. Delete Paragraph 18.01.A.2 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

2. Delivered at or sent to the last business address known to the giver of the notice by United States Postal Service First-Class or Priority Mail, postage prepaid, or by United Parcel Service of America, Inc. UPS shipping service.

SC-18.11. Covenant Against Contingent Fees. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.10:

18.11 Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

- A. The Contractor warrants that they have not employed any person to solicit or secure this contract upon any agreement for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fees. Breach of this warranty shall give the Owner the right to terminate the contract, or

in its discretion to deduct from the contract price or consideration the amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fees. This warranty shall not apply to commission payable to Contractors upon contracts or sales secured or made through bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Contractor for purposes of securing business.

SC-18.12. Officials Not to Benefit. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.11

18.12. Officials Not to Benefit

- A. No member of the Public Body shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract or to any benefit that may arise there from but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.

SC-18.13. Other Contracts. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.12

18.13 Other Contracts.

- A. The owner may award other contracts for additional work and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such Contractors and carefully fit work within the contract including additional work added to the contract to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the Owner. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other Contractor.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

SECTION 600 – SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT 24-02 116TH STREET PARK

These Special Provisions cover items, correction, deletions or additions to the General Contract Conditions, the Standard Specs, the State Specs, and the City Provisions, and take precedence over those other parts of those specifications which are in conflict herewith.

200.03 - TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The interim completion date for CONTRACT 24-02 116TH STREET PARK shall be November 23, 2024.

The City is aware that some items (including the prefabricated restroom, playground equipment, site furnishings, picnic shelter and lighting fixtures) may be delayed and cause some parts of the project to be delayed beyond the interim completion date.

All other work on the project not directly adjacent and associated with the playground areas, picnic shelter, and restroom building shall be completed by the interim completion date listed above.

The substantial completion date for the project will be June 1, 2025.

There will be no other extension of time and no extenuating circumstances, except perhaps an industry strike, or the inability of the City to receive plan and specification approval.

If the contractor does not complete the work on or before the date set forth above for CONTRACT 24-02 116TH STREET PARK or within the extra time allowed under a City Engineer granted time extension, the City will assess liquidated damages. The City will deduct 500 Dollars (\$500.00) for every calendar day that the work remains uncompleted beyond the interim and substantial completion date from payments due the contractor. An entire calendar day will be assessed for any period of time within a calendar day that the work is not substantially complete beyond 12:01am.

600.0 – NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall be advised that the City of Wauwatosa's Standard Specifications have been updated and reorganized for contracts being bid after December 11th, 2023. Changes include a new Section 500 - General Standard Conditions to the Construction Contract, a new Section 501 – Supplementary Conditions, and a significant reorganization of the specifications for storm sewer, sanitary sewer, water main, removals, excavation, grading, concrete construction, and asphalt paving. During the reorganization, various technical updates have also been made to the technical specifications. The Contractor shall take extra care to review the specifications within this contract and ensure they have a thorough understanding of the specifications included

herein. Adherence to the specifications provided shall be fully the responsibility of the Contractor.

600.1 – INTERIM COMPLETION DATE(S)

All work in 116TH STREET PARK shall be substantially complete by November 23, 2024. Substantially complete shall be as defined in Section 502.19.3. If this work is not complete by November 23, 2024, the City of Wauwatosa will assess liquidated damages. The City will deduct 500 Dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day that the work remains uncompleted from payments due the contractor. An entire calendar day will be assessed for any period of time within a calendar day that the work is not substantially complete beyond 12:01am.

600.2 – PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. A general description of the work is contained in the Instructions to Bidders - Section 200. The plans for the construction of this project consist of 50 sheets with the sheet number C001-C501, L002- L1000, E000-E500.

600.3 UTILITY COORDINATION

It is anticipated that We-Energies will be providing electric service to the project. The Contractor is responsible to coordinate his work with the utility relocates to ensure no delays are encountered.

600.4 – PROGRESS MEETINGS

The Contractor shall schedule and administer biweekly progress meetings for the purpose of coordinating schedules and expediting the work. Meetings will be held at the Wauwatosa Public Works Building or onsite as specified by City.

Attendance Required: The Contractor's project managers and project superintendents, all Subcontractors with work shown on the 3 week look ahead schedule, and Suppliers, Engineer, owner, as appropriate to topics for each meeting.

The agenda will include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Review of work progress.
2. 3 week look ahead schedule.
3. Field observations, problems and decisions.
4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
5. Corrective measures to regain progress schedule.
6. Other business related work.

600.5 – SITE INVESTIGATION AND REPRESENTATION

Subsurface Investigation Data prepared by GESTRA Engineering, Inc. is included in the Appendix A of this project manual. The Geotechnical Engineering Services Report is for information only. If additional geotechnical information is required for foundation or wall design, the costs for this work shall be incidental to the specific pay items for that work.

600.6 – MATERIALS AND WORK PROVIDED BY CITY OR CITY DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR

The City or its designated Contractor will be providing materials and work on the project. The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating the schedule of the project with the City and its delegated Contractor. Below is a general overview of work completed by City and/or its delegated Contractor and responsibility of Contractor:

The City will complete the following work:

Benches- furnish and install.

Trash, recycling, and coal receptacles- furnish and install.

Picnic tables- furnish and install.

Game tables- furnish and install.

Bike racks- furnish and install

Deciduous trees- furnish and install. See Alternative Bid.

Evergreen trees- furnish and install. See Alternative Bid.

Shrubs- furnish and install.

Perennials- furnish and install.

Ornamental grasses- furnish and install.

Hardwood mulch- furnish and install.

Handicap parking signage- furnish and install.

Boulders and stone steppers- furnish only, contractor to install.

The City designated contractor will complete the following work:

Prefabricated Building- Furnish and Install

Contractor is responsible for all under “Owner and General Contractor Responsibility” Items 1 through 8 in Appendix 2 in addition to providing a temporary access path for delivery and installation of the structure.

Play Equipment- Furnish and Install

Contractor is responsible for preparing subgrade to proper elevation as approved by contractor and City along with and coordinating work for play equipment install.

Play Surfacing- Furnish and Install

Contractor is responsible for preparing subgrade to proper elevation as approved by contractor and City along with and coordinating work for play surfacing install.

4.02.B – Starting the Work. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 4.02.A of the Standard General Conditions:

- A. Upon starting the work, the Contractor shall work continuously and make substantial progress each day until the project is complete. Work days are defined as Monday through Friday (excluding adverse weather days and holidays). **A sum of \$900 for each suitable day on which no substantial work or progress is completed may be deducted from any monies due to the Contractor.** Substantial progress will be determined with the City in discussions with the Contractor.

SC-4.03 – Reference Points. Remove Entire Section Replace Add the following new paragraph.

- A. The Owner will provide CAD file of the survey and design files along with five (5) control points around the site. Contractor will be responsible for checking control and report any discrepancy to City before start of the project.

Contractor will be responsible for all construction staking for the project.

SC-7.03.D – Holiday Work Hours. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph SC-7.03.D of the Supplemental Conditions:

- D. Do not perform work on the project during the following holiday periods:
- Monday, May 27, 2024 for Memorial Day
 - Thursday, July 4, 2024 for Independence Day
 - Monday, September 2, 2024 for Labor Day
 - Thursday, November 28, 2024 for Thanksgiving

SECTION 601 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

CONTRACT 24-02 116TH STREET PARK

The Contractor will be allowed to work only while there is an inspector at the site at all times and the Contractor must notify the Director of Public Works prior to commencing with any of the work specified for this project (i.e. saw cutting of pavements, mobilization, excavation, shoring, sheeting, bedding, laying pipe, backfilling, flushing, cleanup, etc.). An inspector will be provided to the Contractor by the City at no cost to the Contractor except that inspection time shall be charged to the Contractor in addition to the specified liquidated damages after he has exceeded his time of completion.

The bid price for each bid item shall include the furnishing of all materials, tools, labor, etc. It shall include excavation, disposition of surplus material, pipe laying, backfilling, surface replacement, sheeting, shoring, tunneling, augering, dewatering, furnishing and installing of fittings, connecting to existing manholes, restoration of public or private property disturbed or damaged by the Contractor's operation and cleanup, all as specified. **Any item required to complete the work within each bid item, even if not listed, is considered incidental to that item. All work and costs to complete the project as shown on the plans are included in the following bid items, even if not listed, and all associated work is considered incidental and by submitting and signing the bid proposal the contractor understands the following is a general list of work associated but is not all inclusive and no payment outside of these items will be considered.**

The item numbers referred to below correspond to the numerical portion of the number in the proposal. Contractor shall refer to the items below, the plans and the specifications for details of the work included.

ITEM 1. – CLEARING, TREE REMOVAL, AND GRUBBING

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per lump sum price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the complete removal of trees and site clearing and grubbing within the project limits, as shown on the contract drawings, encountered in the field and as directed by the Engineer. This pay item also includes installation of tree preservation fencing as shown on the contract drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. Furnish properly functioning and maintained equipment to remove trees and clear and grub the site and install tree preservation fencing in a clean and orderly manner.

C. Construction

1. None

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. No measurements will be made for this item. The lump sum bid amount and contract price for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary for the Contractor to remove trees and clear and grub the project site and install tree preservation fencing.

ITEM 2. – SITE DEMOLITION

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per lump sum price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for complete removal and disposal of structures, and utilities as shown on the contract drawings, encountered in the field, directed by the Engineer and as required for performance of the project. Pavement removal shall be regardless of the depth or number of courses encountered. Pavement removal associated with utility work and paving work shall be incidental to the various utility and pavement items including saw cutting. This pay item also includes the relocation of street traffic signs as indicated on the drawings.

B. Materials

1. Furnish properly functioning and maintained equipment to perform site demolition and pavement removal in a clean and orderly manner.

C. Construction

1. None

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. No measurement will be made for this item. The lump sum bid amount and contract price for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary for the Contractor to perform site demolition, pavement removal, utility removals and sign relocation activities.

ITEM 3. – PAVEMENT REMOVAL

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for complete removal and disposal of pavement including asphalt, concrete base, and curb and gutter. Pavement removal shall be regardless of the depth or number of courses encountered. Pavement removal associated with utility work and paving work shall be incidental to the various utility and pavement items including saw cutting. This pay item also includes the relocation of street traffic signs as indicated on the drawings.

B. Materials

1. Furnish properly functioning and maintained equipment to perform site demolition and pavement removal in a clean and orderly manner.

C. Construction

1. None

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Pavement removal will be measured by area in square feet. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area removed by the Contractor within the lines designated. Payment will be made at the contract price per square feet.

ITEM 4. – EROSION CONTROL

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per lump sum price for this item shall include full compensation for cost of erosion control plan implementation including furnishing, hauling, and placement of erosion control materials including but not limited to silt fence, tree protection, inlet protection, tracking pads, temporary sediment basins, temporary seeding and erosion matting; inspection and maintenance of erosion control measures throughout construction; clean-up and removal of erosion control measures after site stabilization in accordance with the contract documents and as required by local, state and federal ordinances, statutes, permits and regulations.

B. Materials

1. In accordance with contract documents and WDNR Technical Standards.

C. Construction

1. None.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. No measurement will be made for this item. The lump sum bid amount and contract price for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary for the Contractor to install, inspect, maintain and remove site erosion control measures.

ITEM 5. – EROSION CONTROL MATTING

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per square yard price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the complete installation of erosion control matting as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Materials

1. Erosion control matting shall be a WisDOT approved Class I, Type B erosion control mat.

C. Construction

1. Installation of erosion control mat shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Erosion control matting will be measured by area in square yard. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area installed by the Contractor within the lines designated. Payment will be made at the contract price per square yard. This item excludes payment for temporary erosion matting.

ITEM 6. – COMMON EXCAVATION

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per lump sum price for this item shall include the following items, but not limited to, all site grading, protection of utilities and structures, preparation of subgrade, removal and disposal of existing base course materials, and maintaining drainage over subgrade and drivable surface for lane openings during construction. Common excavation is measured as any removal below the existing pavement structure to the proposed subgrade elevation. Upon obtaining the subgrade elevation the contractor shall proof roll the site if base course is not placed immediately and the subgrade is left exposed. Proof rolling is incidental to this item. Removal of any failed subgrade after the initial proof roll will be paid for under Undercutting/Backfilling of Unsuitable Subgrade Soil.

B. Materials

1. Furnish properly functioning and maintained equipment to excavate, grade and fill the site to achieve proposed grades in a clean and orderly manner.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with recommendations of the site geotechnical investigation report and as directed by the site soils engineer.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The quantity measured for payment shall be lump sum completed and acceptably performed. Said price shall be payment in full for excavation, fill, grading, clay liner placement and disposal of material and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

ITEM 7. – PLACEMENT OF CLEAN FILL

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per cubic yard price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the placement of clean fill on the site as necessary to meet proposed site grades after site common grading is complete and as directed by City. The City has a sourced the required clean fill necessary for the project. See Section 600 for additional details.

B. Materials

1. Satisfactory fill soils include: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3-inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter; or any soil group or combination of groups approved of by the project geotechnical engineer.
2. Unsatisfactory fill soils include: Soil classification groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups unless deemed satisfactory by the project geotechnical engineer. Unsatisfactory soils also include soils not maintained within 3 percent of optimum soil moisture content at the time of compaction.
3. Contractor shall provide material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating test results for classification according to ASTM D 2487 and laboratory compaction curves according to ASTM D 1557 for each on-site and off-site soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

C. Construction

1. Placement of fill material shall be in general accordance with WisDOT Standard Specification Section 267 Embankment and in accordance with the recommendations of the geotechnical engineer.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The quantity measured for payment shall be the number of cubic yards acceptably placed. Contractor will be required to survey the site before and after placement to verify quantity placed. This pay item will only be paid for general fill required to be trucked in after all on site common grading work is complete. The City may modify the grading plan in fill areas to reduce or eliminate need for import of fill. This item is only for general fill and separate from topsoil.

ITEM 8. – UNDERCUTTING/BACKFILLING OF UNSUITABLE SUBGRADE SOIL

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per cubic yard price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the complete removal of material that is identified by proof rolling at a depth and area determined by the Engineer and backfilling and compacting with 3-inch dense graded base course.

B. Materials

1. Stone backfill: 3-inch dense graded base course in accordance with WisDOT Standard Specification Section 305.2.
2. Type SAS Geotextile conforming to WisDOT Standard Specification Section 645.2.2.
3. Furnish properly functioning and maintained equipment to excavate poor subgrade soils, and place geotextile and stone backfill in a clean and orderly manner.

C. Construction

1. Contractor shall excavate and properly dispose poor subgrade soils identified by proof rolling to the depth and extent determined by the Engineer.
2. Contractor shall place Type SAS geotextile on the bottom of the excavation prior to backfilling with 3-inch dense graded base course.
3. Contractor shall place 3-inch dense graded base course in accordance with WisDOT Standard Specification Section 301.3.4 using standard compaction.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The quantity measured for payment shall be based on the cubic yards of poor subgrade material removed and replaced. Said price shall be payment in full for excavation, disposal of material, replacement with compacted 3-inch base aggregate with geotextile and for all labor, tools, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

ITEM 9. –TOPSOIL**A. Description**

1. The unit bid and contract per square yard price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for salvaging and/or importing topsoil and placement of topsoil.

B. Materials

1. Topsoil materials and amendments shall be in accordance with the soil notes, specifications and details included in the project landscaping plans.

C. Construction

1. Imported topsoil shall be used to supplement salvaged topsoil if there is not sufficient quantity or quality of salvaged topsoil.
2. Topsoil shall be placed in accordance with the soil notes, specifications and details included in the project landscaping plans to a minimum of 4-inch in depth.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The quantity measured for payment shall be the number of square yards of topsoil imported and acceptably placed. Said price shall be payment in full for salvaging or importing, temporary stockpiling, placing, grading, and compacting imported topsoil including all soil supplements and soil testing.

ITEM 10. – TOPSOIL WITH FIBER, 12” DEPTH

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square yard for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete soil import, amendment and placement to furnish and install soil as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Materials

1. In accordance with Section 680

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 680

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Topsoil, 12-inch depth shall be measured by surface area in square yards. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area installed with top soil with fiber by the Contractor within the areas designated with depth checked every 25-feet on center. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square yard upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 11. – PLANTING SOIL, 24” DEPTH

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square yard for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete soil import, amendment and placement to furnish and install soil as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Materials

1. In accordance with Section 680.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 680.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Planting Soil – 24-inch depth shall be measured by surface area in square yards. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area installed with planting soil by the Contractor within the areas designated with depth checked every 25-feet on center. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of cubic yard upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 12. – BIOFILTRATION BASIN CONSTRUCTION

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for construction of the biofiltration basins including excavating, grading, providing, mixing and placing liner, stone storage layer, engineered soils, and geotextile fabric.

B. Materials

1. Engineered soil shall be in accordance with WDNR Technical Standard 1004: Bioretention for Infiltration and specifications included on the site civil plans.
2. Stone storage layer shall be Size No. 2 Aggregate per WisDOT Standard Specification Section 501.2.7.
3. Geotextile fabric shall be Type SAS Geotextile conforming to WisDOT Standard Specification Section 645.2.2.
4. Geomembrane liner shall be 20 mil PVC liner.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with WDNR Technical Standard 1004: Bioretention for Infiltration and specifications included on the site civil plans.
2. The liner shall not be placed until the required subgrade preparation has been completed and inspected and approved by the Technician or Engineer. Subgrade must be clean, dry, smooth and free of sharp edges, fines, loose or foreign materials, oil, grease, and other materials that may damage the geomembrane. All roughened surfaces that can damage the geomembrane shall be repaired as specified to offer a smooth substrate. All substrate voids greater than 6.3 mm (0.25") wide shall be properly filled with an acceptable fill material.
3. Liner shall be placed and seamed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The quantity measured for payment shall be by the square foot of biofiltration basin acceptably constructed. Said price shall be payment in full for construction of the biofiltration basins including excavation, grading, liner, stone storage layer, geotextile, and engineered soil.

ITEM 13. – ENGINEERED WETLAND

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for construction of the engineered wetland including excavating, grading, and placing clay liner.

B. Materials

1. Clay liner shall be material from on site meeting WDNR standards for clay liner

C. Construction

1. In accordance with WDNR Technical Standards

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The quantity measured for payment shall be by the square foot of engineered wetland acceptably constructed. Said price shall be payment in full for construction of the engineered wetland including excavating, grading, and placement of clay liner.

ITEM 14. – WATER SERVICE TO RESTROOM BUILDING

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per linear foot price for this item shall include full compensation for cost of installing a 4-inch water service to the restroom building. The costs includes but is not limited to saw cutting road opening, excavation, backfill (recycled concrete within 5-feet pavement, excavated materials outside of pavement), connection to existing main, shut-off valve, water main, tracer wire, compaction, testing, and all work to connect the water service to the restroom building. Roadway restoration is covered under other bid items.

B. Materials

1. Water service piping shall conform to AWWA C151/S21.51 – Latest Revision and City of Wauwatosa requirements.
2. Gate valves shall conform to AWWA C-500 and City of Wauwatosa requirements.
3. Tapping sleeve shall be...see notes from previous plan comments to complete this.

C. Construction

1. Connection to existing main shall be coordinated with and made in accordance with City of Wauwatosa requirements.
2. Water service piping shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Parts IV and V of the Standard Specifications for Sewer and Water Construction in Wisconsin and Specification Section 610.2.

3. All joints shall be restrained from the water main connection to the building wall connection. Submit joint restraint details for all joint types including push-on and mechanical connections. Install mega-lug or approved equal tight to wall for restraint for all building wall penetrations. Install thrust blocking and mega-lug at bend below floor and all floor penetrations.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Water Service to Restroom Building shall be measured horizontally to the limits of the new piping. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot measured horizontally excavation, bedding, pipe placement, backfilling, and testing. Payment shall be based on the actual number of linear feet installed, as measured by the Engineer. All fittings and joint restraints required are incidental to this item.

ITEM 15. – SANITARY SERVICE TO RESTROOM BUILDING

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per linear foot price for this item shall include full compensation for cost of installing a 4-inch sanitary service to the restroom building. The costs includes but is not limited to saw cutting road opening, excavation, backfill (slurry under pavement, excavated materials outside of pavement), connection to existing main, sanitary sewer pipe, tracer wire, cleanout, compaction, testing, and all work to connect the water service to the restroom building. Roadway restoration is covered under other bid items.

B. Materials

1. Sanitary sewer lateral pipe and fittings shall be PVC ASTM D 3034, SDR 35 with bell and spigot ends with rubber gasketed joints in accordance with Chapter 8.10.0 of the Standard Specification for Sewer and Water Construction in Wisconsin.

C. Construction

1. Sanitary lateral piping shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Parts III and V of the Standard Specifications for Sewer and Water Construction in Wisconsin and Specification Section 610.1.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Sanitary Service to Restroom Building shall be measured horizontally from center to center of structures, or to the limits of the new piping, whichever is applicable. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot measured horizontally excavation, bedding, pipe placement, backfilling, and testing. Payment shall be based on the actual number of linear feet installed, as measured by the Engineer.

ITEM 16. – 12-INCH HDPE STORM SEWER

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per linear foot price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the installation of 12-inch HDPE storm sewer as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. Storm sewer piping shall be ADS N12 HDPE piping or equal as approved by the Department of Safety and Professional Services.

C. Construction

1. In general accordance with Part III of the State Standard Specifications for Sewer and Water Construction and Specification Section 610.1.
2. Contractor shall expose any utility crossings at locations of possible conflict, as shown on the plans, prior to commencing pipe laying so either the utilities can be altered or the line and grade of the proposed storm sewer can be adjusted.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. 12-inch HDPE storm sewer shall be measured horizontally from center to center of structures, or to the limits of the new piping, whichever is applicable. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot measured horizontally excavation, bedding, pipe placement, backfilling, and testing. Payment shall be based on the actual number of linear feet installed, as measured by the Engineer.

ITEM 17. – 6-INCH PERFORATED PVC UNDERDRAIN

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per linear foot price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the construction complete of the 6-inch perforated underdrain with geotextile filter fabric and cleanouts at locations as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. 6-inch diameter, perforated, single-walled, corrugated HDPE.
2. Geotextile filter fabric in accordance with WisDOT Standard Specification Section 612.2.8.

C. Construction

1. In general accordance with WisDOT Standard Specification Section 612.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The underdrain will be measured by length in linear feet. The length of pipe will be paid by the actual length installed by the Contractor including pipe and filter fabric placement. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot.

ITEM 18. – 12-INCH HDPE STORM SEWER FLARED END SECTION

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per each price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the installation of 12-inch HDPE flared end sections with field stone rip-rap and geotextile as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) meeting minimum cell classification of 213320C as defined by ASTM D3350-00.
2. Rip-rap shall be medium rip-rap per WisDOT Standard Specifications but shall be field stone rip-rap. Limestone rip-rap will not be accepted.
3. Geotextile shall be Type R geotextile per WisDOT Standard Specifications

C. Construction

1. In accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. 12-inch HDPE storm sewer flared end section shall be measured by each flared end section properly installed including geotextile and field stone rip-rap. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each. Payment shall be based on the actual number of flared end sections properly installed, as measured by the Engineer.

ITEM 19. – 6-INCH PVC CLEANOUTS

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per each price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the installation of 6-inch PVC cleanouts as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. 6-inch diameter PVC with watertight cap.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Cleanout riser to be installed plumb with vertical.
3. Cleanout shall be provided with cap.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. 6-inch PVC cleanout shall be measured by each cleanout properly installed. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each. Payment shall be based on the actual number of cleanouts properly installed, as measured by the Engineer.

ITEM 20. – STORM SEWER MANHOLE / CATCH BASIN STRUCTURES

A. Description

1. The unit price per each for these items shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary for storm manhole and catch basin structure (including outlet control structures at the biofiltration basin and engineered wetland) installation including base, riser and flat top, concrete bench, watertight connection with all incoming and outgoing sewers, stubs, steps, frames and covers, mechanically compacted spoil or crushed concrete backfill and compaction, and surface replacement where noted on drawings.

B. Materials

1. 48-inch minimum diameter precast manhole/catch basin structures with Neenah grate as called for on plan or approved equal.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with the Sections 610.01.04 and 610.01.05.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Payment for this item will be based upon the unit price per each.

ITEM 21. – 2-INCH SCHEDULE 80 PVC CONDUIT

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per linear foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the installation of the PVC conduit and splicing of existing wires as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. 2-inch Schedule 80 PVC.

C. Construction

1. Provide 2-inch Schedule 80 PVC conduit along length of new parking area; existing wires in construction zone are to be replaced and spliced on each side of the parking area.

2. Empty conduit not adjacent to existing electrical utilities shall have tracer wire installed for locating purposes.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The 2-inch schedule 80 PVC conduit will be measured by linear feet of conduit placed. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot. Payment will include replacing existing.

ITEM 22. – 17x30x24 PULLBOX

ITEM 23. – PANEL R – RR & PAVILION

A. Description

1. Interior electrical panel, convenience outlet, and exterior meter transocket.

B. Materials

1. Electrical panel, transocket, circuit breakers, and accessories, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, and electrical identification.

C. Construction

1. See Section 670.2 Panelboards.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The panel R will be measured by each acceptably installed electrical system. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each.

ITEM 24. – COSTS RELATED TO NEW SERVICE PANEL R

A. Description

1. Conduit, utility approved electrical meter, and handhole associated with providing power from utility location to meter/panels.

B. Materials

1. See Section 670.8 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

C. Construction

1. See Section 670.8 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The power wiring and meter will be measured by each acceptably installed electrical meter. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each.

ITEM 25. – PICNIC SHELTER – FURNISH AND INSTALL

A. Description

1. The unit price per lump sum for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to furnish and install the Picnic Shelter. All concrete foundations and subbase shall be considered incidental to this item and will not be paid for separately.

B. Materials

1. Picnic Shelter Model and materials shall be per the construction documents.
2. Coordinate with:
 - a) Gerber Leisure
 - i. Meghan Barrett, Product Consultant, CPSI
 - ii. (608) 514-6323 | meghan@gerberleisure.com

C. Construction

1. Foundations shall be In accordance with Sections:
 - a) Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - b) Site Furnishings
 - c) Delegated-Design: For foundations, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Install Picnic Shelter per manufacturer recommendations.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Picnic Shelter will be measured by lump sum, which shall include foundation design, all subgrade preparation, concrete foundations, furnishing and installation of the Picnic Shelter. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per lump sum upon acceptable completion of Picnic Shelter installation.

ITEM 26. – RESTROOM BUILDING – FOUNDATION AND PAD PREPARATION

A. Description

1. The unit price per lump sum for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to install foundations and prepare the restroom building pad as defined with the contract documents. All concrete foundations shall be considered incidental to this item and will not be paid for separately. Restroom Building shall be furnished by Owner, delivery and scheduling shall be coordinated with Owner and manufacturer's representative.

B. Responsibilities

1. Public Restroom Company
 - a) Provide full architectural plans and engineering calculations, stamped by state governing agency suitable for general contractor to file for required building permit.

- b) Furnish and install underground utilities under slab (including trenching) extending 6 feet maximum beyond the building line, minimum of 24-inch below grade – maximum of 36-inch below grade.
 - c) Furnish and install slab to foundation anchors per building plan details.
2. Contractor
- a) Provide site plan and engineered foundation plans (P.E. Stamped), if applicable, and obtain necessary permits from local jurisdiction.
 - b) Prepare building pad and or foundations.
 - c) Prepare site for a minimum allowable soil bearing pressure of 1,500 psf, with subgrade compacted to 90% M.D.D.
 - d) Verify and schedule necessary inspections with City inspector for foundation and building pad preparation and for under building slab plumbing connections made by the Public Restroom Company.
 - e) Coordinate sewer inverts with the Public Restroom Company prior to building installation, verify and coordinate location of existing utilities including water meter size, type, and location of utilities coming into the building supplied by the Public Restroom Company.
 - f) Make final utility connections.
 - g) Supply and stockpile required quantity of coarse mason sand within building proximity for use by the Public Restroom Company for utility trench backfill.
 - h) Provide sleeves in footings, if applicable, according to the Site Utility Location Plan and Pad/Foundation plan direction.

C. Construction

- 1. Foundations and subbase in accordance with Section Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with:
 - a) Alex Krutsch; City of Wauwatosa Parks Director

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

- 1. The Restroom building foundations and pad preparation will be measured by lump sum, which shall include engineered foundation plans, permits, coordination with Owner and Restroom Building Company, all subgrade preparation, concrete foundations and utility coordination and connections. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per lump sum upon inspection and approval of foundation by manufacturer's representative.

ITEM 27. – BENCH SWINGS – FURNISH AND INSTALL

A. Description

- 1. The unit price per each for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to furnish and install Bench Swings. All concrete foundations shall be considered incidental to this item and will not be paid for separately.

B. Materials

1. Bench swing shall be per the construction documents.
2. Coordinate with:
 - a) Gerber Leisure
 - i. Meghan Barrett, Product Consultant, CPSI
 - ii. (608) 514-6323 | meghan@gerberleisure.com

C. Construction

1. Foundations shall be In accordance with Sections:
 - a) Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - b) Site Furnishings
 - c) Delegated-Design: For foundations, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Install Bench swing per manufacturer recommendations.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Bench Swings will be measured by each, which shall include all subgrade preparation, concrete foundations, furnishing and installation of the Bench Swings. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each upon completion of Bench Swing installation.

ITEM 28. –SENSORY WALK – FURNISH AND INSTALL**A. Description**

1. The unit price per square foot for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to furnish and install Sensory Walk. Subgrade preparation, setting bed, metal edging and natural stone shall be considered incidental to this work and shall not be billed separately.

B. Materials

1. See hardscape schedule within contract documents.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with the Sections:
 - a) Concrete Pavement
 - b) Natural Stone

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Sensory Walk will be measured by square foot, surface area calculated from edge of adjacent concrete to metal edging. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area installed by the Contractor within the lines

designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot upon acceptable completion of Sensory Walk.

ITEM 29. – DECORATIVE/INTERACTIVE CONCRETE PAINTING

A. Description

1. The unit price per lump sum for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary for the surface preparation and installation of painted concrete surfaces per contract documents.

B. Materials

1. See hardscape schedule within contract documents.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 321723 Pavement Paint.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

The Decorative/Interactive Concrete Painting shall be measured per lump sum. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per lump sum upon substantial completion.

ITEM 30. – WOODEN PLATFORMS – FURNISH AND INSTALL

A. Description

1. The unit price per square foot for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to furnish, and install wooden platforms. Concrete foundations will be considered incidental to this work and shall not be billed separately.

B. Materials

1. See hardscape schedule within contract documents.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with the Sections:
 - a) Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - b) Section 061063 Exterior Rough Carpentry
 - c) Section 061533 Wood Platform Decking

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Wooden Platforms will be measured by square foot, surface area measured from edge of wooden fascia boards at all platform levels. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot upon completion of Wooden Platforms.

ITEM 31. – LOG STEPPERS – FURNISH AND INSTALL

A. Description

1. The unit price per each item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to furnish, prepare and install log steppers and prepare aggregate subbase per the contract documents.

B. Materials

1. See Furnishing schedule within contract documents.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with the Sections:
 - a) Section 116813 Natural Play Furnishings
 - b) Section 061063 Exterior Rough Carpentry

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Log Steppers will be measured by each. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each upon completion of Log Steppers.

ITEM 32. – WOODEN LOG BEAM – FURNISH AND INSTALL

A. Description

1. The unit price per each for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to furnish and install balance beams and prepare aggregate subbase per the contract documents.

B. Materials

1. See Furnishing Schedule within contract documents.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Sections:
 - a) Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - b) Section 129300 Site Furnishings
 - c) Section 116813 Natural Play Furnishings

2. Furnish and Install balance beams.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Balance beam will be measured by each. Payment will be made upon completion of log beam installation.

ITEM 33. – CONCRETE LOG BEAM – INSTALL, OWNER FURNISHED ITEMS

A. Description

1. The unit price per each for this item shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to install Owner-furnished balance beams and prepare aggregate subbase per the contract documents.

B. Materials

1. See Furnishing Schedule within contract documents.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Sections:
 - a) Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - a) Section 129300 Site Furnishings
 - d) Section 116813 Natural Play Furnishings
2. Install Owner-furnished balance beams.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Concrete Log beam will be measured by each. Payment will be made upon completion of balance beam installation.

ITEM 34. – ASPHALT MILLING MAINTENANCE DRIVE

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the complete placement of recycled asphalt millings and geogrid for the maintenance drive as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch dense graded base course shall conform to WisDOT Standard Specification Section 305.2.
2. Geogrid shall be Type SR Geogrid conforming to WisDOT Standard Specification Section 645.2.3.2.

C. Construction

1. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 620.2.9.b of the General Provisions for Removals, Earthwork and Grading.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch dense graded aggregate base will be measured by the square foot of acceptably placed $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch dense graded aggregate base course including subgrade preparation, geogrid placement and aggregate placement. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot.

ITEM 35. – INTERIOR POROUS ASPHALT PAVEMENT

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per Square Foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals, necessary for the complete placement of porous asphalt pavement system as shown on the Contract

Drawings and directed by the Engineer including subgrade preparation, porous asphalt pavement, porous pavement base layer, geotextile fabric, aggregate storage layer, geogrid and pavement marking.

B. Materials

1. Porous pavement base course layer shall be ASTM No. 57 in accordance with Section 620.2.10.a, Table 1 of the General Provisions for Removals, Earthwork and Grading.
2. Porous pavement aggregate storage layer shall be ATSM No. 8 in accordance with Section 620.10.a, Table 2 of the General Provisions for Removals, Earthwork and Grading.
3. Geotextile fabric shall be Type SAS Geotextile conforming to WisDOT Standard Specification Section 645.2.2.
4. Geogrid shall be Type SR Geogrid conforming to WisDOT Standard Specification Section 645.2.3.2.
5. Porous asphalt mix design shall be in accordance with Section 622.2.2 of the General Provisions for Asphalt Construction.

C. Construction

1. Geotextile and geogrid shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Placement of porous pavement base course and aggregate storage layers shall be in conformance with Section 310 of the WisDOT Standard Specifications.
3. In accordance with Section 622.6 of the General Provisions for Asphalt Construction.
4. Protect site area from excessive heavy equipment running on the subgrade, compacting soil and reducing permeability.
5. Excavate the subgrade soil using equipment with oversized tires or tracks to minimize compaction of soil.
6. Place aggregate storage bed carefully to avoid damage to the liner or geotextile fabric. The aggregate should be placed in layers of 8 to 12-inches using tracked equipment and compacted with a single pass of a light roller or vibratory plate compactor.
7. Porous asphalt shall be placed in one 4-inch lift and tracked pavers are recommended.

8. Compact porous asphalt with two to four passes of a 10-ton roller.
9. Restrict traffic for at least 24-hours after the final rolling.
10. Provide pavement markings as shown on the plans.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The interior porous asphalt pavement will be measured by the square foot of acceptably placed porous asphalt pavement. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot. Payment will include subgrade preparation, and furnishing and installing geogrid, aggregate storage layer, geotextile fabric, porous pavement base aggregate, porous pavement asphalt mix and striping.

ITEM 36. – EXTERIOR POROUS ASPHALT PAVEMENT

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per Square Foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals, necessary for the complete placement of porous asphalt pavement system as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer including subgrade preparation, porous asphalt pavement, porous pavement base layer, geotextile fabric, aggregate storage layer, geogrid and pavement marking.

B. Materials

1. Porous pavement base course layer shall be ASTM No. 57 in accordance with Section 620.2.10.a, Table 1 of the General Provisions for Removals, Earthwork and Grading.
2. Porous pavement aggregate storage layer shall be ATSM No. 8 in accordance with Section 620.10.a, Table 2 of the General Provisions for Removals, Earthwork and Grading.
3. Geotextile fabric shall be Type SAS Geotextile conforming to WisDOT Standard Specification Section 645.2.2.
4. Geogrid shall be Type SR Geogrid conforming to WisDOT Standard Specification Section 645.2.3.2.
5. Porous asphalt mix design shall be in accordance with Section 622.2.2 of the General Provisions for Asphalt Construction.

C. Construction

1. Geotextile and geogrid shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Placement of porous pavement base course and aggregate storage layers shall be in conformance with Section 310 of the WisDOT Standard Specifications.
3. In accordance with Section 622.6 of the General Provisions for Asphalt Construction.
4. Protect site area from excessive heavy equipment running on the subgrade, compacting soil and reducing permeability.
5. Excavate the subgrade soil using equipment with oversized tires or tracks to minimize compaction of soil.
6. Place aggregate storage bed carefully to avoid damage to the liner or geotextile fabric. The aggregate should be placed in layers of 8 to 12-inches using tracked equipment and compacted with a single pass of a light roller or vibratory plate compactor.
7. Porous asphalt shall be placed in one 4-inch lift and tracked pavers are recommended.
8. Compact porous asphalt with two to four passes of a 10-ton roller.
9. Restrict traffic for at least 24-hours after the final rolling.
10. Provide pavement markings as shown on the plans.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The exterior porous asphalt pavement will be measured by the square foot of acceptably placed porous asphalt pavement. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot. Payment will include subgrade preparation, and furnishing and installing geogrid, aggregate storage layer, geotextile fabric, porous pavement base aggregate, porous pavement asphalt mix and striping.

ITEM 37. – HMA PAVEMENT 3LT 58-28 S

MEASURE BY TON

ITEM 38. – HMA PAVEMENT 5LT 58-28 S

MEASURE BY TON

ITEM 39. – 8" CONCRETE BASE

MEASURE BY SF

ITEM 40. – MODULAR BLOCK MSE RETAINING WALLS

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per square foot price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the placement of segmental block retaining wall as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. Segmental retaining wall units shall be machine formed, Portland cement concrete blocks specifically designed for retaining wall applications.
2. Refer to specifications included on the plans.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and specifications included on the plans.
2. Contractor to provide P.E. stamped structural shop drawings and design calculations for the retaining walls for review by the Engineer prior to construction.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The quantity measured for payment shall be the square feet of the face of the retaining wall completed and acceptably installed as measured by the Engineer. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot.

ITEM 41. – ADA DETECTABLE WARNING FIELDS

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per square foot price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the placement of the detectable warning fields at locations as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. ADA compliant detectable warning fields consisting of raised truncated domes of size, spacing and contrast per ADA guidelines and per City standards.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The detectable warning fields will be measured by square foot of acceptably placed detectable warning fields. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot.

ITEM 42. – 5-INCH CONCRETE SIDEWALK

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per square foot price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the placement of 5-inch concrete sidewalk including aggregate base as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer. Thickened Edge pavement as detailed in plans shall be considered incidental to pay item.

B. Materials

1. All concrete shall be in accordance with Section 621 Concrete Construction.

C. Construction

1. Construction shall be in accordance with Section 621 Concrete Construction. The Contractor must provide crushed aggregate when necessary to compact fill back up to subgrade for walk construction, to be considered incidental to the work. Expansion joints must be used where sidewalks abut any other pavement.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. 5-inch Concrete Sidewalk shall be measured by area in square feet. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area paved by the Contractor within the lines designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price.

ITEM 43. – STABILIZED AGGREGATE - FURNISH AND INSTALL

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install stabilized aggregate paving including aggregate base as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Materials

1. See hardscape schedule within contract drawings

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 680.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Stabilized Aggregate Paving shall be measure by area in square feet. The area of work to be paid, shall be the actual area installed. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot upon acceptable completion of installation.

ITEM 44. – RAISED CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per linear foot price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the placement of concrete curb and gutter including aggregate base as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. In accordance with Section 621 Concrete Construction.

C. Construction

1. Construction of concrete curb and gutter shall be in accordance with Section 621 Concrete Construction.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Concrete curb and gutter shall be measured by the linear foot acceptably installed. The work to be paid for shall be the actual linear feet of curb and gutter installed. Payment will be made at the contract unit price.

ITEM 45. – FLUSH CONCRETE CURB

A. Description

1. The unit bid per linear foot price for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install Flush Concrete Curb including aggregate base as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Materials

1. In accordance with Section 621 Concrete Construction.

C. Construction

1. All concrete shall be in accordance with Section 621 Concrete Construction.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Flush Concrete Curb shall be measured by length in linear feet along the inside edge of curb. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot upon acceptable completion of installation.

ITEM 46. – 31” CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER

ITEM 47. – ENGINEERED WOOD FIBER

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install Engineered Wood Fiber Surfacing including aggregate base as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Materials

1. See hardscape schedule within contract drawings.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 061600 Engineered Wood Fiber.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Engineered Wood Fiber Surfacing shall be measured by area in square feet. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area provided by the Contractor within the areas designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square feet upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 48. – PLAY TURF SURFACING W/AGGREGATE SUBBASE

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, and labor necessary to prepare subgrade for owner-furnished, owner-installed play turf. Subgrade elevations shall be coordinated with play equipment and play turf manufacturer.

B. Materials

1. Coordinate delivery and installation schedule with play turf installers.
 - a) ForeverLawn
 - i. ForeverLawn shall furnish and install aggregate subbase, shock pad, turf and infill.
 - b) Jason Frederick
 - i. ForeverLawn Milwaukee
 - ii. 844-WIGRASS
 - iii. jason@foreverlawnmilwaukee.com
 - iv. <https://www.foreverlawnmilwaukee.com/>

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section Earth Moving.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Play Turf shall be measured by area in square feet. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area prepared by the Contractor within the areas designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square feet upon inspection and approval of subgrade by Play Turf installers.

ITEM 49. – PLAY TURF SURFACING W/CONCRETE SUBBASE

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, and labor necessary to prepare subgrade, and install concrete subbase for owner-furnished, owner-installed play turf. Subbase elevations shall be coordinated with play equipment and play turf manufacturers.

B. Materials

1. Coordinate delivery and installation schedule with play turf installers.
 - a) ForeverLawn
 - i. ForeverLawn shall furnish and install shock pad, turf and infill.
 - ii. Contractor shall furnish and install concrete subbase per the contract drawings

C. Construction

1. All concrete shall be in accordance with Section 620.2.A.1 of the General Provision for Grading and Paving.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Play Turf shall be measured by area in square feet. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area prepared by the Contractor within the areas designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square feet upon inspection and approval of subbase by Play Turf installers.

ITEM 50. – BOULDERS

A. Description

1. The unit bid per each for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools and labor necessary to install Boulders, furnished by owner.

B. Materials

1. See hardscape schedule within contract drawings.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 323300 Natural Stone.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Boulders shall be measured by each. The stones measured to be paid for shall match size requirements defined within the hardscape schedule. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of each upon approved installation.

ITEM 51. – STONE STEPPERS

A. Description

1. The unit bid per each for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools and labor necessary to furnish and install stone steppers.

B. Materials

1. See hardscape schedule within contract drawings.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 323330 Natural Stone.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. Stone Steppers shall be measured by each. The stones measured to be paid for shall match size requirements defined within the hardscape schedule. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of each upon approved installation.

ITEM 52. – ACCESS GATE (SWING) 15' WIDE X 6' HIGH CHAIN LINK

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per each for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the installation of the double swing chain link fence gate as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. Fabricate gates to permit 180 degree swing in one direction – verify direction with Engineer.
 - a) Gate Construction: ASTM F900 with welded corners. Use of corner fittings is not permitted. Drain holes, ¼-inch diameter shall be provided at each end of the bottom frame.
 - b) Fabric: 6 gage, black vinyl coated.
 - c) Gate keepers or catches shall be installed in concrete for each gate. They shall automatically catch and hold the gate when swung to the open position.
 - d) Hinges:
 - i. Gates 6'-0" high or less: Two hinges.
 - ii. Gates over 6'-0" high: Three hinges.
 - iii. Gates over 14'-0" wide: Three hinges.
 - e) Gate Hardware: Steel or malleable iron, galvanized.
 - i. Double swing gate latches: Drop bar type designed to attach to the gate frame and engage a gate stop. Drop bar shall have a minimum of three (3) brackets, and shall extend the full height of the gate, with a fork type catch.
 - ii. Single gate openings: Fulcrum type latch or other suitable type latch.
 - iii. Latches shall permit the use of a padlock with a 3/8-inch diameter hasp.
 - iv. Gate hinges: Offset as to allow the gate to open 180 degrees.
 - v. Gate keepers: Spring loaded or counter-weighted.

C. Construction

1. In general accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Submit shop drawings for plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates and schedule of components.
3. Submit product data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.

4. Submit manufacturer's installation requirements.
5. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.
6. Minimum post hole depth shall be 48-inch with a minimum of 42-inch post embedment in concrete. Minimum form diameter shall be 10-inches for a 2-1/2 inch post and 12-inch for 3-inch post.
7. Pour top of concrete footing 4-inches below finished grade. Surfacing materials shall be placed on top of the footing to match finish grade.
8. Center and align post in footing within +/- 1-inch. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify vertical and top alignment of posts and make necessary corrections.
9. Sets posts in true vertical position. Posts shall be set with their tops at the required elevation to provide a smooth profile at the top rail.
10. Post spacing shall be 10-feet or less.
11. Support gates from posts. Do not attach hinged side of gate to building wall.
12. Install posts with 6-inches of maximum clear opening from end posts to buildings, fences and other structures.
13. Framing shall not be installed until post footings have set at least 24-hours.
14. Top Rail: Provide suitable expansion and contraction joints at every 100-feet minimum. Any section of fence more than 50-feet but less than 100-feet shall have at least one expansion and contraction joint.
15. Middle Rail: Provide on fences over 8-foot in height.
16. Spring Wire: Provide on all fences up to and including 8-foot high. Spring wire shall be run under tension the full length of the fence and be fastened to the bottom of the fabric at not more than 18-foot centers.
17. Brace Rail: All gate and terminal posts shall be braced midway between the top rail and the ground.
18. Fabric shall not be hung until the post footings have set at least two days.
19. Attach end of fabric to the posts with stretcher bar and bands. Provide a minimum of one stretcher bar band per foot of fence height. Stretch fabric taut with no noticeable play.

20. Securely fasten fence fabric to posts and framing with aluminum tie wires or fasteners. Attach fabric to posts at not more than 12-inch centers and on top rail, braces and bottom rail at not more than 12-inch centers.
 - a) Fabric to be one width to the full height of the fence.
 - b) Ties shall be as tight to rails as possible with both ends wrapped tight.
21. Hold fabric above grade 3-inches on turf areas and 1-inch on hard surfacing.
22. Crimp fence ties on both ends.
23. Provide 4-inch deep concrete center drop and drop rod retainers at center of double swing gate openings.
24. Install Owner-provided lock on gates upon completion.
25. Erection Tolerances.
 - a) Maximum variation from plumb: ¼-inch.
 - b) Maximum offset from indicated position: 1-inch.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The 15' wide x 6' high chain double swing gate will be measured by each acceptably installed gate. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each.

ITEM 53. – 6-FOOT HIGH CHAIN LINK – BLACK VINYL COATING

A. Description

1. The unit bid and contract per linear foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the installation of the chain link fencing as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

1. Framing (Steel): ASTM A1011; hot rolled steel strip, cold formed to pipe configuration, longitudinally welded construction; SS 40 as manufactured by Allied Tube & Conduit or approved equal; minimum 50,000 psi yield strength; zinc coating conforming to ASTM F1043 Type B on pipe exterior and interior.
2. Fabric Wire: ASTM F668 PVC Coated.
 - a) 2-inch diamond mesh interwoven wire; top and bottom selva knuckle end closed.
 - b) 6 gage fabric
3. Line Posts: 2-1/2 - inch diameter.
4. Corner and Terminal Posts: 3-inch diameter.

5. Gast Posts: 4-inch diameter.
6. Top and Brace Rail: 1-5/8 - inch diameter.
7. Tension Wire: 6 gage steel, single strand.
8. Tension Band: 1/8-inch thick x 1-inch wide.
9. Truss Rods: 1/2-inch diameter.
10. Tie Wire: 6 gage aluminum alloy steel wire.
11. Caps: Cast steel or malleable iron, galvanized; sized to fit post diameter.
12. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, fasteners and fittings: Galvanized steel.
 - a) Couplings: Outside sleeve type not less than 6-inches long, self-centering type.
 - b) Bolts: 5/16-inch minimum diameter.
 - c) Turnbuckles: Loop or sleeve with either a screw thread at one end and swivel at the other, or a right-and-left screwlink. Nuts shall be placed on the screw threads for tightening against the outside of the loop or sleeve after tension has been secured. Turnbuckles shall have at least 6-inches of take-up.
13. Finishes: Components and Fabric.
 - a) Galvanized: ASTM A123 for components; ASTM A153 for hardware; ASTM A392 for fabric; 2.0 oz/square foot coating minimum.
 - b) Vinyl coating per ASTM F668; color: black, according to ASTM F934 over galvanized coating.
 - c) Accessories: Same finish as framing.

C. Construction

1. In general accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Submit shop drawings for plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates and schedule of components.
3. Submit product data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.
4. Submit manufacturer's installation requirements.
5. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.

6. Minimum post hole depth shall be 48-inch with a minimum of 42-inch post embedment in concrete. Minimum form diameter shall be 10-inch for a 2-1/2 - inch post and 12-inch for 3-inch post.
7. Pour top of concrete footing 4-inches below finished grade. Surfacing materials shall be placed on top of the footing to match finish grade.
8. Center and align post in footing within +/- 1-inch. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify vertical and top alignment of posts and make necessary corrections.
9. Sets posts in true vertical position. Posts shall be set with their tops at the required elevation to provide a smooth profile at the top rail.
10. Post spacing shall be 10-feet or less.
11. Support gates from posts. Do not attach hinged side of gate to building wall.
12. Install posts with 6-inches of maximum clear opening from end posts to buildings, fences and other structures.
13. Framing shall not be installed until post footings have set at least 24-hours.
14. Top Rail: Provide suitable expansion and contraction joints at every 100-feet minimum. Any section of fence more than 50-feet but less than 100-feet shall have at least one expansion and contraction joint.
15. Middle Rail: Provide on fences over 8-feet in height.
16. Spring wire: Provide on all fences up to and including 8-foot high. Spring wire shall be run under tension the full length of the fence and be fastened to the bottom of the fabric at not more than 18-inch centers.
17. Brace Rail: All gate and terminal posts shall be braced midway between the top rail and the ground.
18. Fabric shall not be hung until the post footings have set at least two days.
19. Attach end of fabric to the posts with stretcher bar and bands. Provide a minimum of one stretcher bar band per foot of fence height. Stretch fabric taut with no noticeable play.
20. Securely fasten fence fabric to posts and framing with aluminum tie wires or fasteners. Attach fabric to posts at not more than 12-inch centers and on top rail, braces and bottom rail at not more than 12-inch centers.
 - a) Fabric to be one width to the full height of the fence.

- b) Ties shall be as tight to rails as possible with both ends wrapped tight.
- 21. Hold fabric above grade 3-inches on turf areas and 1-inch on hard surfacing.
- 22. Crimp fence ties on both ends.
- 23. Install Owner-provided lock on gates upon completion.
- 24. Erection Tolerances.
 - a) Maximum variation from plumb: ¼-inch.
 - b) Maximum offset from indicated position: 1-inch.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

- 1. The 8-foot high chain link fence will be measured by linear feet of acceptably installed fence. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot.

ITEM 54. – SPLIT RAIL CEDAR FENCE ABOVE WALL

A. Description

- 1. The unit bid and contract per linear foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary for the installation of the split rail cedar fencing on top of retaining walls as shown on the Contract Drawings and directed by the Engineer.

B. Materials

- 1. Western red cedar three rail fence with jumbo rails averaging over 12-inches in girth.

C. Construction

- 1. In general accordance with supplier's recommendations.
- 2. Submit shop drawings for plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components. Coordination of post locations shall be coordinated with the wall designer.
- 3. Minimum post hole depth shall be 48-inch with a minimum of 30-inch post embedment in clear gravel backfill.
- 4. Center and align post in footing within +/- 1-inch. Place gravel around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify vertical and top alignment of posts and make necessary corrections.
- 5. Set posts in true vertical position. Posts shall be set with their tops at the required elevation to provide a smooth profile.
- 6. Post spacing shall be 10-feet or less.

7. Erection Tolerances.
 - a) Maximum variation from plumb: ¼-inch.
 - b) Maximum offset from indicated position: 1-inch.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The 4-foot high cedar fence will be measured by linear feet of acceptably installed fence. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot.

ITEM 55. – SOD

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete soil preparation, and to furnish and install sod as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Materials

1. See Planting Schedule for sod mix.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Sections 329320 Native Seeding.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Sod shall be measured by area in square foot. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area sodded by the Contractor within the areas designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square foot upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 56. – SEED MIX - LAWN

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete soil preparation, and to furnish and install seed mixes as shown on the Contract Drawings. Seed blanket and erosion control measures shall be considered incidental to this item.

B. Materials

1. See Planting Schedule for seed mix.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 329320 Native Seeding.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Seed Mix shall be measured by area in square foot. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area seeded by the Contractor within the areas

designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square foot upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 57. – SEED MIX – NO MOW LAWN

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete soil preparation, and to furnish and install seed mixes as shown on the Contract Drawings. Seed blanket and erosion control measures shall be considered incidental to this item.

B. Materials

1. See Planting Schedule for seed mix.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Sections:
 - a) Section 329113 Soil Preparation
 - b) Section 329320 Native Seeding

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Seed Mix shall be measured by area in square foot. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area seeded by the Contractor within the areas designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square foot upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 58. – SEED MIX – LOW PRAIRIE

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete soil preparation, and to furnish and install seed mixes as shown on the Contract Drawings. Seed blanket and erosion control measures shall be considered incidental to this item.

B. Materials

1. See Planting Schedule for seed mix.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Sections:
 - a) Section 329113 Soil Preparation
 - b) Section 329320 Native Seeding

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Seed Mix shall be measured by square foot in acres. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area seeded by the Contractor within the areas

designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square foot upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 59. – SEED MIX - BASIN

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete soil preparation, and to furnish and install seed mixes as shown on the Contract Drawings. Seed blanket and erosion control measures shall be considered incidental to this item.

B. Materials

1. See Planting Schedule for seed mix.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Sections:
 - a) Section 329113 Soil Preparation
 - b) Section 329320 Native Seeding

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Seed Mix shall be measured by area in square foot. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area seeded by the Contractor within the areas designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square foot upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 60. – SEED MIX – EMERGENT SLOPE

A. Description

1. The unit bid per square foot for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete soil preparation, and to furnish and install seed mixes as shown on the Contract Drawings. Seed blanket and erosion control measures shall be considered incidental to this item.

B. Materials

1. See Planting Schedule for seed mix.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Sections:
 - a) Section 329113 Soil Preparation
 - b) Section 329320 Native Seeding

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Seed Mix shall be measured by area in square foot. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual area seeded by the Contractor within the areas

designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of square foot upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 61. – EMERGENT PLUGS

A. Description

1. The unit bid per each for this item shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install emergent plug as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Materials

1. See Planting Schedule.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 329320.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The emergent plugs shall be measured per each. This work to be paid for by the actual count of each plug installed by Contractor within the areas designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of each upon completion of acceptable installation.

E. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 329320.

F. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The tree installation shall be measured by per each. This work shall be paid for by the actual count of each tree installed by Contractor within the areas designated. Payment will be made at the contract unit price of each upon completion of acceptable installation.

ITEM 62. – IRRIGATION

A. Description

1. The unit bid per lump sum for this item shall include the delegated design for 100% coverage irrigation system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install approved irrigation design within designated area.

B. Materials

1. In accordance with Section 328400 Planting Irrigation.

C. Construction

1. In accordance with Section 328400 Planting Irrigation.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Irrigation shall be measured by lump sum. The area of the work to be paid for shall be the actual irrigation system design and installed within the areas designated. 50% Payment will be made at the contract unit price of lump sum upon completion of approved irrigation design and remaining 50% will be made upon completion of acceptable installation and testing.

MANDATORY ALTERNATE #1- SOLAR LIGHTING IN PARK

ITEM 63. – OP1 SOLAR LIGHT FIXTURE

A. Description

1. Single Head, Solar Powered, Type II, on 20-foot pole, with associated controls.

B. Materials

1. Concrete base, luminaire pole, luminaire with lamps and accessories, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, and electrical identification.

C. Construction

1. See Section 670.4 Exterior Lighting.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Light Fixture OP1 will be measured by each acceptably installed exterior lighting system. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each.

MANDATORY ALTERNATE #2- SLED HILL LIGHTING

ITEM 64. – LIGHT FIXTURE OF1 (x2) AND OP3

A. Description

1. Single-Head, Flood, on 20' pole, with associated controls, Quantity 2.
2. Single Head, Type IV, on 20' pole, with associated controls.

B. Materials

1. Luminaires with lamps and accessories, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, and electrical identification.

C. Construction

1. See Section 670.4 Exterior Lighting.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The Light Fixtures OF1 and OP3 will be measured by each acceptably installed exterior lighting system. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each.

ITEM 65. – PANEL A – SLED HILL

A. Description

1. Exterior mounted electrical panel, concrete base, convenience outlet, and meter transocket.

B. Materials

1. Electrical panel, transocket, circuit breakers, and accessories, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, and electrical identification.

C. Construction

1. See Section 670.2 Panelboards.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The panel A will be measured by each acceptably installed electrical system. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each.

ITEM 66. – PUSH BUTTON CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Description

1. Push button control, pole, and warning strobe.

B. Materials

1. Concrete base, pole, luminaire with lamps and accessories, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, and electrical identification.

C. Construction

1. See Section 670.8 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The pushbutton control will be measured by each acceptably installed exterior pushbutton control system. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each.

ITEM 67. – Contractor cost related to providing new services to Panel A

A. Description

1. Conduit, utility approved electrical meter, and handhole associated with providing power from utility location to meter/panels.

B. Materials

1. See Section 670.8 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

C. Construction

1. See Section 670.8 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The power wiring and meter will be measured by each acceptably installed electrical meter. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per each.

MANDATORY ALTERNATE #3- PLANTING OF CITY PROVIDED TREES

ITEM #68. TREE INSTALLTION

A. Description

1. Plant trees provided by City.

B. Materials

1. See Planting Schedule.

C. Construction

1. See Landscape Technical Specifications

D. Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

1. The tree installation will be measured by each acceptably installed tree.

SECTION 605
CONTENTS

605 - GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

605.1 - General Conditions.....	605-3
605.1.01 - Plans and Specifications.....	605-3
605.1.02 - Permits and Fees.....	605-3
A. Use of City Water.....	605-4
605.1.03 - Cooperation by Contractor.....	605-5
A. Traffic.....	605-5
1. Payment.....	605-6
2. Materials.....	605-6
3. Trench Restoration.....	605-6
4. Pedestrians.....	605-6
B. Noise and Dust Control.....	605-7
C. Notice to Utilities.....	605-7
D. Graffiti.....	605-9
E. Snow Removal.....	605-9
605.1.04 - Scope of Work.....	605-9
A. Site Investigation and Representation.....	605-9
B. Field Relocation.....	605-10
605.1.05 - Protection of Work.....	605-10
A. Access for Emergency, Public Transportation, and Postal Vehicles.....	605-10
605.1.06 - Legal Relations.....	605-10
A. General.....	605-10
1. Safety.....	605-10
2. Construction Safety Program.....	605-11
3. Safety Equipment.....	605-11
4. Complaints.....	605-11
5. Notice of Work.....	605-12
6. Traffic Safety and Access to Property.....	605-12
B. Fire Prevention and Protection.....	605-13
605.1.07 - Prosecution and Progress.....	605-13
A. Preconstruction Conference Requirements.....	605-14
B. Preconstruction Survey.....	605-15
C. Overall Construction Schedule.....	605-15
605.1.08 - Mailboxes.....	605-17
605.1.09 - Payment.....	605-17

605.2 - Construction General.....	605-18
605.2.01 – Driveway Access.....	605-18
605.2.02 – Backfill.....	605-18
A. Maintenance of Trench Surface.....	605-18
605.2.03 - Pavement and Site Restoration.....	605-18
A. Pavement Restoration.....	605-18
1. Protection of Structures.....	605-18
B. Lawn Replacement and Landscaping.....	605-18
1. General.....	605-19
2. Soil Preparation.....	605-19
3. Sod.....	605-19
4. Seed.....	605-19
C. Signage.....	605-20
605.2.04 - Protection of the Environment.....	605-21
A. General.....	605-21
B. Protection of Sewers.....	605-22
C. Protection of Air Quality.....	605-22
D. Erosion Control for Sewer & Water Installations in Paved Areas.....	605-22
1. General.....	605-22
2. Control of Surface Runoff.....	605-23
a. Storm Water Inlet and Catch Basin.....	605-23
b. Gutter Detention.....	605-24
3. Control of Trench Sediment.....	605-25
a. Dewatering.....	605-25
b. Downstream Sewer Protection.....	605-26
4. Payment.....	605-26
E. Protection of Trees and Shrubs.....	605-26
1. Roots.....	605-27
Table for Basic Formula Value of Trees Based on Caliper Size.....	605-29
F. Protection of Street Lights and Traffic Signals.....	605-30
1. Time Limits for Repairs.....	605-30
2. Temporary Lighting.....	605-30

SECTION 605 – GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 605.1 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

605.1.01 - PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All work performed and all materials supplied under this contract shall be in strict compliance with the Contract Documents including plans and specifications and to all other specifications, codes, and ordinances referred to or established by law. The following Specifications are made a part of these Standard Specifications:

- A. The "Standard Specifications for Sewer & Water Construction in Wisconsin" Sixth Edition, December 22, 2003, and any addenda where applicable to sewer and water construction, hereinafter called "Standard Specs."
- B. The current edition with supplements of the State of Wisconsin, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction, hereinafter called "State Specs," excluding Bid Items and Part 7 – Quality Management Program. The "current edition" shall include all projects approved for bidding by the Wauwatosa Board of Public Works on or after November 1st of the preceeding year of the edition year. ie - The 2023 Edition would be effective for projects approved from November 1st, 2022 to Oct. 31st, 2023.

In general, all sewer, water, paving, or other construction work in the City of Wauwatosa shall be in accordance with the "Standard Specs", these "City Specs" as they modify and amend the "Standard Specs", "State Specs", and any Contract Special provisions and the terms of the Contract. The Contractor shall also refer to special notes on each sheet of the plans and shall arrange and conduct the work so as to conform to the requirements thereon. These notes shall be an integral and binding part of the specifications.

Copies of the aforementioned Standard Specs are on file at the Engineering Department of the City of Wauwatosa for use and reference on the premises by prospective bidders. An electronic copy of the State Specs can be downloaded from WisDOT's website at the following web address:

<https://wisconsindot.gov/Pages/doing-business/eng-consultants/cnslt-rsrcs/rdwy/ss-archive.aspx>

605.1.02 - PERMITS AND FEES

The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits except as noted below. The cost of any permits or fees shall be included in the Contractor's base bid and contract price except where otherwise noted. The amounts for permits and fees are subject to change.

The occupancy permit fee will be waived for this Contract.

There will be **no** permit fee for water services or sewer laterals installed or altered. A properly licensed plumber or utility contractor shall do this work, and the Wauwatosa Plumbing Department has authorized the City's Public Works Inspectors to make detailed inspections of any and all portions of work or materials relating to any sewer lateral or water service work. The City's Plumbing Inspector may make verification inspections from time to time.

The Contractor will not be billed by the City for inspection time charged to this project by the Engineering Division except as specified in the Standard Specs on Page 1-49, Subsection 1.10.5: Contractor to be charged for inspection after time allowed for completion has expired.

If L.P. Gas is used in a construction shanty, a permit must be obtained from the Fire Department at the Contractor's expense.

A. USE OF CITY WATER

Water is only available from select hydrants as identified by the City of Wauwatosa Water Department.

The Contractor shall secure permission from the Water Department, obtain all necessary permits, pay any fees **at their own expense**, and notify the Engineer and Fire Department before obtaining water from fire hydrants. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements and pay all costs for water, connecting to hydrants, and transporting the water to the construction work. The water department will bill the Contractor based on the actual metered amount of water used. The contractor shall not use a hydrant without a hydrant meter in place. Use of a hydrant without a meter will result in the contractor being charged a \$50 fee per use in addition to being charged for the water to fill the water tank to full capacity with the costs to be deducted from monies due the Contractor.

Upon payment of the fees, the City will furnish one hydrant meter setting with vacuum breaker, backwater valve, and control valve. The Contractor shall be responsible for the meter setting and valves at each location water is drawn. By using the meter setting, cross connections to and contamination of the City's water supply is minimized.

Hoses from hydrants shall not extend across roadways which are open to traffic, unless they are properly protected from any wheel loads. Water main breaks caused by pressure surges introduced into the system from wheel loads or improper use of hydrants shall be repaired at the expense of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use only special hydrant-operating wrenches to open hydrants. Hydrant valves must be opened "full" since "cracking" the valve causes damage to the hydrant. If any hydrants are damaged, the Contractor will be held responsible and shall notify the appropriate agency and the Engineer so that all damage can be repaired as quickly as possible. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all temporary piping and facilities.

Fire hydrants shall be completely accessible to the Fire Department at all times. No material or other obstructions shall be placed closer to a fire hydrant than permitted by ordinances, rules, or regulations, or within 10 feet of a fire hydrant in the absence of such ordinances, rules, or regulations.

605.1.03 - COOPERATION BY CONTRACTOR

A. TRAFFIC

Prior to the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor may be requested by the City to submit to the Engineer, for approval, a written schedule of operations and proposed construction sequencing and staging.

The Contractor shall start work by making the proper notifications as specified, and by placing the necessary detour signs, barricades, warning lights, and warning and information signs to provide for the safety and convenience of the public. Strict adherence to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and Wisconsin MUTCD Supplement is required. Control of arterial traffic shall be in conformance with Section 643 of the current State Specs.

The street shall be kept open to all traffic, and the Contractor shall keep the portions of the street being used by public traffic in such condition that traffic will be reasonably and adequately accommodated, unless otherwise noted. The Contractor shall provide and maintain in safe and adequate condition temporary approaches, crossings, and intersections with roads and necessary driveways. **The Contractor shall bear all of the expense** of maintaining traffic over the section of street undergoing improvement and the construction and maintenance of such approaches, crossings, intersections, and other features as may be necessary without direct compensation except as to those features of such work which are a part of planned, completed construction work.

During the life of the project the Contractor, at all locations, shall provide means satisfactory to the Engineer for crossings for the traffic on intersecting streets in a manner which will not interrupt the flow of such traffic or be harmful to the improvement, unless otherwise noted.

During a suspension of work under the terms of the contract or authorized by the Engineer due to unfavorable weather or other conditions which are not the fault of the Contractor, and which make such suspension advisable, the Contractor shall make passable and shall open to traffic such portions of the street under improvement and such temporary roadways or portions thereof as may be agreed upon between the Contractor and Engineer for temporary accommodation of necessary traffic during the period of suspension. During the period of suspension, the surface maintenance of the traveled way of the temporary route or line of travel agreed upon shall be **at the expense of the Contractor**. When work is resumed, the Contractor shall replace or renew any work or material lost or damaged because of such temporary use of the roadway under improvement. The Contractor shall remove, when required, work or material used in the temporary maintenance

thereof, and shall complete the improvements in every respect as though its prosecution had been continuous and without interference, except as may otherwise have been agreed upon by the Contractor and Engineer at the time arrangements were made for the temporary accommodation of necessary traffic during the anticipated period of suspension.

1. PAYMENT

If there is a separate bid item for Traffic Control, the lump sum price shall be payment in full for all work specified. **If the contract does not include a separate bid item for Traffic Control, then the work required shall be considered as incidental to the contract.**

2. MATERIALS

The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain during construction all standard construction signing, barricade(s), barricade lights, and delineation necessary to protect the public traveling in and around the project. Signs shall have reflective backgrounds. Barricades and drums left in place to delineate the traveled way through and around obstructions shall have steady burning lighting affixed to each barricade or drum during darkness. All other barricades shall have flashing warning lights.

3. TRENCH RESTORATION

The Contractor shall replace the pavement in the trench areas, with the specified material, as soon as possible so traffic can utilize the entire width of the roadway, unless otherwise noted. The Contractor shall place a sufficient number of barricades to provide for adequate tapers into and around the sanitary sewer, storm sewer, or water main construction sites.

4. PEDESTRIANS

The Contractor shall make a special effort to accommodate ADA pedestrian traffic in and through the project, particularly by the required replacement of public sidewalk prior to other work, **at his own expense**. Sidewalks not usable shall be barricaded and clearly signed to indicate that the walk is closed per Part 6 of the MUTCD and Wisconsin MUTCD Supplement, and temporary pathways and/or detours shall also be clearly marked and/or signed in this manner. Where removal of sidewalk keystones (and adjacent stones) are specified at intersections, the new curb radius must be in place prior to such removal. However, if the Contractor elects to remove the walks earlier, the Contractor must provide temporary crushed aggregate to grade in their place. Temporary bridges for pedestrians shall be provided as required by the plans or special provisions or as ordered by the Engineer over new pavement, sidewalks, trenches, street intersections, and any other locations as determined by the Engineer. **This work shall be incidental to the contract.**

B. NOISE AND DUST CONTROL

The Contractor shall so conduct all his operations that they will cause the least annoyance to the residents in the vicinity of the work, and shall comply with all applicable local ordinances, **at the Contractor's own expense**. The compressors, hoists, and other apparatus shall be equipped with such mechanical devices as may be necessary to minimize noise and dust. Compressors shall be equipped with silencers on intake lines.

All gasoline or oil operated equipment shall be equipped with silencers or mufflers on intake and exhaust lines. Storage bins and hoppers shall be lined with material that will deaden the sounds. The operation of dumping rock and of carrying rock away in trucks shall be so conducted as to cause a minimum of noise and dust.

Vehicles carrying rock, concrete, or other material shall be routed over such streets as will cause the least annoyance to the public and shall not be operated on public streets between the hours of 9 p.m. and 7 a.m., or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays unless approved by the Engineer.

All unpaved streets, roads, detours, or haul roads used in the construction area shall be given an approved dust-preventive treatment or periodically watered to prevent dust. Applicable environmental regulations for dust prevention shall be strictly enforced. **Any application of dust palliative shall be incidental to the contract unless otherwise stated as a separate base bid item.**

C. NOTICE TO UTILITIES

The Contractor shall give notice in writing to all utilities (such as the gas, electric, telephone, transport company, and all other utilities) that may be affected by the Contractor's operations at least 3 working days before starting work.

The Contractor shall contact all private utilities, through Diggers Hotline, for necessary location or relocation of facilities including, but not limited to, poles, wires, and underground services. The Contractor shall also contact the Wauwatosa Fire and Police Departments when closing a street to all but municipal access. The Contractor shall also be responsible for notifying residents as necessary in regard to the work or the work of subcontractors. Adjustments to MMSD facilities require 72 hour notice to MMSD.

The Contractor shall not hinder or interfere with any person in the protection of such work, or with the operation of buses, at any time, except with the written permission of the Engineer. The Contractor must obtain all necessary information in regard to existing utilities and shall protect such utilities from injury and shall avoid unnecessary exposure so that they will not cause injury to the public. The cost of making repairs in case of any damage whatsoever shall be borne by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall also give 3 working days of notice to the following City of Wauwatosa departments and other affected organizations:

1. Traffic & Electrical Supervisor
Randy Michelz
414-471-8429
2. Engineering Division
7725 W. North Avenue
Construction Inspection & Survey Engineer
Nick Deming
414-479-3541
3. Fire Department
1643 Underwood Ave.
911 (Emergencies)
414-471-8490 (Non-emergencies)
4. Police Department
1700 N. 116th St.
911 (Emergencies)
414-471-8430 (Non-emergencies)
5. Water Department
Water Department Supervisor
Adam Florin
414-471-8480 ex: 5915
6. Street and Sewer Department
414-471-8422
7. Forestry Section
Urban Forestry & Grounds Superintendent
Alex Krutch
c. 414-975-0635
8. Milwaukee Metropolitan Sewerage Commission
District Construction Services
260 W. Seeboth Street
414-225-2241
9. Digger's Hotline
800-242-8511 (811)
10. Milwaukee County Transit Company
Melanie Flynn
1942 N. 17th Street
Milwaukee, WI 53205

D. GRAFFITI

The Contractor shall not allow graffiti to remain on any vehicle, equipment, barricade, materials or structures owned, rented, installed, or constructed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall remove graffiti within 48 hours of discovery **at his own expense**. Failure to remove graffiti within 48 hours may result in the City removing the graffiti at the Contractor's expense. These costs shall be deducted from monies owed to the Contractor.

E. SNOW REMOVAL

Provide for snow removal in those areas closed to traffic and outside of the traveled way as required to facilitate safe construction operations and provide access to residents. Proper drainage and erosion control shall be maintained in order to minimize runoff across lanes open to travel. The City of Wauwatosa or other Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) shall be responsible for maintaining travel lanes fully open to traffic and sidewalks that remain open to traffic or as otherwise defined by city ordinances. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow from closed travel lanes (including travel lanes closed to through traffic) and sidewalks to the satisfaction of the City Engineer prior to opening closed lanes and sidewalks to traffic. The contractor shall maintain any and all traffic control for closed lanes and sidewalks that may be impacted by the snow removal operations of the City of Wauwatosa or other AHJ. This work shall be considered incidental to the contract.

605.1.04 - SCOPE OF WORK

A. SITE INVESTIGATION AND REPRESENTATION

The Contractor acknowledges that **they have** satisfied **themselves** as to the nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions – particularly those bearing upon the availability of transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials, and those bearing upon vehicular access to commercial, industrial, and residential properties – the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads, uncertainties of weather, river stages, or similar physical conditions at the site, the conformation and conditions of the ground, the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the prosecution of the work, and all other matters which can in any way affect the work or the cost thereof under this Contract.

The Contractor further acknowledges that **they have** satisfied **themselves** as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials and groundwater to be encountered from inspecting the site, as well as from information presented herein as a part of these Contract Documents. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint **themselves** with all the available information will not relieve **the Contractor** from responsibility for properly estimating the difficulty or cost of

successfully performing the work. Neither the Owner nor the Engineer assumes responsibility for any conclusion or interpretation made by the Contractor on the basis of the information made available by the Owner or the Engineer.

B. FIELD RELOCATION

During the progress of the work, minor relocation of the work may be necessary. Such relocation shall be made only with the agreement of the Engineer. If existing structures are encountered that will prevent construction as shown, notify the Engineer before continuing with the work in order that the Engineer may make such field revisions as necessary to avoid conflict with the existing structures, or to have the affected utility altered by others. The Contractor shall proceed to work on other portions of the project during the delay. No additional compensation will be given for such delays. If the Contractor proceeds with the work despite this interference, **they** shall be responsible for any damage that may occur.

605.1.05 - PROTECTION OF WORK

A. ACCESS FOR EMERGENCY, PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION AND POSTAL VEHICLES

Notify the fire department, police department, and applicable public and school transportation companies at least 3 working days before closing any street or portion thereof. No closing shall be made without appropriate concurrence of aforementioned departments. Notify said departments when the streets are again passable for emergency vehicles. Maintain vehicle access to consecutive arterial crossings or dead end streets in excess of 300 linear feet, unless special written permission has been obtained from the Fire and Police departments.

The Contractor shall provide a 24 hour emergency telephone number or numbers with the Fire and Police departments so that contact may be made easily at all times in case of barricade or flare trouble or other emergencies.

The Contractor shall develop a written plan for the storage of vehicles and materials at the construction site. This plan shall be submitted to the Construction Engineer for his approval prior to starting construction. **If the Contractor wishes to use any property outside the City right-of-way, they must provide written approval from the property owner to the City.**

Maintain postal service facilities in accordance with the requirements of the US Postal Service.

605.1.06 - LEGAL RELATIONS

A. GENERAL

1. SAFETY

The Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible, at his expense, for conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons (including employees) and property during execution of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours. Project safety provisions shall conform to US Department of Labor (OSHA) requirements, the Wisconsin Occupational Safety and Health Act, and all other applicable laws including those which may be specified in other parts of these Contract Documents, and shall in any event comply with the common law standards of due care. Where any of these are in conflict, the more stringent shall apply. The Contractor's failure to thoroughly familiarize **themselves** with these safety provisions shall not relieve **the Contractor** of responsibility.

2. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop, and maintain for the duration of the Contract, a safety program that will effectively incorporate and implement, as a minimum, all required safety provisions. The Contractor's Superintendent shall be qualified and experienced in construction safety and shall be at the work site and be authorized to supervise and enforce compliance with the safety program. A written outline of the Contractor's safety program may be required prior to commencing any operations, for record purposes only.

3. SAFETY EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall maintain at the job site safety equipment applicable to the work as prescribed by the governing safety authorities, including all articles necessary for giving first aid to the injured, and shall establish the procedure for the immediate removal to a hospital or a doctor's care of persons who may be injured on the job site. The Contractor shall do all work necessary to protect the general public from hazards including, but not limited to, surface irregularities or un-ramped grade changes in pedestrian sidewalks or walkways, and trenches or excavations in roadways.

Barricades, lanterns, and proper signs shall be furnished by the Contractor and placed as necessary to insure safety to the public and the work at his own expense.

4. COMPLAINTS

All complaints received by the Contractor shall be reported to the Engineer no later than the working day following receipt thereof. Such reports shall include the name, address, date, time received, date and time of action complained about, and a brief description of the alleged damages or other circumstances upon which the complaint is predicated.

Each complaint shall be assigned a separate number and all complaints shall be numbered consecutively in order of receipt. In the event more than one complaint is received from the same complainant, each later complaint shall show all

previous complaint numbers registered by the same complainant. In addition, a summary report shall be made to the Engineer each month which shall indicate the date, time, and name of the person investigating the complaint, and the amount of damages claimed (or estimate thereof), including the amount of settlement, if any.

When settlement of a claim is made, the claimant shall furnish the Engineer with a copy of the release of claim. The Owner shall be notified immediately, throughout the statutory period of liability, of any formal claims or demands made by attorneys on behalf of claimants, of the serving of any notice, summons, subpoena, or other legal documents incidental to litigation, and for any out-of-court settlement or court verdicts resulting from litigation.

5. NOTICE OF WORK

The Contractor shall provide written notice to the Engineer at least 5 days prior to the start of actual construction. If requested by the City, the Contractor shall provide written notice of work to affected property owners and residents adjacent to the construction at least 3 days prior to the start of actual construction to such properties.

The Contractor shall develop a written plan for the storage of vehicles and materials at the construction site. This plan shall be submitted to the Construction Engineer for his approval prior to starting construction. **If the Contractor wishes to use any property outside the City right-of-way, they must provide written approval from the property owner to the City.**

6. TRAFFIC SAFETY AND ACCESS TO PROPERTY

Comply with all laws regarding closing or restricting the use of public streets or highways. No public or private road shall be closed except by express written permission of the Engineer. Conduct the work so as to assure the least possible obstruction to traffic and normal commercial pursuits. Protect all obstructions within traveled roadways by installing signs, barricades, and lights where necessary for the safety of the public.

Signs, barricades, lights, and other traffic control devices shall conform to the requirements of the State of Wisconsin Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

The convenience of the general public and residents adjacent to the project and the protection of persons and property are of prime importance and shall be provided for in an adequate and satisfactory manner. During construction operations, construct and maintain such facilities as may be required to provide access by all property owners to their property. Pedestrian access to properties adjacent to the work shall be provided for at all times. **This work shall be incidental to the contract unless otherwise stated as a bid item.**

Where traffic will pass over backfilled areas before they are permanently paved, and where, in the opinion of the Engineer, the final pavement replacement has not followed in a timely fashion, the top of the area shall be maintained with temporary bituminous surfacing that will allow normal vehicular traffic to pass over. **This shall be done at no additional cost to the City.** This does not apply to sections where no surface replacement is called for under this contract. If the Engineer orders this type of restoration for such sections that do not call for surface replacement, the Contractor shall be paid at the amount specified under the temporary asphalt item included in the contract. If a temporary asphalt item is not included within the contract, the Engineer will pay the amount in the Schedule of Fixed Extras.

Temporary access driveways must be provided where required. The Contractor shall maintain access to driveways by use of steel plates, compacted gravel, and/or temporary asphalt when practicable. **This work shall be incidental to the contract unless otherwise stated as a bid item.**

Cleanup operations shall follow immediately behind backfilling and the work site shall be kept in an orderly condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately clean up accidental spills of any type of material that may be a hazard to safe movement of vehicular traffic. Where the type and amount of spilled material creates a hazard, the Contractor shall immediately post flag persons, initiate cleanup, and advise the Engineer of the spill.

Flag persons shall follow MUTCD requirements and have the proper safety equipment and apparel, per MUTCD and OSHA recommendations.

B. FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

The Contractor shall execute all work in a fire-safe manner. **The Contractor** shall supply and maintain on the site adequate firefighting equipment capable of extinguishing incipient fires. The Contractor shall comply with applicable fire prevention laws. Where these laws do not apply, applicable parts of the National Fire Prevention Standard for Safeguarding Building Construction Operations (NFPA No. 241) shall be followed.

605.1.07 - PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

The work shall be performed at such time and in or on such parts of the project and with such forces, materials, and equipment to prevent any delay to the completion of the project within the time limits stated in the Contract, and in conformance with the Overall Construction Schedule specified herein.

The contractor may petition the Board of Public Works for approval of night work (7 p.m. to 7 a.m.) or Sunday work. The Board generally meets the 1st and 3rd Monday of every month. A request for approval of night or Sunday work must be made on a Board of Public Works Application and received by the appropriate City staff by deadlines indicated on the application form. No fees will be assessed to the

Contractor for a request to the Board of Public Works to perform night work or Sunday work. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable requirements of the Owner. Please send an electronic copy of the completed application to BoPW to ndeming@wauwatosa.net and jhenderson@wauwatosa.net by the deadlines listed on the form in addition to any recipients required on the application form.

The Contractor may, with written permission of the Engineer and acquisition of all necessary permits, **and at the contractor's expense**, work outside regular hours of 7 a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Friday (City holidays are not considered part of this regular working week). A written request shall be made to the Engineer and allow 7 calendar days for satisfactory arrangements to be made to inspect the work in progress which occurs between 7 p.m. and 7 a.m. or Sundays, and allow 3 regular working days for satisfactory arrangements to be made to inspect the work in progress which occurs on 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. on Saturdays.

The Contractor shall not be allowed to perform work on City holidays without written permission from the Engineer.

If the Contractor schedules work outside regular hours and days which requires an inspector, and does not arrive on site within one hour of the scheduled time on the scheduled day, excluding inclement weather conditions, the Contractor shall be charged a fee of \$300 to the City, to be deducted from monies owed to the Contractor. The scheduled day shall count as a working day towards the completion of the project deadline regardless of whether the Contractor works. If the Contractor needs to cancel the work scheduled outside regular hours and days, they must contact the City Engineering Department or the inspector who is scheduled to be on site at least 24 hours in advance of the scheduled time and date.

A. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE REQUIREMENTS

A preconstruction conference shall be held after the time of the Contract award and before the notice to proceed to discuss the responsibility of each party in the project and to clarify any questions. Required attendance shall include representatives of all contractors, including the superintendents designated for the project, resident engineer in charge of inspection and his principal staff, and representatives of the municipality or governing authority. A representative of the resident inspection staff shall preside over the conference.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a schedule of operations and proposed construction sequencing and staging, as described in section C below. The Engineer may waive this requirement for the convenience of the City. This schedule will be used to check and control the progress of the work.

A suggested format for the preconstruction conference would include but not be limited to the following subjects:

1. Presentation of a proposed *Overall Construction Schedule* by the General Construction Contractor.

2. Presentation of *Traffic Control Plan* by the Contractor.
3. Review of *Erosion Control Plan*.
4. Check off required bonds and insurance certifications prior to notice to proceed.
5. Shop drawing submittal and approval procedure.
6. Chain of command, direction of correspondence, and coordinating responsibility between contractors.
7. Request for a weekly job meeting for all involved.
8. Laboratory testing of materials requirements.
9. Inventory of material stored on site provisions.
10. Progress estimate and payment procedure.

B. PRECONSTRUCTION SURVEY

After the Contract is awarded and before starting the work, the Contractor shall make a thorough examination, and should photograph, in color, if the Contractor feels it is warranted, all existing buildings, structures, and other improvements which are within 100 feet of the work and/or which might be damaged by the Contractor's operations. The examination may be made jointly by the Contractor, the Engineer, and the property owner. The scope of the examination and photographs taken shall include cracks in structures, settlement, leakage, and similar conditions.

The above records and photographs are intended for use as evidence in ascertaining the extent of any damage which may occur as a result of the Contractor's operations and are for the protection of property owners, the Contractor, and the Owner. The records will provide a means of determining whether, and to what extent, damage may have occurred as a result of the Contractor's operation. The City intends to videotape the condition of the roadways and the areas surrounding the project sites when possible.

C. OVERALL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer within 10 working days after the awarding of the Contract his Overall Construction Schedule. The Overall Schedule shall be comprised of preparatory and construction operations covering all work to be done in connection with the Contract.

Failure to submit the Overall Schedule or subsequent updates of the Schedule shall be considered cause for withholding any partial payments due or that may become due under the Contract.

Therefore, it is imperative that the Contractor adheres to the completion dates listed in the Official Notice and Instructions to Bidders. If after the award of any paving contracts it is determined that a change in sequence would be mutually beneficial to all parties involved, the Engineer shall issue a Contract Modification. However, this modification will not alter the final completion date unless otherwise agreed upon and noted in the Contract Modification.

The Overall Schedule shall meet the following minimum requirements:

1. Include activities that describe essential features of the work and activities that might potentially delay contract completion. Identify activities that are controlling items of work. Procurement of long lead time items shall be included as tasks within the schedule but can exceed the 15 working day duration limit noted below. Build in the specified amount of severe weather days as specified in the contract.
2. Identify the contemplated start and completion dates for each activity. Provide a duration, ranging from one to 15 working days, for each activity. Break longer activities into 2 or more activities distinguished by the addition of a location or some other description.
3. For contracts with 15 activities or less or 8 weeks or less in duration, specify the sequencing of all activities. For contracts with more than 15 activities or longer than 8 weeks in duration, provide a logic diagram that shows the sequence of activities and the scheduling interrelationships among activities. Alternatively, the contractor may identify the activity interrelationships in a tabular listing. Ensure all activity interrelationships are finish to start relationships with no leads or lags. Use only contractual constraints in the schedule logic. The engineer may accept requested exceptions.
4. Provide on or with the schedule the following information:
 - a. Work days per week
 - b. Number of shifts per day
 - c. Number of hours per shift
5. Show completing the work within interim completion dates and the specified contract time or completion date.
6. Provide the engineer with a pdf copy of the information required in items 3 and 4.

Handwritten schedules are NOT acceptable. It is recommended that the contractor include third-party activities related to the contract within the schedule if third-party work is anticipated to occur within coordination of the project.

As the work progresses, the Engineer may request an update to the original progress schedule for reasons including but not limited to the following:

1. The project completion or interim completion targets are delayed 14 calendar days or more for portions of work governed by calendar days or 10 working days or more for portions of work governed by working days.
2. The progress of the work differs significantly from the original progress schedule.
3. A contract change order requires the addition, deletion, or revision of activities that causes a change in the contractor's work sequence or the method and manner of performing the work.

The Overall Schedule shall be incidental to the contract.

605.1.08 - MAILBOXES

(Where Applicable) Maintaining mailboxes along the construction route is the responsibility of the Contractor, including his subcontractors, and shall be incidental to the work. The Contractor shall notify the property owner(s), if necessary, prior to the start of work that their mailbox may require removal and replacement. A notification letter will be provided by the Engineer for distribution by the Contractor if requested. Mailboxes which require removal as part of any work shall be carefully removed by the Contractor and delivered to the property owner. Resetting the mail box shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall also, at his own expense, maintain a temporary mailbox to allow the property owner to continue receiving mail until such time as the permanent resetting is completed. **The Contractor shall coordinate the location(s) of any temporary mailboxes with the United States Postal Service and the Engineer. Temporary mailboxes shall be keyed mailboxes unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.**

Should a mailbox be damaged as the result of any construction activity, the Contractor shall take the responsibility of repairing, replacing, and/or re-installing it at his own expense, within a reasonable amount of time as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall also, at their own expense, maintain a temporary mailbox to allow the property owner to continue receiving mail until such time as the permanent repairs are completed, if needed. Failure of the Contractor to complete this work in a timely fashion, as determined by the Engineer, may result in the City hiring a third party or using a City crew to perform it, at the Contractor's expense, to be deducted from monies owed to the Contractor.

Any and all work relating to mailboxes shall be incidental to the contract unless otherwise listed as a separate base bid item or directed by the Engineer.

605.1.09 - PAYMENT

The work specified in this Section 605 shall be considered **incidental to the contract** and the cost shall be included as part of the appropriate unit price stated in the Proposal unless otherwise stated.

Lump sum amounts are not subject to negotiation for cases where actual amounts of work and/or materials are larger than the engineering estimates.

Existing sign removal and re-installation as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer shall be **incidental** to the contract base price unless otherwise noted.

SECTION 605.2 - CONSTRUCTION GENERAL

605.2.01 – Driveways

Driveway access shall be maintained at all times whenever possible, unless directed by the Engineer or stated on the plans. This may require driveways to be constructed one-half at a time, with steel plates, and/or the coordination with the business or industry, or a temporary driveway access point. This maintenance of approach access shall be considered incidental to the work. Maintenance of driveway access to residential properties may be waived with the written permission of the Engineer.,

The Contractor shall be limited to a maximum of 30 calendar days from the time an approach, its adjacent sidewalks, and/or adjacent curb and gutter is removed, to the time that said pavements have sufficient cure time for bearing vehicle traffic from the street to the property or alley. Failure of the Contractor to meet this deadline will cause the City to charge liquidated damages of \$25 per day **per approach** until access is provided.

For contracts that do NOT include replacing all of the curb and gutter and/or all of the existing pavement (ie. selective replacement of these two items), the above time frame is reduced in the following manner, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or shown in the plans:

- Residential driveways shall be replaced within 5 days after removal of the driveway approach or sidewalk.
- Driveway access to commercial and industrial properties shall be maintained at all times.

605.2.02 - BACKFILL

A. MAINTENANCE OF TRENCH SURFACE

The Contractor will be required to maintain the trench area, during the interval between the sewer or water main installation and the pavement restoration, by keeping it to grade and spreading calcium chloride, if necessary, for dust control. This trench maintenance shall be **incidental** to the contract, unless otherwise noted.

Settlement of replaced pavement over trenches within the warranty period shall be considered the result of improper or inadequate compaction of the subgrade or backfilling materials. The Contractor shall promptly repair all pavement deficiencies noted during the warranty period at no cost to the City.

605.2.03 - PAVEMENT RESTORATION AND SITE RESTORATION

A. PAVEMENT RESTORATION

1. PROTECTION OF STRUCTURES

Provide whatever protective coverings as necessary to protect the exposed portions of bridges, culverts, curbs, gutters, manhole and valve box covers, posts, guard fences, road signs, and any other structures from splashing oil, asphalt, or concrete from the paving operations. Remove any oil, asphalt, concrete, dirt, or any other undesirable matter that may come upon these structures by reason of the paving operations.

Where water valve boxes, manholes, catch basins, or other underground utility appurtenances are within the area to be resurfaced, the structure shall be level with the top of the final restoration grade as directed by the Engineer. If it is evident that these facilities are not in accordance with the proposed finished surface, notify the Engineer **a minimum of 14** calendar days in advance so the proper authority can be contacted in order to have the facility altered before proceeding with the resurfacing. Consider any delays experienced from such obstructions as **incidental** to the paving operation.

B. LAWN REPLACEMENT AND LANDSCAPING

Topsoiling, mulching, fertilizing, and seeding shall conform, respectively, to Sections 625, 627, 629, 630 and 631 of the State Specs and as they are amended herein.

All landscaping work must be watered until sustained growth is assured. All watering shall be considered **incidental** to the contract.

Backfill required at curb repairs must be topped with a minimum of 6 inches of screened topsoil to top of curb.

If restoration in accordance with these specifications is not completed (aside from watering) within 2 weeks of the completion of adjacent paving and underground operations (restoration may be delayed with written permission from the Engineer), the City reserves the right to hire a third party, independent of the Contractor, to complete the work, or utilize City workers, to be paid with funds deducted from monies owed to the Contractor. Should the City exercise this right, the Contractor will not be paid for any of the quantities that were completed by the third party or City workers.

1. GENERAL

The Contractor shall give the Engineer at least 3 working days of notice of the time and place of planting and keep them advised of the schedule of planting operations.

2. SOIL PREPARATION

Remove any non-topsoil material to a depth of 6 inches and backfill with topsoil/compost blend as specified in Section 625.2 of the State Specs. Apply a Type A granular fertilizer per the supplier/manufacturer's specified rate and mix

into the upper 4 to 6 inches of soil thoroughly. Rake or drag area until surface is thoroughly settled with a smooth, firm surface, free of humps or hollows. Ensure proper placement to eliminate the risk of future settling or sinking.

The Contractor shall dispose of all extraneous and excess materials at his expense and in accordance with any Federal, State, or Local laws.

3. SOD

All sod shall be placed on topsoil as specified within 24 hours after it has been cut. It must be staked or pegged on all slopes steeper than one foot vertical to three feet horizontal and where shown on the plans, which shall be incidental. The sod for Type "A" Lawn Replacement shall be a blend of bluegrass and fescues nursery sod, and shall be practically free from weeds or undesirable grasses. Sod must be placed to a butt joint and not wedged-off with topsoil. After being placed, it must be rolled or tamped. **All sod work must be watered for a minimum of 10 consecutive calendar days by the Contractor or until sustained growth is assured. The contractor shall provide 3 days notice to residents prior to turning over watering requirements to the resident.**

4. SEED

All areas designated to be seeded shall be placed on topsoil fertilized with a Type A granular fertilizer fertilizer per the supplier/manufacturer's specified rate and covered with Urban Type B erosion mat, unless otherwise specified. The seed mix for Type "C" Lawn Replacement shall be as noted below unless otherwise noted in the plans, free from weeds or undesirable grasses. After being placed, rake seed/soil as necessary to provide seed to soil contact and covered with mulch or erosion fabric where designated. All seed, mulch, and erosion fabric work must be watered until sustained growth is assured, a minimum of 14 calendar days.

- a. General Lawn Areas: Wisconsin Department of Transportation Seed Mixture No. 40. Seeding rate shall be 4-5 pounds per 1000 square feet. Provide the empty seed bags brought to site to the inspector immediately after installation.
- b. River Banks, Ravine Slopes, and Drainage Swales: Shady woodland seed mix shall be used for wet mesic to dry mesic soils. Species such as Solomon's Plume, Columbine, Jacob's Ladder, Jackin-the-Pulpit, Wild Geranium, and Early Meadow Rue are representative of a natural woodland. Seeding rate shall be in accordance with suppliers instructions.

C. SIGNAGE

New signs called out to be provided under the contract shall conform to Section 637 of the State Specs. New signs shall be installed on new posts and shall have hardware provided by the Contractor and included with the costs of the signs and/or sign post item(s).

New posts shall be 2" (2 3/8" O.D.) x 10' Schedule 40 Aluminum extruded post with a mill finish and plain end. The Post Anchor shall be Tapco V-Loc Steel Breakaway post or Engineer approved equal.

Hardware to attach existing signs to new poles shall be salvaged from the existing signs and posts, unless otherwise noted. New hardware required to resinstall existing signs shall be approved by the Engineer prior to ordering.

Signs, posts and materials within the project limits may be removed and salvaged and shall be stored at the DPW Yard until reinstallation. Obtain permission from the Engineer to removal signs, posts, etc. if no item to remove, salvage and reinstall signs exists on the contract. Sign posts that are not V-Loc Steel Breakaway posts shall be disposed of by the Contractor at their expense. If no item to remove, salvage and resinstall signs, posts & hardware, the work shall be considered incidental to the contract and performed at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 3 days notice to DPW Electrical Superintendent before delivering the signs to the yard.

Prior to delivering the signs to the DPW Yard, the contractor shall provide a detailed list to the DPW Electrical Superintendent containing the following information:

1. Description and number of each sign(s) being delivered to the DPW Yard that will be reinstalled
2. Number of brackets being salvaged to the yard
3. Number of poles being salvaged to the yard that will be reinstalled.
4. The list shall have the contract number, the project description, the name of the contractor storing the materials and a contact person listed at the top of the page.

Upon delivery to the DPW Yard, the contractor shall assist the City/consultant inspector on the project to verify that all signs, hardware, posts and other materials contained on the list have been delivered. The Contractor shall store the signs in a manner that will not cause the signs to be damaged while being left in storage. All loose hardware shall be stored together in a labeled box or storage container noting what hardware is stored in each box or storage container. The box or storage container shall also be labeled with the contract number and the project description.

The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing any signs, posts or hardware that are damaged as a result of construction operations or due to improper storage by the contractor. The Contractor shall also be responsible to replace any missing signs, posts or hardware that were not properly delivered and stored to the DPW Yard.

The Contractor shall notify the inspector of any damaged signs, posts or hardware prior to removal for documentation purposes. Failure to notify the on-site inspector prior to removal may result in the Contractor being responsible for replacement of the damaged signs, posts or hardware.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer of any signs, posts, or hardware that the Contractor deems unsuitable to be salvaged and reinstalled to allow the Engineer to resolve any concerns prior to reinstallation. The Engineer may require the contractor to furnish new material(s) under the contract using a bid item in the proposal or, if no such item exists for a particular item deemed unsuitable for reinstallation, by negotiating a price for replacement. The City also may elect to provide new material(s) to the contractor for reinstallation at no additional cost to the City.

The Contractor shall provide the DPW Electrical Superintendent with a minimum of 7 calendar day's notice prior to picking up the stored signs, posts and hardware. The City may replace salvaged signs, posts and hardware at their discretion while the signs are in storage at the DPW Yard. Before removing items from the DPW Yard, the contractor shall verify ALL items are present that were documented as delivered to the DPW Yard for storage. Notify the Engineer immediately and DO NOT remove any items from the DPW Yard if any item is missing. The Contractor will be responsible to replace any items discovered missing after removal of all items from storage at the DPW Yard.

605.2.04 PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

A. GENERAL

The Contractor, in executing the work, shall maintain all work areas on and off the site as needed to keep them free from environmental pollution that would be in violation of any Federal, State, or Local regulations. All costs related to conformance with Protection of The Environment within these City Specs shall be considered incidental to the contract, unless otherwise noted by the Engineer.

B. PROTECTION OF SEWERS

Take adequate measures to prevent the impairment of the operation of the existing sewer system. Prevent construction material, pavement, concrete, earth, or other debris from entering a sewer or sewer structure. All sewer and groundwater flow interfering with construction and requiring diversion shall be diverted to sewers leading to a wastewater treatment plant. Non-sanitary sewage may only be diverted to non-wastewater treated areas if proper erosion and pollution control measures are followed in accordance with Wisconsin DNR regulations.

Prior to commencing excavation and construction, the Contractor shall submit for the City's review detailed plans (including routing and connections) showing how **the Contractor** intends to handle and dispose of sanitary sewer wastes. By reviewing the plan, the City neither accepts any responsibility for the adequacy thereof nor for any damages to public or private property resulting therefrom, such responsibilities remaining with the Contractor.

C. PROTECTION OF AIR QUALITY

Air pollution shall be minimized by wetting down bare soils during windy periods, by requiring the use of properly operating combustion emission control devices on

construction vehicles and equipment used by contractors, and by encouraging the shutdown of motorized equipment not actually in use.

Burning of waste, debris, and rubbish will not be permitted on the construction site.

If temporary heating devices are necessary for protection of the work, such devices shall be of a type that will not cause pollution of the air.

D. EROSION CONTROL FOR SEWER & WATER INSTALLATIONS IN PAVED AREAS

1. GENERAL

The latest edition of the DNR technical standards shall be adhered to for erosion control installation and maintenance, and shall overrule any potential specifications conflicts herein. Chapter 2.8.0 of the Standard Specs contains the general criteria for erosion control. In addition, since the control of soil erosion is a dynamic process, the Contract requires flexibility by the Contractor to accommodate changing conditions as the project progresses.

Excavated materials and imported backfill materials stored at the project site shall be kept to a minimum and shall be used or removed from the site as soon as practicable, which shall be incidental. Such materials shall be stored in such a manner that will not result in runoff of stockpiled materials. Backfilled trenches and other areas shall be left to the level of the adjacent area or slightly below until restored to reduce the potential for erosion. All excess excavated materials and all excess imported backfill materials shall be promptly removed from the site and disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall monitor each location where water may run off the site and shall provide measures to guard against sediments leaving the site. The Contractor shall have adequate erosion fabric fence or bales of hay and means of anchoring the same in place for erosion control as determined necessary by the Engineer. The type and amount of materials required will be determined by the type and amount of open excavation. The Contractor shall schedule the work so that the amount of open excavation and the stockpiling of construction materials on the job site is minimized for erosion control. Diversion berms or sediment filtration berms shall be constructed and maintained as determined necessary by the Engineer. Replacement of preexisting erosion control measures which are disturbed in the course of the work shall be completed promptly following completion of the work on the project causing such disturbance.

Tracking of foreign materials (e.g. mud, stone) on street surfaces shall be controlled during the working day as necessary, but no later than the end of the working day, by one or more of the following methods as required:

- a. Hand shoveling material off street pavement.

- b. Machine removal (such as with end loader or grader), provided that the results are equal to that of hand shoveling.
- c. Sweeping material off street pavement. If using a mechanical sweeper that does not contain a built in water system to mitigate dust, the contractor shall sufficiently wet the surface or the area needing to be swept prior to sweep to reduce **the spread of** dust.

Specific erosion control measures are shown on the plans and shall be as described in these specifications. Sample details of erosion control devices follow these specifications. All control measures protruding above the normal paved and/or ground surface shall be marked by barricades and flashers. Maintenance of erosion control measures shall be considered **incidental**, including if an erosion control device needs to be replaced.

2. CONTROL OF SURFACE RUNOFF

- a. STORM WATER INLET AND CATCH BASIN, hereinafter called inlet protection: Inlet protection shall be installed **prior** to disturbing any pavement or earth areas, and shall remain in place and maintained until the surface is restored with temporary or permanent pavement. Inlet protection shall be installed at all inlets that will receive runoff from the construction site, including adjacent streets and where materials are stockpiled. Depending on the slope of the street, this will include inlets in the block(s) downstream from the work site due to anticipated bypassing. The contractor shall install Type D inlet baskets at all locations permissible. The contractor shall indicate on their erosion control implementation plan those inlets which Type D inlet protection is unable to be placed and their proposed substitution.

PLACEMENT: The inlet insert basket or sheet shall fit into the inlet without gaps around the insert as illustrated in the detail drawings. If the inlet being protected has a curb box, the curb box shall be protected as shown in the appropriate detail drawings until inlet protection is no longer needed.

FABRIC SPECIFICATIONS: The filter fabric shall be a geotextile fabric Type FF of polyester, polypropylene, stabilized nylon, polyethylene, or polyvinylidene chloride meeting the following specifications:

- Grab strength: 120 lb. minimum in the machine direction and 100 lb. in the cross machine direction (ASTM D4632).
- The fabric shall have an opening no greater than a number 30 US Standard Sieve.
- Water Flow Rate of approximately 120 gal/min/ft² at 50 MM constant head as determined by multiplying permittivity in sec as determined by ASTM D-4491 by a conversion factor of 74.

- Ultra violet radiation stability of 70% for strength retained at 500 hrs of exposure (ASTM D4355).

MAINTENANCE: Inlet protection shall be inspected by the Contractor within 24 hours after each working day rainfall or daily during periods of prolonged rainfall on working days. Repair or replacement shall be made immediately as incidental to the work.

Sediment deposits shall be removed after each storm event, or more often if the fabric becomes clogged.

b. GUTTER DETENTION

1. In areas where the street grade is greater than 4%, additional control is necessary to reduce flow velocity and to prevent sediment from bypassing the inlet screen/inlet grate screen.
2. Gravel filled nylon bags each containing a minimum of one-half cubic foot of material shall be placed in the gutter section with the long dimension of the bag perpendicular to the curb line, abutting the curb face at approximately 75 foot intervals.
3. Sediment deposits shall be removed after each storm event, or when reaching a maximum depth of 3 inches.
4. If the street is open for traffic, a barricade with flashers shall be placed by each bag.
5. The protection shall be installed prior to disturbing any pavement or earth areas, and shall remain in place and be maintained until the surface is restored with temporary or permanent pavement.

3. CONTROL OF TRENCH SEDIMENT

a. DEWATERING

1. If it becomes necessary to pump water from any trench or excavation, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to remove particles greater than 100 microns. To demonstrate that settling or filtering is not required, all particles must pass through a US Standard No. 140 sieve.

2. METHODS OF REMOVAL

- a. Pumped water requiring particle removal may be settled in portable tanks. The tank capacity must be large enough to allow for sufficient settling time to remove particles greater than 100 microns. The Contractor may add a flocculation substance to enhance the settlement process.

- b. A second method of treating pump water may be as shown in the detail drawings, if applicable. This basin should be placed on the paved surface near a protected inlet. If a temporary settling basin is to be left unattended, it shall be covered with a half inch plywood or similar safety cover. Due to space and traffic constraints, this method must have prior approval from the Engineer.
 - c. The fabric shall be geo-textile fabric, polyester, polypropylene stabilized nylon, polyethylene, or polyvinylidene chloride meeting the following specifications:
 - Grab strength: 400 lb. minimum in any principal direction (ASTM D1682)
 - Mullen Burst Strength: Minimum 600 psi (ASTM D774)
 - The fabric shall have an opening no greater than a number 140 US Standard Sieve, and a minimum permeability of 25 gpm/sq.ft. (Multiply the Permittivity in Sec. from ASTM D4491-85 Constant Head Test using the conversion factor of 74.)
 - d. Other methods demonstrated to produce the desired results may be submitted for the approval of the Engineer.
- a. DOWNSTREAM SEWER PROTECTION: At the end of each work day, the Contractor shall cover the entire annular space at both ends of the flume with a sheet of filter fabric. The fabric shall be of sufficient width so as to be tightly banded around the sewer pipes and the flume pipe. The fabric shall be geo-textile fabric of polyester, polypropylene, stabilized nylon, polyethylene, or polyvinylidene chloride meeting the following specifications:
- Grab strength: 400 lb. minimum in any principal direction (ASTM D1682)
 - Mullen Burst Strength: Minimum 600 psi (ASTM D774)
 - The fabric shall have an opening no greater than a number 140 US Standard Sieve, and a minimum permeability of 25 gpm/sq.ft. (Multiply the Permittivity in Sec. from ASTM D4491-85 Constant Head Test using the conversion factor of 74.)

4. PAYMENT

Erosion Control as herein before prescribed, required, and performed will not be separately measured for payment, but will be considered **incidental** to other

items in the contract unless there is a separate bid item specifically for erosion control. Maintenance of any erosion control item shall be considered **incidental**.

D. PROTECTION OF TREES AND SHRUBS

No trees, shrubs, or any other vegetation shall be removed without the written permission of the Engineer.

Unless specifically shown on the plans, or otherwise directed by the Engineer, it is the intent of the work operations under this contract to make every effort to preserve and protect trees and shrubs from damage or removal within the limits of, and adjacent to, the work included in the contract. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect trees, shrubs, and roots at the work site. Any costs associated with this work and work described within this section shall be considered incidental unless otherwise noted or directed by the Engineer.

There are, at various locations on the project, existing trees and shrubs which will require special care and protection during the removal and subsequent construction of new pavements, curbs, drive approaches, and walks. Prior to beginning construction operations for the removal and/or replacement of these contract work items, the Contractor shall conform to the following procedure:

The Contractor shall, prior to construction, conduct a detailed walk-through field inspection of all potential conflicts of the contract work with trees and shrubs within and adjacent to the project limits. The Contractor shall not excavate or cut the roots of trees or shrubs unless so indicated by the Engineer's written order or explicitly noted on the plans.

1. ROOTS

Root foundations must remain adequate to withstand heavy windstorms. To protect the immediate portion of the tree roots, a Root Protection Zone shall be maintained. This zone is 5 feet on each side of the edge of the tree trunk parallel with the street and from the backside of the curb to the backside of the walk. No construction equipment or materials, sand, soil, gravel, block, or pipe shall be placed, parked, or stored within this area. All cutting for the removal of sod and soil in order to establish a finished grade within this zone must be done manually. No excavation shall occur within this zone unless otherwise directed on the plans or by the Engineer.

Tree roots interfering with the work shall be completely severed with a clean, sharp tool e.g. axe, or chainsaw, and removed with an approved machine or other approved methods. All old walk shall be removed prior to root cutting.

- a. SIDEWALKS: The root system on the walk side of the tree shall not be cut by means of mechanical root cutting machines. If root removal is essential to concrete walk replacement, interfering roots shall be manually cut with hand implements. Roots below the proposed walk shall be removed only to a depth of 9 inches below the proposed elevation of the new walk surface. The cut must be within 2 inches of the edge of the proposed sidewalk to avoid cutting

too close to the trunk of the tree. All roots within 2 inches of the bottom of the proposed sidewalk must be removed.

All debris from the root sawing and/or tree removal operations shall be removed from the sidewalk area and root sawing trenches filled with approved topsoil before the end of the work day. All exposed and severed tree roots shall be immediately covered with mulch and watered to prevent drying until such time that the concrete work is complete, the forms removed, and the area between the tree and concrete work backfilled with approved topsoil.

Stumps and roots shall be ground by an Engineer approved mechanical grinding machine to a depth of 18 inches below the proposed ground elevation. Other methods of grubbing may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. All grubbing holes shall be cleaned of chips and grindings and filled with approved compacted backfill, with at least the top 3 inches being topsoil. All debris from root sawing and/or tree removal operations shall be hauled from site and disposed of in a reasonable amount of time, as determined by the Engineer, and in accordance with any Federal, State, or Local regulations.

Dead, diseased, infected, or infested trees may not be hauled away until a permit has been obtained from the City Forester. No fee will be charged for the permit. Clearing and grubbing shall conform to Section 201 of the current State Specs.

If, in the Engineer's opinion, if it is necessary to alter the methods of construction in the plans to preserve trees and shrubs, the Contractor shall make such changes as directed. Such adjustments may include, but are not limited to, curb, sidewalk, and drive approach dimension changes, including horizontal and/or vertical alignment.

If the Engineer determines that damage to trees has occurred due to negligence of the Contractor, or failure to comply with above procedures and as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be held liable for the basic formula value of such trees, based on caliper size, with such amounts to be deducted from the monies due under the contract (see following Table on the next page).

BASIC FORMULA VALUE OF TREES BASED ON CALIPER SIZE

<u>TRUNK</u> (Diameter)	<u>CROSS-SECTION AREA</u> (Square Inches)	<u>BASIC VALUE</u> (U.S. Dollars)
2		85.00
4		230.00
6		415.00
8		625.00
10		780.00
12	113	3,051.00
13	133	3,591.00
14	154	4,158.00
15	177	4,779.00
16	201	5,427.00
17	227	6,129.00
18	254	6,858.00
19	284	7,668.00
20	314	8,478.00
21	346	9,342.00
22	380	10,260.00
23	415	11,205.00
24	452	12,204.00
25	491	13,257.00
26	531	14,337.00
27	573	15,471.00
28	616	16,632.00
29	661	17,847.00
30	707	19,089.00
31	755	20,385.00
32	804	21,708.00
33	855	23,085.00
34	908	24,516.00
35	962	25,974.00
36	1,018	27,486.00
37	1,075	29,025.00
38	1,134	30,618.00
39	1,195	32,265.00
40	1,257	33,939.00

Diameter: measurements taken 4.5 ft. (1.4m) above ground level.

Basic values established at \$27.00 per square inch cross-section of trunk. Basic price based on industry survey and U.S. Department of Labor Consumer Price Index.

F. PROTECTION OF STREET LIGHTS AND TRAFFIC SIGNALS

All electrical work shall, where pertinent, conform to the Wisconsin Electrical Code and good electrical construction practices.

Where there is enclosed or unenclosed lighting cable within the project limits, care must be exercised by the Contractor to avoid damage to the cable during work. Where the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors damage any part of the lighting system which results in identifiable fault in the wiring, inoperative street lights or traffic signals, or an outage has occurred anywhere within the project limits, the damage shall be repaired by a qualified electrician **at the Contractor's expense** in accordance with City specifications. All lighting systems shall be kept 100% operational.

1. TIME LIMITS FOR REPAIRS

The Contractor shall have **24 hours** from the report of a problem in the existing or permanent lighting system to inspect and identify the cause, and **2 hours** for a temporary system (if applicable). Repairs shall be made no later than **3 days** after the problem is identified. Should these limits be exceeded, the Engineer reserves the right to hire a third party, independent of the Contractor, or use City workers to perform the repair(s). The cost of hiring a third party or using City workers and having them repair the damage will be paid for by the Contractor. Contractor agrees they will be informed of the final cost, which will be deducted from monies owed in a subsequent payment. In lieu of hiring a third party or using their own staff, the Engineer may also choose to fine the Contractor \$100, to be charged each day the lights are not properly functioning outside of aforementioned time limits, and to be deducted from monies owed to the Contractor.

2. TEMPORARY LIGHTING

If no plans for temporary lighting are included in the Contract Documents, the Contractor may choose, at their own expense, to maintain street lighting via overhead connections to existing poles, the installation of temporary poles and luminaires with their own wiring, or splicing (in existing wires only) around new and/or old pole bases as needed.

Any repairs and/or replacements made by the Contractor shall be incidental to the contract unless otherwise stated as a separate base bid item. Repairs shall be investigated and completed promptly in accordance with City of Wauwatosa specifications, or as instructed by the Engineer if no lighting specifications are included in the Contract Documents. The City may require temporary repairs **at the Contractor's expense**, including the installation of overhead facilities, to accelerate the return of functional electrical systems. Backfilling of the repair locations must not be done until all needed repairs have been made and inspected by the City Electrical Supervisor.

Splices in poles shall be made with reusable set-screw type connectors. Penn Union SX-2 or approved equal, copper service entrance connector, or approved equal. Complete splice with layer of nonstick varnished cambric insulating tape, followed by multiples laps of Scotch 130C rubber insulating tape, followed by multiple laps of Scotch Super 88 vinyl insulating tape. Split bolt compression connectors are not acceptable for this contract.

When applicable, cable work at existing conduit locations damaged during construction is to be corrected by utilizing newly placed conduit which has been laid as part of the contract work. Frost loops of at least 12 inches shall be provided where cables enter conduit systems. **Any direct-buried cable must be enveloped with mason sand.**

SECTION 610 – SEWER AND WATER CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 610 - CONSTRUCTION OF SANITARY AND STORM SEWERS AND LATERALS

New sewer and water construction must be completed prior to the general pavement removal operation. Preparation of the Right-of-Way, saw-cutting and removals shall be in accordance with Section 620 of these specifications.

Inlet shapes are to be altered in accordance with the iron to be used. Masonry shims on sewer structures must fully cover the masonry below. The pitch across the frame should be set to match the concrete curb and gutter cross-section.

Trench work shall not begin so far in advance of rough grading work that the gravel backfill will require more than a 6 week maintenance interval. The Contractor will be required to maintain the trench area during the interval as incidental to the work, by keeping it to grade and spreading calcium chloride, if necessary, for dust control. Aggregate slurry backfill must be used if excavation is to be paved over in less than 10 calendar days or as indicated on the plans. All sewer structure work shall be done in accordance with the Standard Specs and the City Specs.

Excavation and backfilling relating to utility installation is incidental to the utility bid item.

610.1.01 - EXCAVATION

A. GENERAL

Excavation required for this work for the most part is unclassified. Complete all excavation regardless of the type of materials encountered. The Contractor shall make their own estimate of the kind and extent of the various materials which will be encountered in the excavation, including the presence or absence of water. The surface type as shown on the plans is presented only as a guide for the Contractor and does not guarantee the type or depth of material beneath the surface course. No additional compensation will be made for differing surface materials. No additional compensation will be made for any rails, ties, or other unknown structures and objects that may be encountered. The Contractor may make written requests to the Engineer for exceptions to this rule, however the Engineer is under no obligation to approve exceptions.

The Contractor shall expose both ends of spot relays before commencing any pipe laying so that line and grade may be adjusted.

If a concrete cradle, cap, or envelope exists on any sewer to be removed and it is not noted on the plans, payment for the removal will be at 80% of the rate for rock excavation shown in the Schedule of Fixed Extras. The fixed extra price will include all additional costs including, but not limited to, any additional labor, material, time,

equipment, excavation, backfill, shoring, bracing, pavement removal and replacement, fees, and trucking. Excavation by hand means the use of pneumatic hand tools. Mechanical excavation requires the use of special attachments on excavators.

These prices will be used for removals up to 40 linear feet. If the concrete cradle, cap or envelope extends for greater lengths, a price for the remainder of the removal shall be mutually agreed upon with the Engineer before the Contractor continues. When computing the volume removed, no subtraction will be made for the cross-sectional area of the existing pipe. If the concrete cradle, cap, or envelope are shown on the plans, the price of removal should be included in the price for the sewer relay.

The spot relay shall be in a straight line grade from the downstream end of the existing pipe to the upstream end. Additional piping removed and replaced in order to provide positive drainage to the downstream end will be paid at the contract price for a longer spot relay or at the relay contract per linear foot price when the relay exceeds 25.5 linear feet. The pipes coming into and going out of the spot relay shall be checked with a hand level to make sure that they do not back pitch. Additional pipe should be removed to eliminate back-pitch and will be incidental the spot relay/repair.

The location, size, and elevation of all underground structures shown on the plans have been located to a reasonable degree of accuracy, but the City does not guarantee their exact location and data or the location and data of others not shown. Concrete support columns shall be placed on all sewers where shown on the plans and at all other locations not shown where a utility in a rigid conduit is discovered to pass beneath the new sewer by less than 12 inches. Concrete support columns shall be formed. Bank pouring of concrete support columns will not be permitted. The costs of these supports will be considered incidental to the contract.

Bridging, where needed or where directed to be placed, shall be provided and installed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

If any damage occurs to an underground facility, or the damage is found to exist, such that the protective coating of an electrical line is penetrated or gases or liquids are escaping from a broken line which endangers life, health, or property, the Contractor shall immediately call "911" to report the damage location. This call shall be made prior to contacting the utility involved.

1. SALVAGED MATERIALS

See Section 620 of the specifications for materials to be salvaged.

610.1.02 - LAYING OF PIPE

A. BYPASS PUMPING

Contractor shall submit bypass pumping plans for review by the Engineer at least 3 business days prior to the work. A bypass pumping plan is required for ALL bypass pumping that occurs. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours prior to commencement of the bypass pumping operation. The Contractor's plan for bypass pumping shall be approved by the Engineer before the Contractor will be allowed to start bypass pumping. This shall be incidental to the utility work.

Bypass Pumping plans shall include but is not limited to all of the information below:

- Locations of the MH where pumping will occur and the discharge MH
- Pump(s) size and flow capacity
- Duration of bypass pumping
- For proposed 24 hr pump operations, provide the following additional information:
 - o Back-up system information in event of pump failure
 - o 24 hour emergency contact

B. BEDDING, COVER, FOUNDATION AND BACKFILL MATERIAL

All sewer pipe shall be laid in a Standard Section, Class "C" bedding of crushed limestone conforming to File No. 3 and Table 32 or Table 38, as applicable to size and type of pipe material, of the Standard Specs, with modifications as specified in Section 3.2.6(i) for PVC pipe of the Standard Specs, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Cover material for pipe shall be the same as that specified for bedding. Risers which do not require a concrete envelope shall be bedded (i.e. surrounded by bedding material) all the way to the top of the riser, and special care shall be taken to "tuck" the bedding tightly around the entire lateral assembly for all laterals to prevent future settling.

Backfill used on this contract for sanitary and storm sewer work shall be either mechanically compacted (unless directed to use flooding by the Engineer) crushed recycled concrete 1-1/4 inch dense meeting the gradation requirements for granular material as specified in Table 37 in Section 8.43.4 of the Standard Specs, or aggregate slurry backfill as specified in Section 8.43.8 of the Standard Specs. The backfill shall be consolidated by mechanical compaction of the trench backfill as specified in Section 2.6.14(b) of the Standard Specs unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

Lumps of clay, loam, spoils (unless otherwise stated), garbage, organic material, or any other material the Engineer deems unsuitable are not allowed in the backfill, and the Engineer reserves the right to order the Contractor to remove such items from

the trench before paving commences, at the Contractor's expense, should the pieces be deemed unreasonably large and/or numerous. Material resulting from incidents such as, but not limited to, trench wall collapses is NOT excluded from this rule. For instances where the Contractor does not remove unacceptable backfill when directed, they shall be charged a percentage of the price for the pipe over the lineal footage in which the fill is present, to be deducted from monies owed to the Contractor.

C. PIPE AND FITTINGS

Except for lateral reconnections, sizes and strength classifications of sanitary sewer pipe to be used in all locations are indicated on the plans.

All wyes and tees shall be moulded as a single piece only. No wyes or tees with glued and/or fused pieces will be accepted unless the Contractor is given the written permission of the Engineer.

PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D-3034 SDR35, Type PSM, rubber gasket joints, or ASTM F-789 Type PS-46 for sizes 4 inches through 15 inches and F-679 (T-I) 12454 Type PSM rubber gasket joints for sizes 18 inches through 27 inches. Where PVC pressure pipe is called for on the plans, it shall conform to AWWA C900, Pressure Class 150 (PC150) DR18. Joints shall use elastomeric gaskets.

All concrete pipe to be used for storm sewer on this project shall be reinforced concrete pipe, ASTM C-76 or ASTM C-507, or of the class shown on the plans. Reinforced concrete horizontal elliptical pipe 18 inch or larger in diameter shall conform to ASTM C 507 and of the class as shown on the plans. All reinforced concrete pipe catch basin or inlet leads, regardless of size, shall be ASTM C-76 Class V. Pipe furnished under this classification as manufactured by American Concrete Pipe Co., Inc., Milwaukee and Green Bay, WI, Madison Concrete Pipe, Inc., Madison, WI, County Concrete Corp., Marathon, WI, or equal, shall meet the requirements set forth in ASTM C-76 with "B" or "C" wall for circular pipe and any additional requirements set forth herein and in Chapter 8.6.0 of the Standard Specs. Joints shall use rubber gaskets except for horizontal elliptical which may be either rubber gasket or mortar joints.

Temporary repairs for storm sewers which are to be replaced before the completion of the project may be made with PVC class SDR35 pipe, and the joints may be made by any reasonable means to prevent leaking and backups before the future replacement, at the discretion of the Engineer. Permanent storm spot repairs which were not originally called for on the plans or in a change order may be made with PVC C900 pipe with antihydraulic mortar joints if the Contractor does not wish to use RCP, with the permission of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the City.

Joints for concrete storm sewer reducers and bends shall be submitted to the

Engineer and approved prior to construction as part of the shop drawing review.

The Contractor shall bear all costs of testing and shall submit copies of these test reports to the Engineer prior to any pipe installation.

D. JOINTS BETWEEN DISSIMILAR PIPE MATERIALS

When field cutting and/or machining the pipe is necessary, use only tools and methods recommended by the pipe manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Breaking and chipping the pipe with a wrench, pliers, or a hammer will not be allowed.

Connect dissimilar pipe materials by means of a non-shear flexible compression coupling as specified below for sanitary sewer and for storm sewer, or a concrete closure collar for storm sewers as directed by the Engineer. Install couplings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Joints on sanitary sewers between dissimilar pipe shall be either a non-shear coupling as manufactured by DFW/HPI or shall be made with flexible mechanical compression joint coupling conforming to ASTM C-594 Type B with stainless steel bands and shear ring conforming to ASTM A-167 as manufactured by Joints, Inc. (Calder) of Gardena, CA, Fernco Joint Sealer Co. of Ferndale, MI., or Gripper Gasket, LLC of Corona, CA., or equal, and in addition using a transitional bushing conforming to ASTM C-594 Type B when pipe with different outside diameters are to be connected.

If a connection is being made to an existing lined pipe, the connection shall be made with one of the above adaptors directly to the liner of the pipe. A connection to the host pipe will not be permitted.

Joints on storm sewers between dissimilar pipe may be made with either a non-shear flexible mechanical compression joint coupling with No. 305 stainless steel bands or, where this is not possible, a concrete closure collar as shown on the special detail with prior approval of the Engineer.

Use concrete closure collars only on nonflexible pipe storm sewers and when approved by the Engineer, and then only to make connections between dissimilar pipe when standard rubber gasketed joints, mortar, or flexible couplings are impractical.

Before the closure collars are poured, wash the pipe to remove all loose material and soil from the surface on which the concrete will be placed. Wet nonmetallic pipe thoroughly prior to pouring the collars. Wrap and securely fasten a light gauge of sheet metal or building felt around the pipe to insure that no concrete shall enter the line. Place reinforcement as needed. Make the entire collar in one pour using 3000

psi concrete and extend a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the joint. The minimum thickness around the outside diameter of the pipe shall be 6 inches. No collar shall be poured in water. After the collars are poured and have taken their initial set, cure by covering with well-moistened earth. Refer to a special detail drawing(s), if provided.

Payment for connecting dissimilar pipe materials with flexible couplings, non-shear couplings or, when approved by the Engineer, concrete closure collars shall be included in, and incidental to, the prices for pipe stated in the bid unless otherwise noted as a separate item.

D. INSULATION AROUND WATER MAINS & APPURTENANCES

The Contractor shall provide and install extruded polystyrene rigid insulation with a minimum of 25 PSI compressive strength, two layers of 2 inch thick by 6 feet long by the width of the trench, between storm sewer and structure installations and all water mains and services at all locations shown on the plans, and at any other location where a water main or service is exposed. Insulation shall also be placed above storm sewers where they cross under water mains and services with less than 12 inches of separation, or as directed by the Engineer. Include costs with the price of the storm sewer relay, repair, extension, or structure, or water main relay, repair, or extension. If the vertical separation is greater than 12 inches and the service or main has a minimum of 6 feet of cover, the insulation need not be installed at locations which are not shown on the plans. Insulation shall be incidental to the work unless noted as a separate bid item.

E. CONNECTION TO EXISTING STRUCTURES

Where the sewer relay, repair, or extension begins or ends with a connection to an existing structure, the Contractor shall remove existing pipe and masonry from the structure as needed to make the new connection. The Contractor shall install an Engineer approved flexible water tight pipe-to-MH seal ("boot") for all sanitary sewer and other flexible pipe connections. For rigid pipe storm sewer connections, the Contractor may mortar the pipe into place. The structure's paved invert shall also be modified and rebuilt as needed. All costs shall be included with the price of the sewer unless noted as a separate bid item.

F. CONCRETE BEAMS & CRADLES

Concrete beams/cradles shall be constructed or placed where shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Concrete beams shall conform to File No. 2 of the Standard Specs. Concrete cradles shall conform to 3.2.6 (c) of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Concrete cradles shall be monolithically poured and must be constructed using wood forms or other Engineer approved forming material. Concrete cradles shall be poured and permitted to cure for a minimum of 24 hours prior to setting the pipe on the cradle. The pipe shall not be placed on blocks or hardwood prior to the the cradle being formed & cured and these materials shall not be incorporated in any way into the cradle.

Concrete cradles Concrete used for concrete cradles shall conform to Section 620 of these specifications.

G. ABANDONED SEWERS, DRAINS AND SEWER STRUCTURES

Where the plans call for a sewer to be abandoned, the Contractor has the option to either remove or abandon the sewer by bulkheading the ends and filling the pipe with concrete grout as specified in Sections 8.35.4 or 8.35.5 of the Standard Specs, or as directed or approved by the Engineer. Direction of the use of Elastizell PS120 which is not called for on the plans or included in a bid item description shall be paid as an extra cost to the Contractor per cubic yard of material installed.

Bulkheads shall be as specified in Chapter 3.2.25 of the Standard Specs. Where the plans call for removal, the Contractor shall remove the entire pipe including any concrete support and backfill with the material as specified. The cost of this work shall be incidental unless otherwise specified as a separate bid item.

Manholes shall be removed or abandoned where specified or shown on the plans. As with sewers, the Contractor has the option to remove structures which are identified for abandonment but must remove those identified to be removed. The removal shall include the base of the structure. Manhole caps shall be used in the abandonment of sanitary or storm sewer structures and shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where a cap is used, the manhole shall be filled with slurry or other suitable materials at least 4 feet below the proposed finished grade. This work shall be incidental to the contract unless noted as a separate bid item.

610.1.03 - BUILDING LATERAL SEWERS AND STORM WATER DRAINS

A. GENERAL

The size, type of material, location, and direction of existing building laterals and the approximate distances from the nearest existing downstream manhole are shown on the plans and on the TV inspection logs, available for inspection at the City Engineering Division upon request. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and verifying the size and type of material of each existing building lateral in the field. This shall include dye testing or electronic locating methods where necessary.

This shall be incidental to the work and no additional compensation will be made for the location process or delays caused by this verification.

Make all lateral reconnections in accordance with the details shown in the plans. Materials to be used for this work shall be as specified in Chapter 3.4.0 of the Standard Specs, amended as follows: The material to be used shall be of equal size of the existing lateral and of the same material as the relayed mainline sewer unless otherwise specified on the plans.

Adaptors, couplings, and connectors shall be watertight and as shown on the plans, or shall be approved by the Engineer. Joints shall be rubber gasket as approved by the State and local plumbing code. Cement mortar or glued joints are not acceptable.

Excavation and backfill shall conform to the applicable requirements of Chapter 3.4.0 of the Standard Specs and as herein modified. The maximum trench width shall be the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches. Bedding shall be the same as required for the mainline. Backfill in the pipe zone shall be the same as required for mainline repair.

Install lateral reconnections in accordance with the applicable requirements of Chapter 3.4.0 of the Standard Specs. Use factory fabricated wyes or tees without glued or fused pieces. Provide bends, suitable lengths of straight pipe, and joints for dissimilar pipe as required. The minimum slope of the lateral reconnection shall be 1/4 inch per foot. Sanitary lateral reconnections which are to be extended shall be laid at normal depth for a new lateral with the adjustment to the existing grade of the lateral being made beginning at 5 feet from the back of curb or where directed by the Engineer.

B. LATERAL AND SUMP PUMP COLLECTOR SYSTEM TRACER WIRE WITH ACCESS BOX

This section shall only be applicable where shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, and shall be incidental to the cost of lateral installation.

1. DESCRIPTION

When stated on the plans or directed by the Engineer, building sewer laterals and sump pump collector systems shall be installed with a tracer wire in accordance with the State of Wisconsin Administrative Code Chapter SPS 382.30(11)(h). This code requires that all new, non-metallic building sewers (including sanitary, storm, sump pump collector systems and private sanitary sewers) and water services installed must be accompanied by a means of locating the underground pipe.

- a. A pipe locator conductor (tracer wire) shall be installed on all non-metallic (PVC, PE, clay, concrete and other non-metallic) sewer laterals and sump pump collector systems within the limits of the project as noted on the plan or directed by the Engineer. The conductor shall be placed along the top of the sewer lateral pipe from the sewer main or structure up to the property line or the end of the installation beyond the roadway as directed by the Engineer. On sump pump collector systems, the conductor shall run from the storm structure to the clean-out and from clean-out to clean-out or as directed by the Engineer.

Wrapping of the tracer wire on the pipe is prohibited. The conductor shall be held in place with ties or hitches spaced no more than 10 feet apart. The ties or hitches shall be spaced no more than 10 feet apart. The conductor shall be a minimum of 12-gauge standard solid copper wire with a green PVC or 30 to 45 MIL of Polyethylene coating to prevent corrosion. The wire shall be rated for buried and wet conditions. The conductor itself will be one continuous loop with the two wire ends connected to the tracer wire access box.

- b. The tracer wire shall be brought to the surface at the property line, end of the lateral installed, at each sump pump collector system clean-out, or at a location directed by the Engineer within a covered access device. The covered access device (tracer wire access box) may be a terminal box, valve box, a small diameter PVC conduit or a cleanout. Within the covered access device, the Contractor shall provide an extra 18 inches of wire. The lid of the covered access device shall have "SEWER" permanently engraved on it by the manufacturer. The lids shall be cast iron accompanied with connection holes where the Contractor shall connect the tracer wire with stainless steel terminal bolts. The lid shall be bolted with a standard pentagonal head key.
- c. Please be aware that below grade splices are prohibited.
- d. Each tracer wire shall be field tested after installation is complete.
- e. The Valvco Tracer Wire Access Box (<http://www.cptest.com>) and the Bingham & Taylor Cathodic Test Box (<http://www.binghamandtaylor.com/cathodic.htm>) are considered acceptable devices for this specification.

To minimize damage to the tree's root zone during the installation of the sanitary sewer lateral installation, no excavation shall be made within the following limits:

<u>Tree Diameter (In.)</u> <u>(@ 4.5' Above Ground)</u>	<u>No Excavation Limits</u> <u>Distance (ft.) from Trunk</u>
0 - 2	1
3 - 4	2
5 - 9	5
10 - 14	10
15 - 19	12
Over 19	15

The Contractor may encroach on the above limits if the sanitary sewer lateral to which the lateral piping will be connected or the house side of the existing City sidewalk is within the specified no excavation zone. The Contractor shall keep these excavations as small as possible and shall contact the Engineer at least 3 days prior to starting the installation so they may notify the City Forester.

610.1.04 - MANHOLES

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning all sewer and water structures in the project area of all debris at their own expense.

A. INVERTS

Benches on all manholes shall be constructed at a minimum up to the crown of each pipe and sloped as specified for a sanitary or storm manhole as needed. Refer to File No.s 11 and 12 of the Standard Specs.

B. CASTINGS

New frames and covers are required on all new manholes, and new frames, grates, and back boxes are required for new inlet structures unless otherwise noted on the plans, and shall be supplied by the Contractor unless otherwise directed in the contract or by the Engineer. All castings shall be considered incidental to the applicable structure item unless otherwise stated as separate bid items.

Sanitary sewer manhole covers shall be self-sealing with an o-ring gasket and of a non-modernized design. The cover shall weigh approximately 143 pounds. They shall be Neenah R-1661-B or equal. They shall have two concealed pick holes. **The City of Wauwatosa will furnish these self-sealing covers with the new frame and grate unless specified otherwise in the plans. The Contractor shall pick them up at the Municipal Public Works Building at 11100 W. Walnut Road and install them. The contractor shall call 414-471-8422 a minimum of 1 day prior to picking up the materials. The Contractor shall provide all labor &**

equipment necessary to load the materials and deliver them from the DPW Yard to the jobsite.

Storm sewer manhole covers shall be as shown in the plan details or equal and of a non-modernized design. The cover shall weigh approximately 152 pounds. Single and double storm sewer inlets shall be as shown in the plan details or equal and of a non-modernized design.

Frames for sanitary and storm sewer MHs shall be compatible with the covers and also be of a non-modernized design. Frames shall weigh approximately 369 pounds.

All manhole frames, iron rings, covers, storm water inlet or catch basin frames, grates, and back boxes which are removed from existing structures and are not reused shall remain the property of the City. The Contractor shall deliver these to the Municipal Public Works Building at 11100 West Walnut Road, Wauwatosa. WI.

C. FRAME/CHIMNEY JOINTS AND SEALS

Unless the manholes are to be adjusted and set to grade under a separate contract, the frame/chimney joints shall be as specified in the Standard Specs. Sanitary sewer manholes shall be adjusted using Pro-Ring adjusting rings as manufactured by Cretex Specialty Products of Waukesha, WI or Engineer approved equal.

If the use of concrete adjusting risers/rings are permitted by the Engineer for sanitary manhole chimneys, use an Engineer approved manhole frame/chimney seal on sanitary sewer manholes. The frame/chimney seal shall consist of a flexible rubber sleeve, overlapping extension or extensions as needed, and stainless steel bands, and shall extend from the frame to the cone of the new manhole to insure the chimney is fully covered. They shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor and shall be an internal rubber sleeve as manufactured by Cretex Specialty Products of Waukesha, WI, NPC, Inc. of Milford, NH, or Engineer approved equal. The Contractor shall use the proper tools for installation of the seals. Seals shall be incidental to any manhole work unless otherwise stated as a separate bid item.

If it appears a flexible rubber seal will not fit or function properly in a manhole, and the Contractor has permission from the Engineer, a mastic seal or equal may be spread on the chimney in lieu of installing the rubber one. The Engineer must be present at the time of installation to verify all chimney joints were thoroughly covered.

1. SURFACE PREPARATION

Surface preparation shall be as follows or as recommended by the manufacturer if their requirements are more stringent:

- a. Remove manhole cover and allow any accumulated fumes to dissipate, open additional manholes or use blower to ventilate, if necessary.
- b. Power wire brush the lower 3 inches of the manhole frame to remove any loose rust or scale and repair any imperfections by either grinding smooth or filling with mortar. A reasonably smooth, clean sealing surface is required.
- c. Realign the casting if it is offset more than approximately 2 inches from the chimney.
- d. Make a visible line or series of alignment marks around the frame 2-3/4 inches up from the bottom edge of the frame for normal positioning. The sleeve can be installed higher in the frame if necessary, in which case the marks should be raised accordingly.
- e. Provide a 4 inch wide sealing surface on the manhole cone deck (i.e. not on the adjusting rings). Remove all loose and protruding mortar and brick as needed to provide a sealing surface.
- f. All sealing surfaces must be circular, reasonably smooth, clean and free of any loose material or excessive voids. If such a surface does not exist for the bottom of the sleeve to seal against, the Contractor shall prepare one. The Contractor shall use one-component, quick-set, high-strength, non-shrink, polymer modified patching mortar which has been formulated for vertical or overhead use to prepare the uniform vertical sealing surface.
- g. If the bottom of the sleeve is to seal against the top of an eccentric (straight side) cone and an inadequately high vertical surface does not exist, the contractor shall contact the manufacturer to obtain details for building the required vertical surface.
- h. If any caulk is used to fill minor irregularities in the bottom sealing surface, the caulk shall be a butyl rubber caulk conforming to AASHTO M-198, type B. When used, the Contractor shall apply a single bead of the caulk to the center portion of the lower sealing surface of the sleeve. The Contractor shall not use any other type of caulking material. Caulk is considered incidental to the seal installation and the Contractor will not be paid extra for it.

2. CRETEX INTERNAL MANHOLE FRAME CHIMNEY SEAL INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall also refer to the manufacturer's literature for additional installation variations and options.

- a. Install the rubber sleeve with the printing at the top and line the top edge up with the previously applied marks. Any flaws in the manhole frame, such as

minor cracks, pits or protrusions, shall be repaired by either filling with mortar or grinding smooth.

- b. Lightly lubricate the outside of one stainless steel band with gasket lube and install it in the lower band recess so that the slotted end laps over the end with the studs and the studs extend through the adjustment slot. Put on the self-locking nuts and tighten sufficiently to draw the lapped ends of the band close enough to allow the attachment of the expansion tool. Position the expansion tool and expand the band as required to provide a watertight seal and tighten the two lock nuts.
- c. Conduct a water leakage test on the lower band under the supervision of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine how much water should be used for a proper test and shall decide if the seal passes or fails. If it fails, the Contractor may choose to re-install the lower band and repeat the test, or apply a bead of butyl rubber caulk, conforming to AASHTO M-198, Type B, to the lower sealing surface of the sleeve to fill any minor irregularities in the masonry surface to the satisfaction of the Engineer present.
- d. Lubricate the second band and install it in the upper recess, attach the tool and expand as before, keeping the bands parallel and a minimum of approximately 3 inches apart. The bands can be put closer together if excessive sleeve expansion is specifically required.
- e. Check the top and bottom edges of the installed sleeve to insure that it has been properly compressed and sealed against the two surfaces.
- f. **The Engineer will not pay the Contractor for any internal manhole seals unless the Engineer has witnessed a passing water leakage test or witnessed satisfactory application of butyl rubber caulk or mastic.**

D. FRAME ADJUSTMENTS & MASONRY

The masonry mortar and concrete bricks shall comply with the requirements of Section 519 of the State Specs and shall be incidental to the work.

Adjustments on manhole frames must be done after the asphalt base/binder has been laid and before the surface course is laid, and shall match 1/4 inch ("string bounce") below the surface grade. Backfilling around the frames after adjustment shall be done with compacted fill as specified for the pavement base, and compacted asphalt base/binder material when in asphalt pavements. Adjustments shall be incidental to the work unless otherwise specified as a separate bid item, and any adjustment bid item shall include all the labor, equipment, and materials needed.

The minimum dimensions for the pavement box-outs to perform adjustments shall be large enough to fully accommodate compaction by mechanical means. **The use non-mechanical means will not be permitted for compacting the lower layers around manholes without the express written approval of the Engineer.**

While performing the masonry work involved in making adjustments, the Contractor shall provide the means to intercept dropped materials before they reach the bottom of the structure, and shall clean the structure of any such materials at the bottom before final payment will be made. This shall be incidental to the work.

New sewer structures shall be built within 4 inches to 6 inches of grade needed for the frame, requiring final frame setting during adjustments. Sewer structures to be in concrete pavement shall be set prior to pouring concrete. If permitted in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor may "wedge" the frames when the frames are in concrete pavement. At the time the surrounding concrete pavement is poured, the Contractor shall have frames that are "wedged" high enough during concrete paving that the aggregates in the agitated concrete mix can move freely under the frame, and thus allow the frame to sit on solid concrete. Wedges shall be removed once the concrete reaches sufficient strength and all voids shall be tuckpointed with mortar.

When additional masonry replacement is required to an extent which includes a normal step location, a new step must be incorporated as part of the work under that item. Replacement of masonry in poor condition is required even if it extends farther than listed on the plans. Sanitary manhole masonry work must be performed before the installation of internal seals when Pro-Rings or an approved equal are not .

E. PRECAST MANHOLE JOINTS

All joints between sanitary manhole sections including base, riser(s), and cone shall be sealed with a high-strength external perimeter sealing band, consisting of a heavy polypropylene backing, rubberized mastic seal, woven polypropylene reinforcing, and heavy-duty steel straps, under the supervision of the Engineer. The external seal shall allow the manhole structure to pass the ASTM C-1244 vacuum test as described in Chapter 3.7.6 of the Standard Specs (see section 610.1.07 C of the City Specs for internal chimney seals). External perimeter sealing band shall be Mar Mac MacWrap or approved equal. Vacuum test shall be performed after all seals are in place, under the supervision of the Engineer, who will decide if it passes.

For sanitary manholes which have an outside drop, an Engineer approved mastic seal shall be used in lieu of Mar Mac MacWrap for all joints which are non-circular around the full perimeter of the manhole at the applicable joint(s). This mastic seal shall also be installed on other non-circular joints at the direction of the Engineer.

All external joint sealing shall be incidental to the cost of the manhole, regardless of sealing method, unless otherwise noted as a separate bid item.

F. MANHOLE CONNECTIONS

Where a new manhole is to connect to an existing sewer that will not be relayed at a later point in the project, up to the first 6 linear feet of pipe used in this connection shall be included in the price of the new manhole and considered incidental to the work.

If the existing pipe is found to be in poor condition, the Contractor shall inspect it to find how much farther they must dig to expose a section in at least acceptable condition. If the length is reasonably short and/or at the Engineer's direction, the Contractor shall be paid for each linear foot of pipe used beyond the initial 6 feet of connection. If the next acceptable pipe is unreasonably far away, the Contractor shall seek instructions from the Engineer for how to proceed.

610.1.05 - CATCH BASINS, STORM WATER INLETS & INLET MANHOLES, AND STORM WATER DRAINS

Storm water inlets and inlet MHs shall be constructed in conformance with File No. 11, 12, and 28 of the Standard Specs modified so as to accommodate the required frame (refer to the standard details and special provisions on the plan), and shall include a 6 inch stub for future lateral connection and a 4 or 6 inch stub for future underdrain connection at locations and directions as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The cost of these stubs shall be included in the unit price bid per inlet. These stubs shall be made of PVC SDR35 pipe.

The frame, grate, and curb box shall be furnished by the Contractor. The specific casting to be used on the job will be noted on the plans and listed in the special provisions of each individual contract. Castings shall be incidental to the structure unless otherwise noted as a separate bid item.

Storm water inlet manholes shall have a poured bench meeting the requirements of a standard manhole. Where the plans call for the construction of a storm water inlet rather than a manhole or inlet manhole on a storm sewer, the inlet shall also have a paved invert as specified for a standard MH.

Where the depth of the manhole is too shallow to accommodate the standard cone top section, a flat top slab shall be substituted for the cone and shown in the shop drawings. The steps and cover shall be to the side identified on the plans as the straight side. No additional compensation will be given for this change. Payment will be at the per vertical foot bid and contract price.

Underdrains, to be installed where indicated on the plans, shall be 6 inch perforated PVC wrapped in geotextile fabric (a "sock"), and be in accordance with section 612 of the State Specs. Bedding of 3/8 inch limestone chips shall be used around the entire pipe and be in accordance with Table 32 of section 8.43.2 of the Standard Specs unless otherwise specified.

610.1.06 - ACCEPTANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL OF SANITARY AND STORM SEWERS

A. FINAL SEWER CLEANING

Prior to final acceptance of the sewer system by the Engineer, flush and clean all parts of the system. Remove all accumulated construction debris, rocks, gravel, sand, silt, and other foreign material from the sewer system at or near the closest downstream manhole. If necessary, use water jet, mechanical rodding or bucketing equipment. If any foreign matter is still present in the system upon final televised inspection by the Contractor, re-flush and clean the sections and portions of the lines as required.

The Contractor shall also submit a written report of the sanitary sewer cleaning. This report shall identify the sewer segments cleaned and the type and volume of debris removed from the sanitary sewers.

Perform a mandrel test and provide the results to the Engineer as part of the acceptance process.

B. ACCEPTANCE OF SANITARY AND STORM SEWER RELAYS BY CLOSED CIRCUIT TV VIDEO INSPECTION

Prior to final acceptance of any sanitary sewer or storm sewer spot relay, the Contractor shall inspect by means of remote closed circuit television equipment the entire segment of sanitary sewer, manhole-to-manhole, on which the repair was made, not just the short length repaired out of the manhole. It is the City's intent to have all manhole-to-manhole sewer spans disturbed, replaced, or repaired as part of the contract, to be internally inspected. Sewers shall be cleaned prior to inspection and all manhole connections shall be shown. A USB external hard drive of the inspections shall be furnished to the Engineer for review and acceptance. Televising shall be incidental to the sewer work.

The following conditions shall apply to the sewer acceptance TV inspection:

1. CCTV operators shall be NASSCO trained and certified in the use of Pipeline Assessment and Certification processes and nomenclature.

2. Video shall be furnished on an external USB hard drive that will not be returned to the Contractor.
3. The TV camera shall travel through the sewer at a maximum rate of 30 feet per minute.
4. The camera shall stop at the beginning and end joint of each relay for a 10 second period.
5. The camera shall travel in the downstream in all cases.
6. The lens of the camera shall be cleaned at each MH or when directed by the Engineer.
7. The videos shall have an on-screen display showing, at a minimum, the following:
 - a. Upstream and downstream MH numbers
 - b. Footage from upstream MH
 - c. Date of inspection
8. Sewers shall not be televised within 48 hours of a rainfall event greater than 1/4 inch.
9. Jetting of pipe relay segments shall be completed no less than 30 minutes prior to televising and under normal functioning conditions.

This inspection shall be made as soon as practicable after the backfill has been consolidated. If the Contractor chooses to wait until after paving or restoring the trench surface to televise the sewer, they will be solely responsible for any costs incurred from any potential repairs required to make the work acceptable, including, but not limited to, additional restoration and/or paving.

Reasons for rejection of the relay will include but not be limited to:

- Dropped joint
- Broken joint
- Open or offset joint
- Sag in repair
- Deflected pipe
- Leaks

The Engineer shall determine if any of these conditions exist and if they are excessive enough to be considered defective and warrant replacement. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall promptly, at their expense, correct all defects.

C. MANHOLE VACUUM TESTING

Contractor shall vacuum test sanitary manholes in accordance with the applicable requirements of Chapter 3.7.6 of the Standard Specs under the supervision of the Engineer. It is highly recommended that the Contractor test sanitary sewer manholes immediately after installation and prior to backfilling. If the Contractor chooses to wait until after paving or restoring the trench surface to vacuum test the manholes, they will be solely responsible for any costs incurred from any potential repairs required to make the work acceptable, including, but not limited to, additional restoration and/or paving.

Plug lift holes with non-shrink grout. If a manhole fails the initial test, make necessary repairs with non-shrink grout or other acceptable and approved materials. The Contractor shall continue re-testing until the Engineer determines a satisfactory test is obtained. All testing shall be incidental to the contract.

SECTION 620 – REMOVALS, EARTHWORK AND GRADING

620.1 – REMOVALS

1. PREPARATION OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

Should any tree, shrub, or plant that has been disturbed or otherwise damaged by the Contractor die within one year from the time that it was disturbed or damaged, they shall replace such tree, shrub, or plant in kind and size or satisfactorily compensate the property owner. Proof of satisfactory compensation to a property owner shall be a written release from the property owner to the Contractor, a copy of which shall be provided to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall not store materials and equipment over tree roots in grounds belonging to the Milwaukee County Parks system in the area between the curb and sidewalks or bike paths, or any other County property without County permission. The Contractor shall develop a written plan for the storage of vehicles and materials at the construction site. This plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for their approval prior to starting construction. **If the Contractor wishes to use any property outside the City right-of-way, they must provide written approval from the property owner to the City.**

a. TRACKING PADS

Tracking Pads, where shown in the plan, shall be constructed according to Section 628.2.14 & 628.3.16 of the State Specs. Tracking Pads should be reviewed on a minimum of a weekly basis and replaced or reworked as needed to minimize material tracked onto adjacent roads. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall replace or rework the Tracking Pad within 24 hours of the request being made. Tracking Pads shall be considered incidental to the contract unless a pay item is provided for in the contract.

2. CLEARING AND GRUBBING

If clearing and grubbing is required by the contract, clearing and grubbing shall be per Section 201 of the State Specs.

The Contractor shall dispose of all stumps, roots, brush, waste logs and limbs, timber tops, and debris resulting from clearing and grubbing by chipping or removing the material from the right-of way. Burning of debris or burying debris within the right of way is not permitted.

The contractor shall not remove City trees unless directed in writing by the Engineer or explicitly shown to be removed by the Contractor in the plan.

a. Tree Trimming

If tree trimming of private trees overhanging the right-of-way or an easement is required under the contract, the contractor shall hire a certified arborist to perform the tree trimming. Symmetrically trim lower limbs or branches of trees left in place and overhanging the right-of-way or easement to at least 18 feet above the finished grade but no more than 24 feet above finished grade unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer. Trim tree branches using generally accepted horticultural practices.

The Contractor shall not trim any City owned tree. If the Contractor believes a City owned tree or trees requires trimming, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer prior to the Pre-Construction Conference to see if City Forces can trim the tree(s). The Engineer will consult with the City Forester to determine if the tree(s) can be trimmed. The City will not accept any additional costs from the Contractor regardless of whether or not the tree(s) can be trimmed.

3. SAWCUTTING

All sawing is considered incidental to the contract unless otherwise noted.

Sawcutting consists of sawing existing concrete or asphaltic pavements, curb and gutter, driveways, or sidewalks, and the washing of the sawing debris at locations where cuts have been made in areas still open to traffic, or as directed by the Engineer. The saw cuts shall be straight, vertical, and to the full depth of the pavement. All debris and residue created from sawcutting shall be immediately removed and cleaned up by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Debris and residue shall not be washed down into the storm sewer. Utility trenches shall be sawed prior to pavement removal unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

For sawing that is not straight or for sawing where the debris and residue is not properly cleaned, 5% of the pavement cost may be credited to the project if the Contractor does not re-saw or cleanup as directed. Any re-cuts or extra cleaning shall be at the Contractor's expense.

For trenches, the width of pavement cut shall be sufficiently sized to allow for a minimum of an 8 inch undisturbed ledge on each side, where gravel backfill is used. The contractor may elect to re-saw prior to pavement replacement at the contractor's own expense. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to re-saw areas where damage has occurred to the existing pavement. Curbs and sidewalks shall be completely removed to existing expansion or scored joints sawed full depth, falling within 4 feet of the normal restoration limits, as directed by the Engineer.

4. REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT AND ANCILLARY CONCRETE

Saw all pavements (bituminous and concrete), curb & gutter, driveway aprons, and sidewalk prior to removal as incidental to the work unless otherwise noted as a base bid item. All concrete or asphalt over concrete base shall be sawed to the full depth of the concrete except where noted on the plans, and in accordance with Section 203.3.2.2 of the State Specs.

The Contractor shall use appropriate concrete breaking machinery to minimize disruption to nearby residents and businesses. The Engineer reserves the right to order the Contractor to change the method of pavement breaking during the progress of the work if damages seem likely to occur. In any event, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for all damages

The edges of existing pavements to remain in place shall be cut as straight lines with vertical faces. The defective pavement shall be removed from an area without damaging the remaining pavement. Damage to pavements due to the Contractor's negligence, as determined by the Engineer, shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer at the expense of the Contractor.

Service walks, fences, and other structures within the grading limits belonging to abutting property owners shall be removed and delivered to the abutting property when ordered by the Engineer. Any other material not required by the City shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and dispose of such material at their own expense.

5. MILLING ASPHALT & CONCRETE

The Contractor shall use a self-propelled milling machine with depth, grade, and slope controls. Mill to depth identified in the plans +/- 0.25 inches or as directed by the Engineer. Shroud the drum to prevent discharging loosened material into adjacent work areas or live traffic lanes. Provide an engineer-approved dust control system. Millings shall be disposed of by the contractor unless otherwise noted.

If no milling depth is given on the plans for milled butt joints, butt joints shall be milled to a minimum of 2 inches in depth where matching into existing pavement unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

All milled butt joints, in driveways where there is no existing joint, are to be sawed, prior to milling.

6. SALVAGED MATERIALS

Existing iron on structures to be abandoned or rebuilt and hydrants to be removed shall be removed by the Contractor using reasonable care. These salvaged items will become property of the City and shall be delivered to the City's Public Works

Building at 11100 W. Walnut Rd. by the Contractor, even if they are damaged or broken. The Contractor shall be fined \$20 per frame, lid/cover, and back-box which is unaccounted for at the end of the project, to be deducted from monies owed to the Contractor. Internal manhole chimney seals shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor as incidental to the work.

620.2 – EXCAVATION AND GRADING

1. GENERAL

Excavation and Grading work shall be performed in accordance with Section 205, 207, 208, 211, and 305 of the State Specs, except as modified herein, to the depths and thicknesses indicated on the plans. The removal of asphalt pavement shall be incidental to common excavation. In cases where asphalt pavement overlays concrete pavement, the removal of the asphalt shall be incidental to the concrete pavement removal item. References to Section 700 of the State Spec can be omitted unless otherwise noted in the plans or special provisions.

Excavation and disposal of excess material to the specified depth of the new pavement is required and will be paid for under the unit bid item for removals, but the removal of temporary pavement shall be considered incidental to the price of placing said pavement.

The approaches to the street being graded shall be sloped as indicated on the plan or as directed in the field by the Engineer to reasonably accommodate any equipment or vehicles entering the site. The side slopes shall be graded at a 6-to-1 slope. If due to the existing grades a 6-1 slope cannot be achieved, the maximum permitted slope shall be 4-1 unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer where a maximum 6-1 slope cannot be achieved and obtain the variance in writing from the Engineer prior to grading.

All sidewalks shall be graded for four (4) inches of base aggregate dense unless otherwise noted.

2. EXCAVATION

Surplus excavation must be wasted by the Contractor, at their expense, in locations permitted to such disposal outside the right-of-way (unless otherwise indicated). The estimated quantity for grading is based on information provided by the cross-sections of the roadway and does not include the excavation or backfill for utility excavations. If a Common Excavation item is not included in the contract, backfilling and beveling along replaced pavement, sidewalk, driveway approaches, curb & gutter and other hard surface restoration is considered incidental to the contract.

Earth in excavation shall be removed to the proper cross section as shown or noted on the plans. The Contractor shall dispose of all excess earth not required in the Contract, and shall also dispose of earth not suitable in the judgment of the Engineer to be used in the work.

Large rocks, 6" in diameter or larger, and other obstructions shall be removed to a depth of not less than 2 foot below subgrade within the road bed or 3' below the finished grade if outside the road bed. The cost of this work is to be included in the bid price for excavation.

3. EARTH FILL

Earth taken from excavation shall be placed in embankment to the proper cross section as shown on the plans. Such filling shall be placed in layers not to exceed 8 inches in depth and shall be uniformly spread and compacted in such a manner and with such equipment as is deemed acceptable by the Engineer. All sod and other vegetable matter shall be stripped from the ground surface before any filling operations begin. Material used in the preparation of the subgrade shall consist of suitable sand, clay, earth, or gravel, and be free from animal, vegetable, or any other organic matter.

The Contractor shall grade the area around the sidewalk to the proper cross section or depth noted for topsoil before paving. This work shall be done by hand methods or by use of equipment which, in the opinion of the Engineer, will not cause damage to the curb, walk, or trees. Backfill material placed between the curb and the lot line shall be free from roots, rocks, and construction debris, and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

4. SUBGRADE

Before depositing stone, the Contractor shall shape the subgrade by scarifying, blading, leveling, and rolling as required to prove the required grade and cross-section Areas which are inaccessible to the roller shall be thoroughly compacted with a plate compactor. Use of plate compactors for utility frame adjustments is not permitted. The Contractor shall not do unnecessary hauling upon the finished subgrade. Any ruts or holes that develop during trucking operations in the subgrade or dense graded base shall be re-graded and compacted at the expense of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall conduct their operations so as to not expose the subgrade to precipitation that may cause the subgrade to become unstable. If the Contractor fails to protect the subgrade with the means and methods used, the Contractor shall bear all costs to stabilize or undercut the unstable material.

Subgrade under open graded base areas shall not be compacted or subjected to excessive construction equipment traffic prior to geotextile placement. Where

erosion of subgrade has caused accumulation of fine materials or surface ponding, remove material with light equipment and scarify underlying soils to a minimum depth of 6 inches with a York rake or equivalent and light tractor. Fill and lightly re-grade any areas damaged by erosion, ponding, or traffic compaction before placing stone. Bed bottoms are level grade.

5. PROOF ROLL

The Contractor shall attempt to locate any soft or spongy areas in the subgrade using a method approved by the Engineer. Any soft or spongy areas in the subgrade must be removed and replaced with suitable material as directed by the Engineer prior to placement of the base aggregate and prior to any forecasted precipitation once the existing subgrade has been exposed. The Engineer may also require a proof roll of the dense graded base before paving operations begin.

6. EXCAVATION BELOW SUBGRADE (EBS)

Undercutting of unstable subgrade or base must be authorized by the Engineer. The volume of material removed will be determined either by direct measurement or markings on the subgrade/base measured by the Engineer. The Contractor shall make undercuts approximately 1 foot deep unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer. The aggregate used to fill the undercuts shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Undercuts required due to subgrade exposure to precipitation shall be completed at the cost of the Contractor.

7. UNDERDRAINS

Underdrain installation shall conform to Section 612 of the State Specs unless otherwise noted.

In applications with open graded base for porous surfaces, such as asphalt or permeable pavers, the underdrain piping shall be perforated or slotted rigid PVC pipe manufactured in accordance with ASTM D-3034. Perforations shall be 3/8" on 12" centers.

8. GEOSYNTHETICS

Furnish and install geotextiles for subgrade separation and stabilization, drainage filtration, subgrade reinforcement, and under culverts and riprap as shown in the plans or directed by the Engineer. Geosynthetics shall conform to the requirements of Section 645 of the State Specs. The City may request samples for testing from the job site.

For applications with open graded base for porous surfaces, such as asphalt or permeable pavers, the Contractor shall provide non-biodegradable, nonwoven fabric

made from 100 percent polypropylene staple filaments as manufactured by the following or an approved equal:

- a) Carthage Mills - Series: FX-80HS.
- b) TenCate Geosynthetics North America Mirafi - Series: 160N.
- c) Propex Inc. - Series: Geotex 801
- d) US Fabrics, Inc. - Series: 205NW

9. DENSE GRADED BASE

Dense graded base shall be 1-1/4 inch per section 305.2.1 of the State Specs, constructed to the thickness as shown on the plans or as directed in the field by the Engineer, and constructed in accordance with State Spec 305, except as noted herein, to the compacted thickness shown on the plans or stated in the proposal. All organic material shall be removed from the site of the work and shall not be used as part of the base or subgrade material, and this shall be considered incidental to the work.

a. MATERIALS

The 1-1/4 inch crushed aggregate shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Table 1

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT PASSING BY WEIGHT
31.5mm (1 1/4 in.)	95 to 100
25mm (1 in.)	-
19mm (3/4 in.)	70 to 93
9.5mm (3/8 in.)	42 to 80
4.75mm (No. 4)	25 to 63
2.00mm (No. 10)	16 to 48
0.425mm (No. 40)	8 to 28
0.075mm (No. 200)	2 to 12

If the Contractor requests to use 1-1/4 inch recycled concrete in lieu of crushed aggregate and the request is approved by the Engineer, the 1-1/4 inch recycled concrete shall meet the gradations listed in Table 1 above.

The stone shall be shaped and thoroughly compacted to the specified thickness to at least 95% of maximum density.

b. PLACEMENT

Crushed dense graded base (gradation 1-1/4 inch) shall be placed and compacted to lifts no thicker than 6 inches until the overall thickness indicated by the plans is reached. Compaction shall be to 95% of maximum

density per section 305.3.2 of the State Specs. Soft or yielding spots must be reworked or removed, replaced, and rolled until the dense graded base is uniformly compacted over its entire length and width with no tendency to ravel.

Where the contract specifies or allows 1 ¼-inch base, do not place reclaimed asphalt or blended materials below virgin aggregate materials unless the Engineer allows in writing.

c. PAYMENT

No payment will be made for dense graded base quantities exceeding 125% of the final estimated quantities as computed by the City unless additional earth excavation has been approved by the Engineer. Dense graded base may be incidental to some items in the contract and will not be paid under the Dense Graded Base bid item, if present in the contract.

10. OPEN GRADED BASE

Open Graded Base shall be constructed to the thickness as shown on the plans or as directed in the field by the Engineer, and constructed in accordance with State Spec 310, except as noted herein.

a. Materials

Crushed stone shall contain a minimum of 90% fractured faces and have a LA Abrasion of less than 40 per ASTM C 131. Do not use rounded river gravel for vehicular applications. All stone materials shall be washed with less than 2% passing the No. 200 sieve.

Gradation Requirements:

Table 1
ASTM No. 57 Base

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT PASSING BY WEIGHT
37.5 mm (1 1/2 in.)	100
25 mm (1 in.)	95 to 100
12.5 mm (1/2 in.)	25 to 60
4.75 mm (No. 4)	0 to 10
2.36 mm (No.8)	0 to 5

Table 2
ASTM No. 8 Base

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT PASSING BY WEIGHT
12.5 mm (1/2 in.)	100
9.5 mm (3/8 in.)	85-100
4.75 mm (No. 4)	10-30
2.36 mm (No.8)	0-10
1.16 mm (No. 16)	0-5

Table 3
ASTM No. 2 Subbase

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT PASSING BY WEIGHT
75 mm (3 in.)	100
63 mm (2 1/2 in.)	90 to 100
50 mm (2 in.)	35 to 70
37.5 mm (1 1/2 in.)	0 to 15
19 mm (3/4 in.)	0 to 5

Gradation Requirements for open graded aggregates not specifically listed in Tables 1 through 3 above shall conform to Section 310 of the State Specs, if not defined elsewhere in the plans or these specifications.

621– CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

621.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Concrete construction shall conform to Sections 415, 416, 501, 601, and 602 of the State Specs, except as modified herein. All concrete provided shall be Grade A or Grade C concrete with class C fly ash being the only acceptable Supplemental Cementitious Material (SCM). Grade E shall only be used in locations shown in the plans or directed in writing by the Engineer. Quality Control (QC) field testing referenced in Section 700 of the State Specs for concrete is not required unless otherwise noted within Section 600 or Section 601 of these specifications. Voluntary QC field testing may be done at the Contractor's own discretion and own expense. The City will perform QV testing as noted in these specifications.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject any concrete at the Contractor's expense that does not reasonably meet the mix specifications, or is not reasonably workable enough to be properly placed in areas including, but not limited to, corners and angles.

If required by the City, the Contractor shall provide "high-early strength" concrete at the rate listed in the Schedule of Fixed Extras for the specified pavement type unless it is a specific bid item.

The Contractor will be required to remove all broken concrete, excess dirt, debris, and any other materials resulting from the work and dispose of it with their own resources at the Contractors own expense.

The Contractor particularly warrants and agrees, when signing this contract, that they will replace, within a year after **final acceptance** of the work under the contract, any pavement, curb, walk, stairs, or driveway that develops pop-outs, scaling, spalling of the surface, structural defects, or any other nonconforming defects as determined by the Engineer.

1. CONCRETE MARKING STAMPS

The Contractor shall mark the ends of each portion of concrete work with a stamp that shall show "City of Wauwatosa", the year in which the work was placed, and the name of the contracting company that performed the work. All concrete work shall be marked including but not limited to, pavement, curb and gutter, sidewalk, and driveway aprons. Failure by the Contractor to properly mark the concrete or if the stamp is missing or contains incorrect information, the Contractor will be required to remove and replace the concrete from joint to joint or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

2. TUNNELING

Tunneling under curbs and sidewalks is optional and at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise stated. However, should any subsequent cracking, subsidence, or any other indication of failure occur within the warranty period, the damaged section shall promptly be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Tunneling under pavement is not permitted.

621.2 MATERIALS

1. CONCRETE

The grade and class of all concrete used shall conform to Grade A or Grade C of the State Specs (excluding all SCMs other than class C fly ash) so a minimum compressive strength of 3600 pounds per square inch is developed in 28 days of curing. Where the plans call for Special High Early Strength (SHES) Concrete Pavement, the contractor shall conform to the requirements of 416.2.5 of the State Specs. Other grades may be used only with the written approval of the Engineer. The use of a water reducing admixture is subject to Section 501 of the State Specs. The Contractor shall provide a list of concrete mix product codes, admixture product information sheets, and their relative WisDOT concrete grades from the concrete supplier.

a. COLORING AND STAMPING CONCRETE

Coloring and Stamping Concrete, where shown in the plans, shall conform to the requirements Section 405 of the State Specs.

2. TYPE B AGGREGATE SLURRY BACKFILL ALONG CURB FLANGE

When indicated in the plans to slurry backfill along the curb flange, the slurry backfill should conform to Section 6.43.9 of the Standard Specs, *with the addition of one bag of fly ash* per cubic yard. The mix shall be deposited in the trench directly from a concrete transit mix truck.

3. REINFORCING STEEL

Provide reinforcing steel as specified that conforms with Section 505 of the State Specs.

4. EXPANSION JOINTS

Joint material shall conform to 415.2.3 of the State Specs.

5. CURING COMPOUNDS

Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compounds shall conform to the requirements of Section 415.2.4 of the State Specs. Curing compounds shall be used on all concrete pavements and ancillary concrete such as, but not limited to curbs and gutter, walks, and drive approaches.

6. JOINT SEALING

All joints shall be sealed with a hot applied joint sealant conforming to the Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements, ASTM Designation D6690, type II. A Certification of Compliance shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to application.

621.3 FORMS

Forms shall be used when concrete is not being poured against existing pavement. The construction of sidewalks without forms is prohibited. The side pitch of sidewalks shall be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot and shall slope toward the street unless otherwise noted or shown in the plans.

The forms shall be clean, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing out of shape, and an approved type of metal or wood extending the full depth of the concrete, and shall be equipped with fastening devices to prevent movement in any direction. All foreign material shall be removed from forms that have been previously used. Flexible forms of an approved type shall be used for all inside radii under 200 feet. Flexible face/outside forms shall be used on radii of less than 300 feet. When flange forms without a bar recess are used, the Contractor shall provide a metal parting strip for the reinforcing steel so that the steel will be fully exposed when the forms are removed, or drill in the rebar at their own expense when the concrete is hardened.

All rubble, broken concrete, and other debris shall be removed from the area between the curb and lot line before the curb forms are set.

The forms shall be set upon the prepared subgrade to proper line and grade and firmly staked in position. Areas which are inaccessible to a mechanical vibratory roller shall be compacted by using an approved mechanical compactor. Non-mechanical compaction methods will NOT be permitted. Before steel reinforcing or concrete is placed, the contact surfaces of the forms shall be cleaned and oiled.

The Contractor must continually have, in advance of the concrete pour, at least 200 linear feet of form setting, fine grading, and compacting completed for inspection.

For pavement and sidewalk, forms and form pins shall not be removed for at least 4 hours after the concrete is finished, unless approved by the Engineer. The removal

of forms and form pins shall be at a time and in a manner which will not cause damage to the newly poured concrete.

Where finishing machinery is to ride on the forms, the Contractor shall use an approved type of "Road" form. The foundation under the forms shall be firm and cut true to grade so that the form, when set upon, will be firmly in contact for its whole length and at the desired grade. The material under the forms shall be mechanically tamped so no settlement or springing of forms under the finishing equipment occurs.

The Contractor shall, at their own expense, repair lighting systems which are damaged by their form pins. Refer to Section 605 of the City Specs for repair requirements.

1. ADJUSTING UTILITY FRAMES AND WATER VALVES

a. ADJUSTING UTILITY FRAMES

Concrete around utility frames, water valves, or any other fixtures shall not be placed until such frames and fixtures have been accurately adjusted, properly secured, and set to the required alignment and grade by the Contractor.

For concrete paving, the practice of boxing out covers and then placing adjacent concrete promotes random cracking and will NOT be permitted. Whenever possible, the frames may be adjusted and set to grade on a full bed of mortar in advance of the paving operation or curb and gutter placement (except of asphalt pavement and asphalt resurfacing projects where the manhole frames shall only be adjusted after the lower layer(s) of hot mix asphalt pavements is completed). Otherwise frames shall be "wedged" high enough during concrete paving that the aggregates in the agitated concrete mix can move freely under the frame, and thus allow the frame to sit on solid concrete.

If the condition of the structure to be adjusted requires masonry repairs beyond 6 inches of vertical feet from the bottom of the frame, the additional repairs beyond this limit shall be paid per the relevant bid item, or if no bid item exists the Fixed Extra rate.

b. ADJUSTING WATER VALVES

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and equipment necessary to adjust all water valve boxes within the street right-of-way within the actual work limits. This work requires the boxes to be placed at finished grade and be operational.

After the concrete is installed, if the City Water Department determines the valve is inoperable due to displacement or faulty adjusting or lack of protection, the Contractor will be required to perform all work necessary to correct the condition with materials, and make the valve operational at the Contractor's own expense within 5 days of notification by the City.

c. SURFACE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall set the frames, grates, lids, and water valves accurately so the complete installation is at the correct elevation required to fit the adjoining surfaces. The frames shall be set in pavement areas so that they comply with the following surface requirements.

Place a 6 foot straightedge over the centerline of each frame or water valve parallel to the direction of traffic at the completion of the paving. Make a measurement at each side of the frame and average the two measurements. If this average is greater than 5/8 inch, reset the frame to the correct plane and elevation. If this average is 5/8 inch or less but greater than 3/8 inch, the City will allow the frame to remain in place but shall pay only 50% of the contract unit price for adjusting catch basin frames, manhole frames or water valves. If the frame is higher than the adjacent pavement, then make the two measurements at each end of the straightedge and average them. Frames protruding more than 1/8 inch above the pavement grade shall be reset based on the average.

After the concrete is installed, if the City Water Department determines the valve is inoperable due to displacement or faulty adjusting or lack of protection, the Contractor will be required to perform all work necessary to correct the condition with materials, and make the valve operational at the Contractor's own expense within 5 days of notification by the City.

621.4 PLACING CONCRETE

After all the form work has been completed and inspected, and before placing concrete, the forms shall be oiled, checked for correct line and grade, and the compacted base checked for correct elevation. All debris shall be removed from the pouring area. The compacted base shall then be sprinkled with sufficient water to thoroughly dampen it.

The concrete shall then be placed in as nearly a continuous operation as possible to the proper height, consolidated, and stuck-off flush with the top of the forms in a manner which the Engineer finds satisfactory. No concrete that has partially hardened or been contaminated by foreign material shall be deposited on the work, nor shall re-tempered concrete be used. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any nonconforming concrete at any time.

2. EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints of ½ inch thick material, i.e. “felt”, shall be used at any location where sidewalks abut other buildings or pavements, e.g. driveways and curb heads, or any other location as directed by the Engineer. They shall also be placed approximately every 100 feet or as directed by the Engineer when pouring continuous, new sidewalk. Expansion joints in curbs shall conform to 601.3.6 of the State Specs. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, place expansion joints at 3 feet on either side of an inlet frame. The Engineer may further decide to have expansion joints placed at any spot and in any thickness where they see fit, and **at all locations the expansion material must be to the full depth of the cross section.**

Expansion joints are also required around any hydrant, power pole, light pole base, or structure next to which concrete is being poured, and at any other location as directed by the Engineer. Felted isolation box outs around applicable items above shall be 30” x 30” unless otherwise shown in the plans or directed by the engineer.

3. TIME OF HAULING READY MIXED CONCRETE

Concrete shall be discharged at the work site within 1-1/2 hours after the cement has been added to the water and/or the aggregates, except for high-early strength concrete mixes which shall be discharged within 45 minutes of water added to cement and SHES concrete shall be discharged per the requirements in 416.2.5 of the State Specs. The Engineer, at their discretion, may still choose to reject loads at the Contractor’s expense if the discharged concrete does not appear to reasonably meet the mix specifications, regardless of whether the allotted discharge time for that mix type has passed.

4. SIDEWALK

Sidewalks shall be a minimum of 7 inches thick at alleys and driveways and 5 inches thick at all other locations unless otherwise noted in the plans or directed by the Engineer.

The cross-slope of the walk shall be ¼ inch per foot (approximately 2%) unless otherwise directed or shown on the plans.

The detectible warning fields used in pedestrian ramps shall be **cast iron of a natural patina** finish unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Warning fields with coatings of any kind are not allowed unless directed by the Engineer. Installation shall conform to the manufacturer’s recommended procedures.

The surface of sidewalk construction shall be finished by troweling and brushing, and sidewalks shall be 5 feet wide unless otherwise noted or directed by the Engineer. The Contractor must provide compacted crushed aggregate when

necessary to fill up to subgrade for walk construction. Compacted crushed aggregate is to be considered incidental to the work unless otherwise stated as a separate bid item. Expansion joints must be used where sidewalks abut any other pavement or as directed by the Engineer. All joints must be hand cut. Where sidewalk is being installed on a radius of less than 250 feet flexible forms shall be used.

Where non-continuous walk removal and replacement is encountered, the Contractor shall replace the walk sections within 4 business days after removal. In the case of walk abutting commercial properties such as hospitals, churches, businesses, schools, or as directed by the Engineer, the walk shall be replaced within 1 calendar day. Backfilling and cleanup at each work location shall be completed within 5 business days after the finishing operation. Extensions to these deadlines may be made with written approval of the Engineer. Requests to use temporary access must be submitted to and approved in writing by the Engineer. Temporary access shall be at the Contractor's expense unless otherwise explicitly noted in writing by the Engineer.

a. TREE ARCS

Where "half moon" tree arccs are required, roots shall be cut manually, using only hand tools, after the adjacent concrete slabs have been removed. Manual root cutting shall be performed along the line needed to accommodate the flexible form used to construct the tree arc. Non-manual means to cut roots shall not be permitted unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.

Contractor shall make every effort to safeguard and preserve all trees and tree roots not within the limits of root removal specified and/or approved by the Engineer.

b. ROOTS OUTSIDE OF TREE ARCS

Tree roots at sidewalk slabs marked with a "T" not at tree arcs shall be cut by the contractor at six (6) inches outside of the sidewalk area using hand tools, a root cutting machine, or other engineer approved method. Machine root cutting must be completed prior to removing adjacent concrete slabs. Root cutting using hand tools may be done after the adjacent concrete slabs have been removed.

Machine cuts shall be made along the length of the slabs only where slabs are marked for removal with a "T" due to root damage. Root cutting before slab removal is not allowed at any other locations. Cuts shall be made perpendicular to the length of the root and shall be done in a manner so as not to splinter the wood. Cutting depth shall be nine (9) inches from the proposed sidewalk surface.

5. DRIVE APPROACHES

The drive approaches and drives shall be constructed so the width at the sidewalk edge is equal to the width of the private portion of the driveway, or as directed by the Engineer. The approaches and flares for approaches shall be placed as directed by the Engineer (typically 3 feet from the start of the flare to the start of the transition), and the transitions in the curb head from the bottom of the driveway to the end of the flare shall be 1 foot unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The shape shall be as marked by the Engineer.

The Engineer may require moving replacement service walks and adjusting driveways. The Contractor shall leave curb openings for driveway approaches as indicated and as further directed by the Engineer. Approaches shall have expansion joints where they abut other pavements and sidewalk, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

All approaches, including at alleys, shall have a minimum of 7 inches of concrete and 6 inches of mechanically compacted crushed recycled aggregate unless otherwise noted or directed by the Engineer.

Backfilling and cleanup at each work location shall be completed within 5 business days after the finishing operation, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

6. CURB & GUTTER

All curb heads must be 7 inches thick and 6 inches high (to the gutter line), with a 24 inch wide gutter and 1-1/4 inches in the pan, unless otherwise shown in the plan. Refer to the "Concrete Curb and Gutter Detail" in the plans for more information. One (1) inch expansion material shall be installed at 3' from the edges of inlets and catch basin castings. When abutting asphalt pavements, curb joints shall be 10-12 foot intervals, except as specifically noted in the plans and special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer. One (1) inch expansion material is required at the end of all radius points at intersections or sharp curves in the street and at a maximum interval of 300'.

Honeycombing occurring along the back of the curb and the flange face shall be pointed with mortar (1 part Portland Cement to three parts Fine Aggregate) after removal of the forms. All excess concrete behind the curb shall be removed before backfilling.

7. CONCRETE STEPS

The existing concrete step shall be completely removed and new step formed and poured.

The dimensions of the new step shall match the existing one as closely as practicable, however the Engineer may change the final dimensions as they see fit. Any reinforcement for the step(s) required by the Engineer shall be considered incidental to the contract. No additional payments shall be made for any concrete required by a change in dimensions.

8. SLIP FORM MACHINES

During slip-form construction, the Contractor shall not leave up overnight the lines which control the machine sensors ("string line") unless authorized by the Engineer. If permitted, the Contractor shall take all measures to ensure the string line is visible and shall verify that the line and grade is correct prior to beginning or continuing slip-form construction.

The Contractor may, with prior approval of the Engineer, elect to use a machine for placing, forming, and consolidating concrete pavement and ancillary concrete. The resulting concrete work shall be of such quality as to equal or exceed that produced by hand methods.

Before pouring with the slip form machine, the following should be checked by the Contractor: the tracing area shall be uniformly graded so as not to produce undue stress on the self-leveling mechanisms, the machine must have an operational, calibrated variable slope control in order to vary the flange or widening pitch, and **the cross-section of the slip form machine shall be the cross-section called for on the plans**. All vibrators must be operational and the machine must be set at the correct line and grade.

Curb and gutter machinery and/or machines which form integral curb and pavement shall not be utilized to construct curbs with a radius of 30 feet or less.

Supports for the line and grade control line shall have a maximum spacing of 25 feet.

If machine methods are used for forming and finishing curb and gutter, the Contractor may saw contraction joints approximately 1/8th inch thick and 2 inches deep, cut to the cross section of the curb. The equipment used in sawing shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The sawing shall be done as soon as practicable after the concrete has set sufficiently to preclude raveling during the sawing and before any cracking takes place in the concrete.

621.5 CONCRETE JOINTS

The depth of joints must be $\frac{1}{3}$ the thickness of the pavement. Joints in the curb section must be a minimum of 2 inches deep. Joints in pavement and curb section shall be sawed unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Contraction joints shall be cut in drive approaches as specified and shown on the plans or details, or as directed by the Engineer at a minimum depth of 1-3/4 inches.

Sawing expansion joints and joints in sidewalks is prohibited.

Any required tie bars shall be considered incidental to any concrete work

1. PAVEMENT

Transverse joints in concrete pavement are required at 10-15 foot intervals as directed by the Engineer, except as otherwise indicated. The Engineer may require joints to vary to match the center of a driveway, utility cover, or any other structure as they see fit. Curb joints must match pavement joints.

a. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS: Shall be constructed at the formed edges of all pavement slabs. Reinforcing bars, No. 4 bar x 30 inches long deformed bars shall be placed at 30 inch centers midway between the top and bottom of the slab. The ends of the rods shall be bent down or suitable chairs provided so that the main portion of the bar is parallel to the surface of the slab. The reinforcing bars shall be straightened after the forms are removed and before the adjacent slab is poured. Transverse construction joints with pavement thicknesses 8" or greater shall be doweled.

Construction joints shall be provided at the end of each day's pour or at locations where the interval of time between loads of concrete exceeds 1 hour. Construction joints shall be constructed only at regular planned joint locations.

b. CONTRACTION/TRANSVERSE JOINTS: All transverse joints shall be installed at right angles or radial to the centerline of the pavement unless otherwise shown in the plans or directed by the Engineer. Contraction joints shall be provided at approximately 10-15 foot intervals or as directed by the Engineer. The joint spacing and the decision concerning the location of sawed or formed contraction joints shall be entirely at the discretion of the Engineer. Pavement thicknesses 8" thick or greater shall be doweled.

Sawed contraction joints shall be provided to a depth of $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the pavement thickness by using a blade that cuts approximately $\frac{1}{8}$ th of an inch in width. During the finishing sequence, hand cut joints shall be provided at a minimum of approximately 80 foot intervals. The length of time between the finishing of

the concrete and the sawing of joints shall not exceed 12 hours for transverse joints and 24 hours for longitudinal joints. "Soft-cut" or other methods for the construction of contraction joints shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer prior to their use.

c. LONGITUDINAL JOINTS: Reinforcing bars, No. 4 bars x 30 inches in length, shall be placed at 36 inch centers midway between the top and bottom of the slab during pouring. Longitudinal joints shall be constructed as and in the locations shown on the plans. Joints shall be true to line and perpendicular to the surface of the pavement. Longitudinal joints may consist of construction joints where new work joins work previously completed. All other longitudinal joints shall be constructed by sawing in accordance with the plans, or any method approved by the Engineer.

The equipment used in any sawing of joints shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The sawing shall be done as soon as practicable after the concrete has set sufficiently to preclude raveling during the sawing and before any cracking takes place in the concrete.

d. BASE PATCHING:

Base Patching Construction shall conform to the State Specs 390.3 for concrete patching and as modified by these specifications. Base patching shall use grade A concrete, grade B concrete is not permitted. A minimum of 6 inches in depth of 1 ¼ inch base aggregate shall be placed prior to pouring the concrete base patch. Base aggregate shall be incidental to the base patching Item(s) unless otherwise noted in the plans.

Base Patching shall be tied with reinforcing bars, No. 6 x 12 inches in length at 30 inch centers midway between the top and bottom of the slab, on all sides to the existing concrete. Transverse joints in base patching for pavement thicknesses 8 inches thick or greater shall be doweled at intermediate joints within the repair area and at construction joints where matching transverse joints in the existing/adjacent pavements. Required reinforcing bars and dowel bars shall be included within the costs of the Base Patching item(s).

e. CONCRETE REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT:

Concrete Pavement Repair and Replacement shall conform to the State Specs 416.3.7 and as modified by these specifications. The existing base shall be removed and new 1 ¼ inch base aggregate a minimum of 6 inches in depth shall be placed unless otherwise noted in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Base aggregate shall be incidental to the Concrete Pavement Repair and Replacement item(s) unless otherwise noted in the plans.

Transverse joints in Concrete Pavement Repair and Replacement for pavement thicknesses 8 inches thick or greater shall be doweled and dowels shall be

included in the costs of the Concrete Pavement Repair and Replacement item(s). Reinforcing bars, No. 6 bars x 12 inches in length, shall be placed at 30 inch centers midway between the top and bottom of the slab along longitudinal joints. Required reinforcing bars and dowel bars shall be included within the costs of the Concrete Pavement Repair and Replacement item(s).

2. CURB & GUTTER

When concrete curb and gutter abuts new concrete pavement, contraction joints shall be constructed coincident with pavement joints at approximately 10-15 foot intervals or as directed by the Engineer. Contraction joints abutting other pavement types other than concrete shall be placed at approximately 10 foot intervals or as directed by the Engineer. Joints are required at the beginning and end of each radius. Trim ends of existing curbs to be joined to a vertical plane.

The curb and gutter section shall be tied to the concrete pavement or concrete base by reinforcing tie bars, with spacing no greater than 30 inches on center. Curbs shall be tied in at the pan only – no rebar shall be installed in the curb head. Parting strips shall be used when practicable or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor may elect, at their own expense, to drill in tie bars after the concrete has hardened. The cost of reinforcement shall be included in the price for curb and gutter. **Tie bars between existing and proposed curbs shall be in the flange/gutter only and NOT in the curb head.**

Backfilling behind curb and gutter is considered incidental to the work.

3. SIDEWALK

Joints shall be tooled in at a minimum of 1-3/4 inches deep. Joints for sidewalks shall be cut at approximately 5 foot intervals unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

621.6 FINISHING

A metal straightedge must be used on the gutter lines along driveway openings. The curb and gutter crew must also be provided with templates or "gauges" in order to obtain the proper depth from the top of a back form to the top of the concrete along driveway openings. At said driveway openings, construction procedure must provide a smooth and uniform vertical plane along the back in order to receive the expansion joint material. The height of this back edge shall be level with the flange edge of the curb unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Excessive troweling and watering will not be permitted. Surface applications to hasten hardening are prohibited. Patching will not be permitted except upon approval of the Engineer.

All concrete construction shall have applied approved curing compounds as stated in Section 415.2.4 of the State Specs, forming emulsions or emulsifiable

concentrates for curing and protection of concrete surfaces, as soon as practicable after the surface water sheen has disappeared from the fresh concrete. Costs shall be included with the price of the concrete.

The Contractor shall make an impression of an arrowhead in the concrete curb to indicate the location of all new and existing street lighting conduit crossings, which shall be incidental, or they may elect to grind in equivalent arrows after the concrete has hardened. Marking of all new and existing street lighting conduit crossings shall be incidental to the contract.

The alignment of the curbs in existing streets must be matched in all locations. The proposed dimension at the sidewalk for each new concrete approach is indicated on the plan or marked in the field by the Engineer. All portions of non-concrete service walks necessarily disturbed for the curb construction must be salvaged and piled in such a manner as to protect them from damage during the work and shall be replaced in kind when work is complete, except concrete walks indicated by the Engineer for removal and new replacement. This work shall be incidental unless otherwise noted in the plans or directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide for a minimum of one finisher to remain on the project site after final finishing of all concrete until such time as said concrete has hardened sufficiently to resist surface scarring caused by footprints, handprints, or any other type of imprint, malicious or otherwise. An unreasonable amount of leaf imprints will be considered nonconforming. The finisher shall actively and continuously patrol on foot the newly placed concrete and repair any damage to the surface that might be sustained as described above. The cost for providing the finisher(s) and necessary equipment and materials shall be considered incidental to the contract unit price for each specific concrete item.

1. PAVEMENT

a. GENERAL

The sequence of operations shall be strike-off, consolidation, screeding, float finishing, straight-edging, and final surface finish. The machine method of strike-off and consolidation shall be employed, except for those areas where the slab width is variable for strips or lanes of pavement uniformly less than 10 feet in width, and other areas where the use of machine methods is impractical, as determined by the Engineer who will then allow hand methods. All finishing equipment and tools shall be cleaned immediately after use and kept clean so as to maintain such equipment in satisfactory condition during use. The Contractor shall provide whatever assistance is requested by the Engineer to check the adjustment and operating condition of the machine.

b. MACHINE STRIKE-OFF

1. After the concrete is deposited, the surface of the pavement shall be struck off by the use of an approved type of finishing machine. The screeds shall be adjusted to the grades indicated on the plans. The surface of the pavement shall be struck off a sufficient number of times to form a consolidated mass of concrete with a mortar surface at finished grade.
2. Immediately after the last pass of the finishing machine, the surface of the pavement shall be floated by the use of an approved mechanically operated float or a "pan" attached to the finishing machine. Each type of float finisher shall be in first class mechanical condition, adjusted to conform to required crown and grade and shall be capable of producing the required surface finish. The width of the "pan" type of float shall be less than the width to be paved.
3. The finishing of the pavement shall comply with the provisions of "Hand Strike-Off" as described in section "c" below. Unless otherwise specified, provide a final finish with an Engineer approved artificial turf drag or equal. Use a drag made of molded polyethylene with synthetic turf blades approximately 0.85 inches long containing approximately 7200 individual blades per square foot. Use a seamless strip of artificial turf approximately full pavement width and of sufficient size that during the finishing operation approximately 2 feet of turf, measured parallel to the pavement centerline, is in contact with the pavement surface. Pull the drag with an Engineer approved device that allows control of the time and rate of texturing. Operate the drag in the longitudinal direction to produce a finish acceptable to the Engineer. Weight the drag as necessary to maintain contact with the pavement. Keep each drag clean and free of particles of hardened concrete. Replace the drag as necessary to produce the desired finish.
4. All edges of each slab, including the edges of the joints, shall be floated by hand and finished with an edging tool with a ½ inch radius. At the proper time, depending upon the rate of set of the concrete, the contraction joints shall be re-cut and the finishing of the joints completed. The completed pavement surface, including areas at expansion and contraction joints, shall not deviate more than 1/8th of an inch from the edge of a 10 foot testing device.
5. SLIP FORM MACHINE STRIKE-OFF: Before constructing pavement with slip form machines, the following shall be checked by the Engineer and Contractor: the tracking area shall be uniformly graded so as not to produce undue stress on the self-leveling mechanisms. The machine must have an operational, calibrated, variable slope control. The machine must

have the ability to produce a cross section complying with the required crown sections shown on the plans or in the special provisions.

All vibrators must be in good operating condition. Slumped edges must be immediately corrected by the use of forms. In all cases, the use of the slip form machine shall produce a continuous cross section as shown on the plans. The use of hand methods in conjunction with the slip form equipment may be allowed only with the permission of the Engineer. The Engineer reserves the right to reject the use of this machine.

c. HAND STRIKE-OFF

1. After the concrete is deposited, the surface of the pavement shall be struck off with an approved type of screed that is cut to the required form of the pavement surface. A mechanical vibrator shall be attached to the screed. The surface of the pavement shall be struck off a sufficient number of times to form a consolidated mass of concrete with a mortar surface at finished grade.
2. The entire surface shall then be floated by means of a long handled float until all surface irregularities are corrected. The pavement must then be checked by pulling a 10 foot metal straight edge over the surface. For this purpose, the Contractor shall furnish and use an accurate 10 foot straight edge with a handle at least 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the slab. The straight edge shall then be held in successive positions parallel to the street centerline in contact with the surface and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other as necessary. Advance along the street in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straight edge. Any depressions found shall be immediately filled with fresh concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections also shall be struck off and finished. The straight edge testing and refloating shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable deviations or irregularities and the slab has the required grade and contour. Following this, the pavement shall be finished by dragging a seamless strip of artificial turf or a broom over the full width of the pour. This operation shall be done at such times and in such a manner that will produce a surface texture satisfactory to the Engineer.
3. All edges of each slab, including the edges of the joints, shall be floated by hand and finished with an edging tool with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch radius. At the proper time, depending upon the rate of set of the concrete, the contraction joints shall be re-cut and the finishing of the joint completed. The completed pavement surface, including areas at expansion and contraction joints, shall not deviate more than $\frac{1}{8}$ th of an inch from the edge of 10 foot testing device.

4. CONCRETE BASE

- a. After depositing the concrete, the surface of the pavement shall be struck off with an approved type of screed that is cut to the required form of the pavement surface. A mechanical vibrator shall be attached to the screed unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. The surface of the pavement shall be struck off a sufficient number of times to form a consolidated mass of concrete with a mortar surface at the depth below finished grade as indicated on the plans. A finishing machine will not be required unless stipulated in the Special Provisions.
- b. The entire surface shall then be floated by means of a long handled float until all the surface irregularities are corrected.
- c. Concrete Base to receive a asphalt overlay does not require a broomed finish and shall not have curing compound applied.

2. SIDEWALK

After depositing the concrete, the surface of the walk shall be struck off at finished grade with an approved type of screed. A mechanical vibrator shall be attached to the screed if directed by the Engineer.

The surface shall then be worked with metal floats until a uniform mortar surface is obtained. A hand float operated in a circular motion shall be the final floating operation. Immediately after the water glaze or sheen has disappeared, the surface troweling shall be performed with a rectangular steel trowel operated by hand in a circular motion. The application of neat cement to the surface is prohibited.

As soon as the concrete will retain its shape, the joints shall be re-cut with the jointer and the edges of all slabs rounded with an edging tool having $\frac{1}{4}$ inch radius. After all troweling and edging is completed and the concrete has attained a partial set, the surface shall be brushed with a damp, soft bristle brush.

3. CURB & GUTTER

Immediately after depositing and spading the concrete, the exposed surfaces shall be floated with metal floats, troweled, and edged. As soon as the concrete has sufficiently set, the face forms shall be removed and separator plates withdrawn. All exposed surfaces shall be checked with a clean metal straight edge 10 feet in length. All deviations shall be immediately corrected. The edges along the back of curb, flange, and the joints shall be finished with suitable tools.

The radii at the top and bottom of the curb face shall be rounded with special tools that fit the cross section. All exposed surfaces shall then be troweled smooth.

As soon as partial set has taken place and the water glaze or sheen has disappeared, the surface shall be brushed lightly with a damp, soft bristle brush.

621.7 CURING TIME AND CLEANUP

Before opening the street to vehicular traffic, the Contractor shall clean the area of all forms, lumber, dirt, and other debris to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The newly placed concrete shall be protected from carrying vehicular traffic until sufficient curing time has elapsed to permit traffic to use the area, i.e. when the concrete reaches 3000 psi or more in compressive strength. If new concrete is opened to traffic before the results of cylinder breaks are delivered, and the strength is found to be below 3000 psi on the day traffic was first allowed, to be determined by the Engineer, the City may require the Contractor to credit the project all or part of the cost for the concrete work since such pavement would be nonconforming. In severe cases the City may direct the Contractor to remove and replace the pavement at the Contractors own expense.

When a concrete saw has been utilized to cut joints, the Contractor will be required to clean the area of all forms, lumber, dirt, and other debris. All debris and residue created by the sawcutting shall be removed in accordance with Section 620.1.3 of the specifications.

The Contractor shall restore in an acceptable manner all property, both public and private, which has been damaged in the prosecution of the work, and shall remove all surplus and discarded materials, rubbish, and temporary structures from the right-of-way and any adjacent properties to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall restore all work completed under other previous contracts which has been damaged by the Contractors operations, in a manner in conformance with the specifications for the item(s) involved.

All cleanup, repair, and restoration work shall be considered incidental unless otherwise indicated as separate bid items in the proposal.

621.8 CONCRETE WORK DURING COLD WEATHER

Concrete shall be placed in accordance with Section 415 of the State Specs. The Engineer, at their discretion, may order the concrete work to cease, irrespective of air temperature, if it is anticipated that the temperature and/or wind chill will drop below freezing.

The Contractor shall remove and replace at their expense any concrete damaged by frost or freezing, irrespective of the fact that the Contractor may have had the approval of the Engineer to pour said concrete.

When concreting during cold weather, the water and the aggregates in the concrete mixture may be heated. When specifically allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor may use magnesium free calcium chloride as an admixture in the concrete at their own expense. The maximum quantity to be used shall not exceed 1% of the cement content of the mix.

Other methods of protection from freezing may be used with the written approval of the Engineer.

All costs, including but not limited to associated with cold weather concrete work shall be at the expense of the Contractor, unless specifically called out as a base bid item. If cold weather protection for concrete is required, the covering shall remain in place for the full duration of the concrete curing period when temperatures fall within ranges requiring concrete to be covered.

621.9 JOINT SEALING

Joint Sealing shall consist of cleaning the joint in preparation for sealing and sealing all contraction and expansion joints in the concrete pavement with a hot applied joint sealing material. The work shall conform to the plan details and as follows.

Joints shall not be sealed until they have been inspected and approved by the Engineer. All contraction and expansion joints in concrete pavement shall be sealed with a hot-poured sealer. All sawed transverse and longitudinal joints shall be sealed with a hot-poured sealer.

The operation of sealing shall be performed as soon as practicable upon elapse of the curing period and, in any event, prior to the time traffic of any kind uses the pavement unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Application of the joint sealer shall be made when the joint surfaces are clean and dry.

1. Immediately before sealing the joint, thoroughly clean the joints of all laitance, curing compound, and other foreign material. Exposed joint faces shall be cleaned by sandblasting or water blasting with sufficient pressure to thoroughly and completely clean the joint. A multiple-pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of material that might prevent bonding. For the final cleaning immediately prior to installation of the sealer, the joints shall be blown clean with oil-free compressed air. The joint faces must be surface dry when sealant is applied.
2. The sealing compound shall be heated to the pouring temperature recommended by the manufacturer in an approved kettle or tank,

constructed as a double boiler, with the space between the inner and outer shells filled with oil or other satisfactory heat transfer medium. The heating kettle shall be equipped with a mechanical agitator, positive temperature control, and an approved dial thermometer for checking temperatures of the compound. The heating kettle, if and when operated on concrete, shall be properly insulated against the radiation of heat to the concrete surface.

3. The sealing compound shall NOT be heated above the maximum safe heating temperature as specified by the manufacturer. Any material heated above the maximum safe heating temperature shall be discarded.
4. Pouring of joints shall be made when the sealing material is at the required temperature and, insofar as practicable, the sealing compound shall be maintained at a uniform temperature during pouring operations. Pouring shall not be permitted when the temperature of the sealing compound in the applicator, as it is applied to the joint, is more than 10° F below the recommended pouring temperature. Pouring of the molten sealer in the joint opening shall be done with such equipment that the sealer completely fills the joint opening **without overflowing on the adjoining surface and when finished** and, after shrinkage, the sealer is approximately flush with the adjoining surfaces. In the event satisfactory sealing of a joint is not accomplished in a single pouring, the sealing compound shall be placed in two pourings. At least one-half of the required amount shall be placed in the first pouring, and the second pouring shall follow the first as soon as practicable after the first pouring has attained maximum shrinkage, but not later than one hour after the first pouring.

621.10 TESTING

The Engineer may, at any time, perform one or a combination of concrete tests including, but not limited to, strength, air content, slump, and temperature as they see fit. The Engineer may also perform plant inspections and source material testing in accordance with the State Specs. The Contractor is free to perform their own testing at their own expense whenever they choose.

Should the Engineer perform testing but the Contractor chooses not to test on their own, the Contractor waives their right to dispute any testing results, except in cases where gross negligence of acceptable industry methods was documented. The Contractor is solely responsible to cast strength cylinders for their use to determine the permissible timing to reopen concrete pavements, approaches, and sidewalk to use that they determine necessary and/or to meet specific contract requirements. If strength cylinders are not cast, the contractor shall not open concrete to traffic until

the concrete has accrued the specified number of curing days as outlined in section 415.3.15 of the State Specs.

621.11 PAYMENT

1. THICKNESS TOLERANCES

Payment adjustments for thickness for any pavement items, including but not limited to streets, alleys, walks, and drives, may be made in accordance with the table shown below, at the discretion of the Engineer:

Deficiency in Thickness Determined by Cores (in.)	Proportional Part of Bid Price Allowed
0.00 to 0.25	100%
0.26 to 0.35	80%
0.36 to 0.45	72%
0.46 to 0.55	68%
0.56 to 0.75	57%
0.76 to 1.00	50%
Greater than 1.00	Remove & Replace

Areas of pavement determined to be deficient in thickness by more than 1 inch shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at their expense with concrete pavement of specified plan thickness. The Engineer may permit the deficient pavement to remain in place, in which case the value of the nonconforming area will be deducted from monies owed to the Contractor.

If sidewalk requires coring to determine thickness, a panel that is cored will be required to be removed and replaced. If any deficiency in thickness greater than 0.25" exists in the cored panel, the contractor shall remove and replace the cored panel at cost to the City. If the panel is of acceptable thickness, the City will pay under the contract bid price the cost to remove and replace the panel.

2. VERIFICATION TESTING

City Verification cylinders will be at a minimum taken as follows by HTCP or ACI certified technicians:

- a. Class I Concrete, as defined by Section 715 of the State Specs, will have (3) cylinders made for testing at least once per 800 CY of concrete placed or at minimum of once daily.
- b. Class II Concrete, as defined by Section 716 of the State Specs, will have (3) cylinders made for testing at least once per 400 CY of concrete placed.

- c. Class III Concrete, as defined by Section 716 of the State Specs, is tested at random and at the direction of the Engineer.

The City will have a certified testing lab test the cylinders for compressive strength. Payment adjustments for any concrete items, including but not limited to streets, alleys, walks, and drives, may be made in accordance with the table shown below, at the discretion of the Engineer, for the full amount of concrete placed between City Verification Cylinders:

Deficiency in Average Strength Determined by Cast Cylinders	Proportional Part of Bid Price Allowed
3600 PSI or Greater	100%
3400 – 3599 PSI	95%
3000 – 3399 PSI	90%
2500 – 2999 PSI	80%
Less than 2500 PSI	Remove & Replace

The Contractor, at their own cost, may elect to take cylinders at the same or increased frequency for their own quality control purposes.

621.12 BRICK PAVERS

The paving block installation shall be rigid and shall not be displaced even when subjected to heavy loads. Paving Blocks shall be reset to match the existing pattern. They shall be sawcut as required to fit existing conditions and shall tightly abut all existing construction without gaps. Material for setting bed course and the joints between the pavers shall consist of a wet mixture of 1-part Portland cement to 10 parts mason sand. Where Paving Blocks abut existing curb, the finished surface shall be 1/2-inch above the top-of-curb.

Sealant shall be placed at all joints between paver block and water, gas, or other utility boxes. Sealant for joints around utility boxes shall be SikaFlex 1A, as manufactured by Sika Corp, Lyndhurst, NJ, 800-933-7452, or approved equal. Color shall be concrete gray unless otherwise specified or noted in the plans. Seal around all utility boxes with specified material in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

Where there are existing gaps wider than ½ inch between blocks to be removed and reset or replaced, paver blocks shall be cut with a saw to provide the pieces necessary to fill in the gaps.

Bricks that are part of an adjacent driveway, sidewalk, carriage walk, or other feature shall be removed as necessary to complete the scope of work, salvaged and stored in a safe location and reinstalled within 5 days of the sidewalk being replaced even if these bricks are within the right-of-way. Reinstallation of privately owned sidewalk bricks shall match the existing condition of the

sidewalk prior to the work taking place. Removal, salvaging, storing and reinstallation of bricks that are part of an adjacent driveway, sidewalk, carriage walk, or other feature shall be considered incidental to the contract.

621.13 MUDJACKING

1. GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, and other apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work specified under this contract. The equipment shall be approved by the Engineer prior to starting the work, and maintained in good working condition by the Contractor during the progress of the work.

All necessary hoses, valves, valve manifolds, and positive cut-off and bypass provisions to control pressure and volume, pressure gauges with gauge protectors, expanding packers for positive seal grout injection, wood plugs, hole washing tools, and drill steel and bits shall be provided by the Contractor.

Prior to jacking any pavement, the slabs shall be closely examined for any existing cracks. This investigation shall be performed by the Contractor and the Engineer. Both parties shall agree regarding the existing condition of the pavement, and existing cracks shall be noted or marked.

The Contractor shall replace or repair any slabs broken due to jacking as determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may require the removal and replacement of the entire slab or a portion of the slab damaged by radial or transverse cracks.

2. WATER SUPPLY

If water tanks are not an integral part of the grout delivery machine, the Contractor shall supply water for delivery to the work site. See section 605.1.02A. Use of City Water for more information.

3. INJECTION HOLES & DRILLING

An air compressor and rock drill or other device capable of drilling the grout injection holes through the sidewalk slab and base material shall be provided. The equipment shall be in good condition. The holes shall be vertical and round. Down-feed pressure whether by hand or mechanical means shall not exceed 200 psi. Holes shall be drilled to prevent breakout at the bottom of the pavement.

Grout injection holes shall be drilled in a pattern approved by the Engineer. Holes shall not be larger than 2 inches in diameter, drilled vertically to a depth

sufficient to penetrate through any chemically stabilized base, but not more than 3 inches into the subgrade. Holes shall be drilled so that breakout shall not occur at the bottom of the slab.

Subject to the Engineer's approval, holes may be washed or air blown to create a small cavity to allow the initial spread of grout.

After jacking has been completed at any one hole, the packer shall be removed and the hole temporarily plugged immediately with a tapered wooden plug. The temporary wooden plugs shall not be removed until the grout has set sufficiently so that back pressure will not force it through the hole. Each hole shall be permanently sealed flush with the pavement surface with a fast setting sand/cement or other patch material approved by the Engineer. The patch material shall have a minimum thickness of 3 inches.

4. WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Pavement mudjacking shall not be performed when the ambient temperature at the bottom of the pavement slab is less than 40° F, or when the subgrade or subbase is frozen.

5. GROUT MIXTURE

At least 2 weeks before the start of mudjacking operations, the Contractor shall submit the grout mix design to the Engineer for approval. Submit a mix design for each type of grout or blended material including a complete list of ingredients, admixtures, and set time.

6. JACKING

An expanding rubber packer or other approved device providing a positive seal and connected to the discharge hose on the grout plant shall be lowered into the holes. The discharge end of the packer or hose shall not extend below the lower surface of the concrete pavement. The Contractor shall pump in a pattern and in the amount required to raise the pavement to within 1/4 inch of final grade. Grade tolerances shown in this section shall be applicable to transverse grades as well as longitudinal grades. Continuous pressures to 200 psi will be permitted. Pressures to 300 psi will be allowed only for short periods. In the event the pavement is bonded to the subgrade, brief pressure rises (10 seconds or less) to 600 psi will be allowed. **Loss of grout through cracks, joints, other injection holes, or from back pressure in the hose or in the shoulder area will not be tolerated.** Grout held in the mixer or in the injection pump or hose for more than 1 hour after mixing shall not be used for jacking.

The slabs shall not be raised more than 1/4 inch when pumping in any one hole at any time. No part of the slab shall lead any other part of the slab or any

adjacent slab more than 1/4 inch at any time. The entire slab and all adjacent slabs shall be kept on the same plane at all times, within the 1/4 inch tolerance. The Contractor shall make observations to assure that when pumping from one hole, the grout flows to adjacent holes to ensure that all voids are filled. The Contractor may cut a slab to prevent breakage when it is bound against an adjoining slab. If the temperature is 80° F, or higher during the jacking operation, the slabs shall be sufficiently moistened to prevent expansion of the slabs.

Upon completion of jacking operations, slabs within the work area shall present an even grade at each joint and shall not vary from the final elevations by more than 1/4 inch. If slabs are found that are lower than the specified tolerance from the final grade, these slabs shall be further jacked until the tolerance is met. Should any over-jacking be greater than 1/4 inch the Engineer has the option to require removal and replacement of the pavement. These repairs shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the City.

The Contractor shall not permit pedestrian traffic on the pavement slab until the grout has set for a minimum of 24 hours.

7. ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

Prior to acceptance, the Contractor shall remove loose concrete, joint filler, or grout spilled on the surface or shoulder. Waste construction material shall be removed and the surrounding areas shall be left in a neat, orderly condition by the Contractor prior to opening to traffic or final acceptance.

622 – ASPHALT CONSTRUCTION

622.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS ASPHALT CONSTRUCTION

This work shall consist of the construction of plant mixed hot mix asphalt (HMA) pavement on the approved prepared foundation, base/binder course, or existing surface in accordance with the specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

Asphalt construction shall conform to the requirements of Sections 450, 455, 460, and 465 of the State Specs and as modified herein. In the State Specs, *Upper Layer* and *Lower Layer* are synonymous with surface course and binder course respectively.

Asphalt pavement shall not be placed during rainfall, snow storms, or any imminent weather that might adversely affect the construction. Asphalt pavement shall not be applied on wet material or wet sub-layers or when the aggregate base and/or existing base is frozen. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and proceed with construction once the surfaces and material are dry enough to proceed with construction unless the otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Engineer will verify if previously frozen grade is

All asphalt used for this contract shall have the grade PG58-28 unless given written direction by the Engineer or otherwise specified in the plans.

622.2 MATERIALS

1. HMA MIXTURE DESIGN

For each course, the Contractor shall submit, for the Engineer's review, an asphaltic mix design meeting all necessary criteria. The asphaltic mix design shall consist of aggregate gradations, aggregate blend percentages, Job Mix Formula (JMF), recommended asphalt content, recommended plant mix temperature range, and shall be signed by a Certified Asphaltic Technician III. The design shall be conducted according to procedures in the latest version of the Department's Test Method 1559, Standard Method of Asphaltic Mix Design. The Contractor will run tests on the quality of the aggregates, review the asphaltic mixture design and issue a report. The asphaltic mixture design shall be in effect until modified, in writing, by the Engineer.

The submitted mix design report must be approved by the Engineer or their authorized testing laboratory before paving can begin.

- a. **RECYCLED PAVEMENT**: The Contractor may, at their option, use recycled asphalt pavement. The bituminous base or base/binder course mixtures may contain a combined maximum of 35% (25% combined maximum for surface course mixtures) of fractionated reclaimed asphaltic pavement (FRAP) and reclaimed asphaltic pavement (RAP). The City Engineer reserves the right to approve the source and actual quantity of

the reclaimed asphalt pavement to be used. Recycled asphaltic shingles (RAS) are not permitted.

b. SAMPLES

For the purpose of mix design verification, the Contractor shall supply aggregate samples (upon request only), representative of the average gradation of the job materials, along with the complete Contractor Asphaltic Mix Design, to the City at least 14 calendar days prior to use in the work. No aggregate shall be used in the production of mixtures without prior approval of the Engineer.

The Engineer may at any time request that a sample of HMA be taken from the field or plant by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense, or perform a plant inspection.

2. POROUS ASPHALT MIX DESIGNS

Where the plans call for porous asphalt, the contractor shall provide mix designs that meet the following design requirements.

	12.5 mm Mix	9.5 mm Mix
Percent Binder Content ¹	5.5 minimum	5.5 minimum
Binder Grade ²	PG 64-22	PG 64-22
Percent Air Voids (Va @ 50 gyrations)	18 – 20	18 – 20
Percent Tensile Strength Ratio minimum (TSR @ 5 cycles freeze/thaw per ASTM D4867 ³)	80 minimum	80 minimum
Percent Draindown at Production Temperature ⁴	0.3 maximum	0.3 maximum

¹ - 5.75 - 6.0 percent recommended.

² - Minimum high temperature of 64 degrees C recommended.

³ - Cantabro Abrasion test is not included in mix design guidelines.

⁴ - Effective measures to reduce draindown include use of washed manufactured sand in lieu of crusher screenings and fibers. A slight reduction in production temperature may also be considered.

622.3 PREPARATION OF BASE

The surface of the base shall be clean, dry, and free of foreign material before paving commences. If the HMA is being placed in multiple lifts, each lift shall be clean, dry, and free of foreign material before applying tack coat for the next lift. The binder and surface course mixtures shall be laid only upon a base which is dry, and only when weather conditions are suitable as determined by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, all breakups, depressions, or any other distressed or unsatisfactory areas of the existing foundation to be paved will be repaired, and

the surface cleaned, prior to placement of the binder and/or surface course. The cost of preparing the foundation to be paved, repairing the old existing base or pavement, and prime or tack coats are incidental to the pavement construction and should not be considered a separate item *unless so designated in the proposal*.

1. CONCRETE BASE PREPARATION

Prior to HMA pavement resurfacing, the surface of the existing concrete pavement shall be prepared as follows:

Existing asphaltic surface and all loose patching material or asphaltic patches which protrude above the existing concrete pavement shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

a. JOINT AND CRACK REPAIR

Perform Joint and Crack Repair on existing surfaces as shown in the plan or as directed by the Engineer.

Joint, crack, and pavement surface spalls exceeding 1-1/2 inches in width, with a depth of less than 4 inches, shall have all loose or deteriorated concrete removed to sound concrete. The void shall be vacuumed thoroughly clean. Any joint and crack repair over 4 inches deep will be removed and replaced and paid under the respective items for concrete base patching. Tie bars must be used in any area where patches abut existing concrete.

The cleaned void shall be filled with HMA to the level of the pavement and compacted motorized rollers approved by the Engineer. HMA shall be placed in lifts to ensure complete compaction.

Requests for use of alternate methods and materials must be submitted at least 1 week prior to the date of proposed use.

622.4 ADJUSTING UTILITY FRAMES & WATER VALVES

1. UTILITY FRAMES

The Contractor shall adjust to finished grade all catch basins and City manhole frames. The masonry mortar and concrete bricks shall comply with the requirements of section 519 of the State Specs. Utility frame adjustments may include rebuilding block or brick as designated on the plans, or as determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall remove the existing catch basin or manhole frame, adjust the top of the existing masonry structure, and reinstall the frame. If the condition of the structure to be adjusted requires masonry repairs beyond 6 inches of vertical feet from the bottom of the frame, the additional repairs beyond this limit shall be paid per the relevant bid item, or if no bid item exists the Fixed Extra rate.

Adjustment on manhole frames in asphalt pavement to finished grade shall only be done after the binder layer(s) of hot mix asphalt pavement is completed on asphalt pavement and asphalt resurfacing projects. The binder layers of hot mix asphalt pavement shall be removed only after a vertical edge has been sawed in a box around the frame. The removal and sawing of any lower layers shall be incidental to the work. Backfilling around the frames after adjustment shall be done with compacted fill as specified for the pavement base, and compacted asphalt base/binder material, at Contractor's expense.

The area of asphalt removed around the frame shall be large enough to fully accommodate compaction by a self-propelled pneumatic roller completely within the patched area. **The use of plate compactors will not be permitted for compacting the base aggregate dense and lower layer of HMA around manholes.** The surface layer on the pavement shall not be applied until the all patched areas around the adjusted manhole frames have had a minimum of 12 hours elapse since the binder material was placed. Metal adjusting paving rings installed on top of the casting frame shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

If only one layer of asphalt is to be laid, then the adjustment of catch basin and manhole frames shall be done before the upper layer is placed.

While performing the masonry work involved in making adjustments, the Contractor should provide the means to intercept dropped materials before they reach the bottom of the structure.

2. ADJUSTING WATER VALVE BOXES

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and equipment necessary to adjust all water valve boxes within the street right-of-way within the actual work limits. This work requires the boxes to be placed at finished grade and be operational.

In asphaltic pavement, all valve boxes shall be set to finished grade after any binder courses and prior to installation of the surface course.

After the pavement is installed, if the City Water Department determines the valve is inoperable due to displacement or faulty adjusting or lack of protection, the Contractor will be required to perform all work necessary to correct the condition with materials, and make the valve operational at the Contractor's own expense within 5 days of notification by the City.

3. SURFACE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall set the frames, grates, lids, and water valves accurately so the complete installation is at the correct elevation required to fit the adjoining surfaces. The frames shall be set in pavement areas so that they comply with the following surface requirements.

Place a 6 foot straightedge over the centerline of each frame or water valve parallel to the direction of traffic at the completion of the paving. Make a measurement at each side of the frame and average the two measurements. If this average is greater than 5/8 inch, reset the frame to the correct plane and elevation. If this average is 5/8 inch or less but greater than 3/8 inch, the City will allow the frame to remain in place but shall pay only 50% of the contract unit price for adjusting catch basin frames, manhole frames or water valves. If the frame is higher than the adjacent pavement, then make the two measurements at each end of the straightedge and average them. Frames protruding more than 1/8 inch above the pavement grade shall be reset based on the average.

The Engineer in the field is permitted to direct adjustment measurements to be taken at different locations and/or with different reference points wherever they deem necessary e.g. if a frame is close to the edge of the curb flange.

622.5 HMA ASPHALT PAVING

Placing of the asphalt mixtures shall be as continuous as possible. The width of paving passes shall be adjusted so the locations of longitudinal joints do not coincide for successive passes. However, whatever the width of a pass, the action of the spreader on the mat must be uniform throughout the width of the mat.

The finishing machines shall lap previously laid HMA material a minimum of 3 inches and the material left sufficiently high to allow for compaction. The longitudinal joints in each layer shall be offset from the previous layer by a minimum of 6 inches.

When the surface has cooled to a temperature of 140° F or less, the edges of longitudinal joints shall be painted with hot asphalt cement, or heated to the point of softening with an infrared joint heater, before work is resumed.

No asphalt mixtures shall be laid when the air temperature is at or below 40° F unless permitted by the Engineer and the Contractor has received approval of a cold weather paving plan. Binder mixture shall be spread at a temperature between 225° F and 325° F, and the surface mixture at a temperature between 250° F and 340° F.

The use of hand tampers or other non-mechanical compaction methods is prohibited. The Contractor shall protect all sections of the newly compacted mixture from traffic until they have been cooled and hardened to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1. TACK COAT OF CONCRETE OR HMA PAVEMENT

Except when otherwise specifically provided by the contract or ordered by the Engineer, penetration tack coat shall be placed in a single application. Tack Coat shall conform to 455.2.5 of the State Specs. Surfaces shall be clean and dry before tack coat is applied.

Tack coat shall not be applied when the surface temperature is less than 32° F. Exceptions will be permitted only with prior written approval of the Engineer.

All sweeping, cleaning and preparation of the binder surface must be completed prior to placing the next layer of asphalt. The surface shall be reasonably free of loose dirt, dust, or other foreign matter.

After the binder or concrete base has been placed, as applicable, apply an asphalt tack coat at 0.05 to 0.07 gallons per square yard after dilution to the surface of concrete base or the binder course and to the edges of the existing pavement, and on any subsequent lifts of binder course. The Engineer may adjust the application rate based on surface conditions. Also tack coat manhole and inlet frames below grade.

The rate of application of asphaltic material shall be determined on the basis of the condition of the surface to be treated and the requirements to produce contemplated results and the amount per square yard to be applied will be specified by the Engineer. The asphaltic material shall not be applied at such a rate as will cause it to flow off the surface. The grade of emulsified asphalt and the time interval between application of tack and laying of HMA pavement shall also be entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

In addition to the general application of a "tack" coat prior to laying the final surface, hand spraying of "tack" must be performed along all curb flanges and all transverse butt joints and feathered ends. The distributor truck must remain within 500 feet of the surfacing crew to avoid "tacking" too far ahead. The Contractor may be required to remove "tack" that may have been tracked, or carelessly sprayed, on concrete surfaces.

The Contractor shall apply tack coat as directed by the Engineer. Tack shall be considered **incidental** to paving unless noted as a separate bid item.

2. COLD WEATHER PAVING

Cold Weather Paving operations shall be implemented by the Contractor if paving operations are being conducted when the atmospheric temperature is at or below 40°F. The Contractor shall conform to the requirements of Section 450.3.2.1.2 of the State Specs when performing Cold Weather Paving. Binder layers of asphalt shall not be placed in temperatures below 32°F unless approved in writing by the Engineer. Binder layers may be placed once the atmospheric temperature reaches 32°F and is rising. The surface layer of asphalt shall not be placed in temperatures at or below 36°F unless approved in writing by the Engineer. Binder layers may be placed once the atmospheric temperature reaches 36°F and is rising.

Cold Weather Paving shall be considered incidental to the contract unless a separate bid item is provided in the contract.

622.6 POROUS ASPHALT PAVING

Do not install when ambient air temperature at pavement site in shade away from artificial heat is below 60 degrees F or when actual ground temperature is below 50 degrees F unless permitted in writing by the Engineer.

Paint contact surfaces, such as permeable paver edge restraints, and concrete pavement, with a thin, uniform coat of Type RS-1 emulsified asphalt immediately before asphalt mixture is placed against them. Coat surfaces of manhole, inlet, and utility frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement.

The use of surge bins shall not be permitted.

Equip pavers with a joint heater capable of heating longitudinal edge of previously placed mat to a surface temperature of 200 degrees F, or higher if necessary, to achieve bonding of newly placed mat with previously placed mat.

Rollers shall be two-axle tandem rollers with a gross mass (weight) of not less than 8 tons and not more than 12 tons and capable of providing a minimum compactive effort of 250 pounds per inch of width of drive roll. Rolls shall be at least 42 inches in diameter. Do not stop or park rollers on freshly placed mat. Vibratory rollers shall not be used.

The porous asphalt mixture, at time of discharge from haul vehicle, shall be within 10 degrees F of compaction temperature for approved mix design.

Place porous asphalt in a single lift of 4 inches thickness unless otherwise specified in the plans.

Before completing paving operations, test the full permeability of pavement surface by application of clean water at rate of at least 5 gpm over surface, using a hose or other distribution device.

After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic of any kind on surface until cooling and hardening has taken place, and in no case within first 48 hours.

The Contractor shall ensure that at no point after placement of the porous asphalt shall any equipment or materials be stored upon the porous pavement. The Contractor shall keep the porous pavement free of soil, dirt, debris and foreign material that may clog the porous asphalt. The Engineer reserves right to require that Work adjacent to pavement, such as landscaping, cleanup, and turf establishment, is completed prior to installation of porous asphalt course, when this work could cause damage to pavement.

622.7 QUALITY CONTROL

The cost of furnishing a quality control program and providing the tests and reports as specified, including density testing, shall be considered incidental to the pavement bid item.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain a quality control program. A quality control program is defined as all activities, including mix design, process control inspection, sampling and testing, and necessary process adjustments related to producing and placing HMA pavement conforming to the specifications.

The testing shall include density testing of in-place HMA pavement with the use of nuclear density gauges. Section 460 of the State Specs shall be modified by these specifications to require the Contractor to test for nuclear density a minimum of every 300 feet. The Contractor shall perform HMA pavement density testing with nuclear gauges operated by a Nuclear Technician I who has been certified by the Highway Technician Certification Program. The Contractor shall furnish nuclear gauges from the State of Wisconsin's most current "List of Approved Nuclear Density Gauges".

The Contractor shall select the test site, station, and offset distance randomly as specified in the State of Wisconsin Construction & Materials Manual. When requested, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the original data sheet for each lot within 24 hours of testing completion for that lot. A lot represents 750 tons of a mixture placed within a single layer for each location and target maximum density category.

The Contractor shall not re-roll compacted mixtures with deficient density test results or operate continuously below the specified minimum density. The Contractor shall stop production, identify the source of the problem, and make corrections to produce work meeting specification requirements.

1. POROUS ASPHALT PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall provide at their expense, and with Engineer approval, a third-party Inspector to oversee and document mix production. Submit mix testing results during production to Inspector. Quality Control Plan may be altered at discretion of Engineer on basis of feasible testing as suggested by asphalt supplier. The plant shall employ a Quality Control Technician (QCT) that performs QC/QA testing and will be certified in discipline of HMA Plant Technician by relevant certifying agency.

The Contractor shall sample, test, and evaluate mix in accordance with methods and minimum frequencies in Table 1 on page 622-8.

Table 1

Test	Minimum Frequency	Test Method
Temperature in Truck at Plant	6 times per day	
Gradation	Greater of either (a) 1 per 500 tons (b) 2 per day, or (c) 3 per job	AASHTO T30
Binder Content	Greater of either (a) 1 per 500 tons, (b) 2 per day, or (c) 3 per job	AASHTO T164
Air Void Content	Greater of either (a) 1 per 500 tons, (b) 2 per day, or (c) 3 per job	ASTM D6752
Binder Draindown	Greater of either (a) 1 per 500 tons, (b) 2 per day, or (c) 3 per job	ASTM D6390

If an analyzed sample is outside testing tolerances, take corrective action. After taking corrective action, sample and test resulting mix. If re-sampled mix test values are outside tolerances, immediately inform Engineer. If the Engineer determines that it is in best interest of project that production is ceased. Contractor is responsible for mix produced for project.

Produced paving mixture produced shall not vary from design criteria for aggregate gradation and binder content by more than stated tolerances. Testing tolerances during production for air void content, binder draindown, and TSR shall be within limits in table below.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
19mm (3/4 in.)	-
12.5 mm (1/2 in.)	±6.0
9.5 mm (3/8 in.)	±6.0
4.75 mm (No. 4)	±5.0
2.36 mm (No.8)	±4.0
0.075mm (No. 200)	±2.0
Percent PGAB	+0.4, -0.2

Should the paving mixture produced vary from designated grading or asphalt content by more than above tolerances, the Contractor shall immediately make proper changes until it is within these tolerances.

Should mix not meet tolerances specified above upon repeat testing, Engineer may reject further loads of mix.

Any mix that is loaded into trucks during time that plant is changing operations to comply with a failed test shall not be accepted, and should be immediately recycled at the plant by the Contractor.

622.8 PAYMENT

Tack coat shall be paid per gallon if it is included in the proposal as its own bid item. Otherwise it shall be incidental to the work.

SECTION 670 – LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL LIGHTING SYSTEMS, GENERAL

670.1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

All electrical work shall be performed by a state licensed electrical contractor, and where pertinent, conform to the Wisconsin Electrical Code and good electrical construction practices. The Contractor shall maintain the street lighting systems in such a fashion as to provide for their continuous operation throughout the contract to extent required, which shall be incidental to the work unless stated as a separate bid item.

The work under this section includes additions and modifications to the existing City of Wauwatosa park lighting system as shown on the drawings and as specified. All work, including repairs, shall be inspected by City staff. The Contractor shall furnish and install, as incidental unless specifically noted as a separate bid item, all items needed to make the proposed system complete from the source of supply to the most remote unit. Such items include, but are not limited to, wire nuts, grommets, tape, connectors, conduit lock-nuts varnish, and putty.

The Contract drawings for electrical work are in part diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of work and indicate the general arrangement of, including but not limited to, equipment, cable, conduits, and approximate sizes and locations of equipment and material. They are not to be used for obtaining lineal runs of wire or conduit. Unless otherwise noted, no measurement of an electrical drawing derived by scaling shall be used as a dimension with which to work. Dimensions noted are subject to field measurement of existing construction. All required measurements shall be performed by the Contractor prior to the installation of equipment.

B. MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

All materials furnished by the Contractor for lighting installation under this contract are subject to approval by the Engineer. Materials and equipment by manufacturers other than those specifically named will not be considered. Unless otherwise stipulated in the specifications or noted on the drawings, all materials and equipment incorporated in the work shall be new and unused and in complete accordance with the specification requirements. Materials and/or work not specifically identified as or in a bid item shall be considered incidental to work, and shall be included with the cost in appropriate bid item(s). All electrical materials to be furnished and installed under the contract shall comply with the provisions of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and shall be UL listed and labeled.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the catalog numbers shown on the plans and specifications, and update same before submitting shop drawings. Any catalog number revisions or subsequent material cost increases shall be made at no additional cost to the contract whether it is because of a different type or mounting due to project conditions, discontinued catalog numbers or other such issues. In the case of discontinued catalog numbers, the electrical contractor shall bring it to the Engineer's

attention with the manufacturer's recommended substitution before shop drawings are submitted so that the appropriate equipment can be selected by the Engineer.

C. FINISH REPAIRS

Unless otherwise specified, mars and scratches on painted equipment shall be touched up with two coats of color matched synthetic resin enamel, or with two coats of color matched zinc rich paint acceptable to the Engineer or as directed by the Engineer. Cold galvanizing paint shall be applied to steel surfaces prior to applying paint.

D. WARRANTY

The electrical contractor shall provide a written labor warranty for a minimum of 1 year after final acceptance of project installation. Warranty shall include materials damaged by Contractor's installation, otherwise materials shall be warranted by manufacturer. The Contractor shall be responsible during warranty period to coordinate replacement materials under warranty.

E. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a complete list and cut sheets/shop drawings of materials to be furnished and used for lighting and electrical. The list shall include the names and addresses of manufacturers, together with catalog numbers, certificates of compliance, specifications, and other product information requested by the Engineer. Catalog numbers shall be identified on the respective data sheet. The list and cut sheets/shop drawings shall be submitted within 21 calendar days of the award of the contract. No materials shall be incorporated into the lighting system prior to the written approval of the Engineer. Approval does not change the intent of the specifications. The Contractor shall not substitute or make changes in material without resubmittal for approval.

The following items shall be submitted for approval:

- Lighting Control Cabinet (materials and equipment layout/wiring diagrams)
- Fuse Holders/Fuses
- Splices
- Duct
- Conduit (including connectors)
- Electrical Wire (underground and pole wiring)
- Wire Identification
- Pull Boxes
- Poles
- LED Luminaires
- As-built drawings

F. SUBSTITUTIONS

Any request for substitutions will only reviewed by the City and Engineer after the award of the contract following the bid opening. Materials, equipment or methods of installation other than those named, will be considered only if such articles are in

accordance with the general requirements and are similar in composition, dimension, construction, capacity, aesthetics, finish and performance.

In any case where the Contractor wishes to use equipment or methods other than those listed by name, such equipment shall be considered a substitution and must be approved by the City and Engineer. To gain approval for substitutions, the Contractor shall submit the following to the City and Engineer for review.

Documentation from the equipment manufacturer indicating where this equipment meets and does not meet the specifications or drawings as written. This documentation shall state all exceptions taken to the specification and the reasons for such exceptions. All documentation relative to the request for substitution shall be submitted on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by a representative of the manufacturer. Equipment and materials submitted for review without proper documentation will be rejected without review.

Manufacturer's Cut Sheets: Cut sheets shall be originals as are contained in the manufacturer's catalog. Photocopies of these sheets will not be accepted for review.

Luminaires: Request for substitutions shall include photometric test reports performed by an independent testing laboratory, as well as a summary of energy loading. Calculations indicating lighting levels and uniformities based on plan layout shall be included in request. Photometric calculations for specified luminaire and submitted substitution shall be submitted for review. Substitutions shall meet or exceed photometric and energy use of specified luminaires. No substitution request will be considered if calculations are not submitted. Any luminaires on projects that have specified same manufacturer/luminaire family elsewhere will require acceptable substitution requests for ALL related luminaires from an equivalent manufacturer/luminaire family - no exceptions.

The Contractor shall provide samples of the proposed equipment for the Engineer's review, if requested by the latter, and any other information or materials as requested by the Engineer to establish equality.

The Contractor shall acknowledge that they have reviewed the submission criteria for the request for substitution by stamping the submission with a review stamp or acknowledgment by an accompanying letter.

G. BRANCH CIRCUIT TAG OUT REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor may, at his option, work on live circuits or he may disconnect and tag out circuits. Any branch circuit not disconnected and tagged out shall be considered live, and the Contractor shall restrict his work force to those qualified to work on live circuits. Disconnection may be made by disconnecting branches at the overcurrent device.

Tag outs shall be made with manufactured electrical warning tags furnished by the

Contractor and endorsed with the name of the Contractor, the date, and the project I.D. The Contractor shall clear all completed tag outs by the end of the workday.

H. AS-BUILT INFORMATION

Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall prepare an easily readable as-built plan and deliver one original copy to the Engineer. All changes from the original plan that were built into the project shall be noted in red permanent ink upon the original plans. As-built information shall be turned over along with testing results.

Any angled segments/shortcuts, bends, or any other locations where the new construction deviates from the specified plan locations, dimensions, alignments, or materials, shall be CLEARLY noted in the as-built so the City can provide accurate locating services in the future.

I. ENERGY REBATES

The contractor shall provide the City with a copy of material invoice (pricing not necessary) for indicating proof of purchase, quantities and complete manufacturer name/catalog number of luminaires provided on project. The City will use this information to apply for any available rebates.

J. COORDINATION, SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING OF WORK

The contractor is responsible for coordinating with owner and other trades and shall attend progress meetings as scheduled, including pre-construction meeting.

K. VERIFICATION OF EXISTING INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

The contractor is responsible for verification of existing installed equipment that is affected by project.

L. CLEANING AND FINISHING OF WORK

The contractor is responsible ensuring a clean working environment. Additional cost of cleaning due to construction material shall be incurred by the contractor.

M. ACCEPTING DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.

Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

Do not deliver items to project before time of installation. Limit shipment of bulk and multiple-use materials to quantities needed for immediate installation.

670.2 – PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior and exterior panelboards.

1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Interior panelboard

1. Basis of Measurement: Each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, circuit breakers, and electrical identification.

B. Exterior panelboard

1. Basis of Measurement: Each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes concrete base, Unistrut mounting, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, circuit breakers, and electrical identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA - National Electric manufacturers association
- B. NFPA – National Fire Protection Agency
- C. UL – Underwriters Lab
- D. ISO – International Organization for Standardization

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
- B. Product Data: Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate AIC rating with fault current.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cutler Hammer; Eaton
- B. General Electric by ABB
- C. Siemens
- D. Square D; Schneider Electric
- E. Sole source with other distribution equipment

2.2 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Height: 72-inches maximum.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 5. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes:
 - 1) Panelboards: Galvanized
 6. Same Height Boxes for Double Tub panelboards.
- E. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 4. Isolated ground bus in "Isolated Ground Bus" Subparagraph below is sometimes physically located above and attached to the equipment ground bus with standoff insulators. Frequently and incorrectly, contractors connect equipment grounding conductors to this bus instead of to the equipment ground bus. This can be hazardous if separate equipment grounding and isolated ground conductors are not both included in the feeder serving the panelboard.
 5. Retain "Full-Sized Neutral," "Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus," or both subparagraphs below. If retaining both, indicate on Drawings which panelboards have extra capacity neutrals.
 6. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- F. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.

5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
- G. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: Ten percent.
- H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings coordinated with utility fault current but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors, more than 36-inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- C. Mains: As shown on drawings
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- E. Service Entrance Rating: Panelboards intended for use as service entrance equipment shall contain one service disconnecting means with overcurrent protection, a neutral bus with disconnecting link, a grounding electrode conductor terminal, and a main bonding jumper.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- B. Mains: As shown on drawings
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install panelboard on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations as specified.
 - 2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- D. Retain subparagraph below for projects in seismic areas. Indicate seismic-control device type in supported equipment schedule on Drawings.
- E. Retain "Temporary Lifting Provisions" Paragraph below for large floor-mounted distribution panelboards.
- F. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- G. Verify that, whatever height is selected for top of trim in first paragraph below, the operating handle of top-most switch or circuit breaker, in on position, is not higher than 79-inches (2000 mm) above finished floor or grade. Verify with authority having jurisdiction whether maximum breaker height is governed by OSHA regulations, which may require a much lower height for panels.
- H. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- I. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.
- J. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

- K. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- L. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- M. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- N. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate
- D. Retain "Device Nameplates" Paragraph below if nameplates are required for individual overcurrent devices in power panelboards.
- E. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated in the coordination study when provided.
- C. Circuit changes made during load balancing may negate color-coding of phases and circuits. If load balancing proves undesirable or is to be performed by others, delete "Load Balancing" Paragraph below.
- D. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

670.3 – GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rod electrodes.
2. Wire.
3. Mechanical connectors.

1.2 UNIT PRICE – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- #### A. No separate payment will be made for Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems; costs for grounding and bonding for electrical systems shall be included in the unit price fees for Exterior Lighting (Section 670.4).

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:

1. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

B. International Electrical Testing Association:

1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

C. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Grounding systems use the following elements as grounding electrodes:

1. Rod electrode.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- #### A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms maximum.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data on grounding electrodes and connections.

- #### B. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide grounding materials conforming to requirements of NEC and IEEE 142

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years' experience.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- B. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.
- C. Do not deliver items to project before time of installation. Limit shipment of bulk and multiple-use materials to quantities needed for immediate installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROD ELECTRODES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ERICO International Corp.
 - 2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 3. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description:
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Diameter: 3/4 - inch.
 - 3. Length: 10 feet.
- C. Connector: U-bolt clamp.

2.2 WIRE

- A. Material: Stranded copper.
- B. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Copper conductor bare.

C. Bonding Conductor: Copper conductor bare.

2.3 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corp.
3. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC
4. ILSCO.

B. Description: Bronze connectors, suitable for grounding and bonding applications, in configurations required for particular installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove paint, rust, mill oils, and surface contaminants at connection points.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with IEEE 142.

B. Install rod electrodes at locations to achieve specified resistance to ground.

C. Install grounding and bonding conductors concealed from view.

D. Use one of the following to describe requirements for concrete- encased electrode. When reinforcing steel is used for electrode, include requirement for bonding bars together or include in Section 032000 requirement for welding bars together.

E. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Install separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

F. Permanently ground entire light and power system in accordance with NEC, including service equipment, distribution panels, lighting panelboards, grounding type receptacles, and other exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment.

- G. Accomplish grounding of electrical system by using insulated grounding conductor installed with feeders and branch circuit conductors in conduits. Size grounding conductors in accordance with NEC. Install from grounding bus of serving panel to ground bus of served panel, grounding screw of receptacles, lighting fixture housing, light switch outlet boxes or metal enclosures of service equipment. Ground conduits by means of grounding bushings on terminations at panelboards with installed number 12 conductor to grounding bus.
- H. Grounding electrical system using continuous metal raceway system enclosing circuit conductors in accordance with NEC.
- I. Permanently attach equipment and grounding conductors prior to energizing equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. NETA ATS refers to specific ANSI standards and includes procedures and acceptable values for acceptance testing electrical equipment in accordance with those standards.
- B. Section 4 of NETA ATS stipulates division of responsibility possibly conflicting with conditions of the contract or general requirements.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Grounding and Bonding: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- E. Perform ground resistance testing in accordance with IEEE 142.
- F. Perform continuity testing in accordance with IEEE 142.
- G. When improper grounding is found on receptacles, check receptacles in entire project and correct. Perform retest.

670.4 – EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes exterior luminaries, poles, and accessories.

1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Exterior Luminaire, Fixture Type OF1 (Flood light on mounting bracket, on 20' pole included in OP3 pay item):

1. Basis of Measurement: Each.
 2. Basis of Payment: Includes luminaire with lamps and accessories, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, and electrical identification.
- B. Exterior Luminaire, Fixture Type OP1 (Single Head Solar fixture, Type II, on 20' pole):
1. Basis of Measurement: Each.
 2. Basis of Payment: Includes concrete base, luminaire pole, luminaire with lamps and accessories, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, and electrical identification.
- C. Exterior Luminaire, Fixture Type OP2 (Single Head Solar fixture, Type IV, on 20' pole):
1. Basis of Measurement: Each.
 2. Basis of Payment: Includes concrete base, luminaire pole, luminaire with lamps and accessories, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, and electrical identification.
- D. Exterior Luminaire, Fixture Type OP3 (Single Head Fixture, Type IV, on 20' pole):
1. Basis of Measurement: Each.
 2. Basis of Payment: Includes concrete base, luminaire pole, luminaire with lamps and accessories, all grounding requirements, equipment wiring connections, and electrical identification.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
1. IESNA RP-8 IES Roadway Lighting.
- B. UL
1. UL 8750 Standard for Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire not standard Product of manufacturer.
- B. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years' experience.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish bolt templates and pole mounting accessories to installer of pole foundations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace luminaires or components of luminaires and lamps that fail in materials or workmanship; corrode; or fade, stain, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Lamps: Replace lamps and fuses that fail within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion; furnish replacement lamps and fuses that fail within the second 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Special Warranty for LED drivers: Manufacturer's standard form in which driver manufacturer agrees to repair or replace drivers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - a. Warranty Period for Driver: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

- A. Product Description: Complete exterior luminaire assemblies, with features, options, and accessories as scheduled.

2.2 LED LUMINAIRES

- A. Maintain color consistency and light intensity across multiple fixtures of the same designation and those with the same family with characteristics in accordance with ANSI C78.377-2008 as a minimum.
- B. Design luminaires with heat sinking adequate such that the junction temperature of the LED's is maintained to meet the rated life as published by the LED manufacturer.

2.3 LED LIGHT SOURCES (LED PACKAGES, ARRAYS, OR MODULES)

- A. Minimum Color Rendering Index of 70.
- B. Bin LED's so that all luminaires of the same type have closely-matched color and lumen output characteristics so that they shall be within 4 Mc Adams ellipse steps.
- C. Efficacy: 50 Lumens per watt unless otherwise indicated.
- D. L70: 50,000 hours minimum.
- E. CCT: 3000K.

2.4 METAL POLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hapco.
 - 2. Millerbernd Manufacturing Company.
 - 3. RAB Lighting.
 - 4. Sunna Design (as included with light fixtures).
 - 5. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- B. Material and Finish: Aluminum with natural anodized finish.
- C. Section Shape and Dimensions: Round tapered aluminum.
- D. Height: 20 feet for all types.
- E. Base:
 - 1. Cast aluminum transformer base with aluminum door and stainless steel hex-head attaching screws for all types.
 - 2. Bases as directed by pole / lighting manufacturer as part of a complete product installation.

F. Accessories:

1. Handhole.
2. Anchor bolts.
3. Bussmann Type HEX double-pole in-line fuse holder for KTK type fuses.
4. Polaris wire connectors.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Sunna Design (as included as part of a complete solar fixture)
2. Musco
3. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

B. Accessories:

1. Handhole.
2. Anchor bolts.
3. Bussmann Type HEX double-pole in-line fuse holder for KTK type fuses.
4. Polaris wire connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify foundations are ready to receive fixtures.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete bases for lighting poles at locations as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install poles plumb. Install double nuts to adjust plumb. Grout around each base.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Install lighting controls system as noted on plan.
- E. Bond and ground luminaires, metal accessories and metal poles in accordance with Section 670.3 and manufacturers installation instruction. Install supplementary grounding electrode at each pole.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for improper connections and operation.
- B. Measure illumination levels to verify conformance with performance requirements.
- C. Take measurements during night sky, without moon or with heavy overcast clouds effectively obscuring moon.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust luminaries to provide illumination levels and distribution as indicated on Drawings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Relamp luminaries having failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

3.7 SCHEDULES

- A. Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Drawings.

670.5 – IDENTIFICATION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nameplates.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Wire markers.
 - 4. Conduit markers.
 - 5. Underground Warning Tape.

1.2 UNIT PRICE – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. No separate payment will be made for Identification for Electrical Systems; costs for identification for electrical systems shall be included in the unit price fees for Exterior Lighting (Section 262.4).

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged devices; include tag numbers.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept identification products on site in original containers. Inspect for damage.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- C. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install labels and nameplates only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive are within range recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
2. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Seton Identification Products.
4. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on white contrasting background color.

C. Letter Size:

1. 1/8 - inch high letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
2. 1/4 - inch high letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
3. Specify requirements for letter sizes for other applications.

D. Minimum nameplate thickness: 1/8 - inch.

2.2 LABELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady ID.
2. Seton Identification Products.

B. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16-inch white letters on black background.

2.3 WIRE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady ID.
2. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
3. Ideal Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Split sleeve or tubing type wire markers.

C. Legend:

1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number as indicated on Drawings.
2. Control Circuits: Control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.

2.4 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady ID.
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: 4-inch wide plastic tape, detectable type, colored red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service

3. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
4. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identifying devices after completion of painting.

B. Nameplate Installation:

1. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.
2. Install nameplate for each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners.
3. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.
4. Install nameplates for the following:
 - a. Lighting Contactors.

C. Label Installation:

1. Install label parallel to equipment lines.
2. Install label for identification of individual control device.
3. Install labels for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

D. Wire Marker Installation:

1. Install wire marker for each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection.

E. Underground Warning Tape Installation:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 8 to 12 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16-inches overall.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

670.6 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes conduit and tubing, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and handholes.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 262.9 - Equipment Wiring Connections.
 - 2. Section 262.3 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 262.5 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Payment for the raceway and boxes for electrical system is categorized Lump Sum compensation for providing the conduit, conduit bodies and fittings; providing conduit support and hangers, clips, attachments and supporting mechanism to structures; pull wires or ropes; junction box, handholes and intermediary pull points; for expansion fittings and caps; excavating, bedding and backfilling, including any required material to return surface condition; for making inspections.
- B. Category lump sum is based on association with project separation; separated for lighting conduits, camera conduits, access control conduits and remote garage conduits.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - 2. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
 - 3. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 4. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 5. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit.
 - 6. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Raceway and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide raceway to complete wiring system.
- B. Underground: Provide thick wall nonmetallic conduit and thin-wall nonmetallic conduit. Provide nonmetallic handhole.
- C. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, pull, and junction boxes.
- D. Wet and Damp Locations: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, junction, and pull boxes.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2 - inch unless otherwise specified.
- B. Minimum Underground Raceway Size: 1 inch unless otherwise specified.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 - inch.
 - 2. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- B. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Republic Conduit.
 - 4. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.

- 5. Wheatland Tube Company.
 - B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
 - C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; all steel fittings.
- 2.2 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT
- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 3. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 4. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 5. Southwire Company
 - B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
 - C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
- 2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT
- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - B. Product Description: Type EPC-80-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
 - C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit type and material.
 - D. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.
- 2.4 OUTLET BOXES
- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 2. Emerson Electric Co.
 - 3. RACO; Hubbell.
 - B. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 - C. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

- D. Consult box manufacturer for limitations of aluminum fittings with steel raceway. Specify accordingly. Specify threaded hubs to eliminate drilling and tapping in field.
- E. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Furnish gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Furnish threaded hubs.
- F. Wall Plates for Unfinished Areas: Furnish gasketed cover.

2.5 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Emerson Process Management; Rosemount Division.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. RACO; Hubbell.

B. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4X; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:

1. Material: Cast aluminum.
2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

D. Concrete composite Handholes: Die-molded, concrete composite hand holes:

1. Cable Entrance: Pre-cut cable entrance openings at opposite sides of handhole.
2. Cover: Concrete composite, weatherproof cover with nonskid finish.
3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".

2.6 DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to rough-in.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 670.3.
- B. Fasten raceway and box supports to structure and finishes in accordance with NEC.
- C. Identify raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 670.5.

3.3 INSTALLATION - RACEWAY

- A. Raceway routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route to complete wiring system.
- B. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- C. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- D. Do not support raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.
- E. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- F. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- G. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- H. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for minimum 20 minutes.
- I. Install conduit hubs to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- J. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes. Install conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction. Install factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2-inch size.
- K. Avoid moisture traps; install junction box or hand hole with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.

- L. Install suitable pull string or cord in each empty raceway except sleeves and nipples.
- M. Install suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- N. Close ends and unused openings in wireway.
- O. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 670.5 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12-inches above all duct banks and approximately 12-inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3-inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18-inches. Space additional tapes 12-inches apart, horizontally.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BOXES

- A. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- B. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- C. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

670.7 – FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fuses.

1.2 UNIT PRICE – MEASUREAMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. No separate payment will be made for Fuses; costs for fuses shall be included in the unit price fees for Exterior Lighting (Section 670.4)

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:

1. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual sizes, ratings, and locations of fuses.

B. Extra Materials:

1. Furnish three spare fuses of each Class, size, and rating installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years' experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.

2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Select fuses to provide appropriate levels of short circuit and overcurrent protection for the following components: wire, cable, bus structures, and other equipment. Design system to maintain component damage within acceptable levels during faults.

B. Select fuses to coordinate with time current characteristics of other overcurrent protective elements, including other fuses, circuit breakers, and protective relays. Design system to maintain operation of device closest to fault operates.

2.3 FUSES PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).

B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).

2.4 FUSES

A. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified.

B. Voltage: Rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

2.5 CLASS RK1 (TIME DELAY) FUSES

A. Class RK1 fuses are rated for 200,000 amperes rms symmetrical interrupting as standard. Some manufacturers are developing fuses with higher interrupting ratings. Specify higher ratings with caution.

B. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1.

C. Voltage: Rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuse with label oriented so manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

670.8 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes building wire and cable; and wiring connectors and connections.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 670.5 - Identification for Electrical Systems

1.2 UNIT PRICE – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Payment for the Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and cable system is categorized Lump Sum compensation for providing the cables; making connections, wire nuts, lugs; testing of installed cables; materials and labor required for installing cable.

B. Category lump sum is based on association with project separation; separated for lighting conduits, camera conduits, access control conduits and remote garage conduits.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. International Electrical Testing Association:

1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Select insulation types when not specified in PART 2.
- B. Product Requirements: Provide products as follows:
 - 1. Solid or Stranded conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.
 - 2. Stranded conductors for control circuits.
 - 3. Conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
 - 4. Conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.
 - 5. Increase wire size in branch circuits to limit voltage drop to a maximum of 3 percent.
- C. Wiring Methods: Provide the following wiring methods:
 - 1. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire, Type XHHW insulation, in raceway. No. 10 AWG minimum conductor size.
 - 2. Underground Locations: Use only building wire, Type XHHW insulation, in raceway. No. 10 AWG minimum conductor size.
 - 3. Light Poles: Use only building wire, Type XHHW insulation, in light poles and transformer bases.
 - 4. Equipment Enclosures: Use only building wire, Type XHHW insulation, in raceway.
 - 5. City Street Light Circuit: Use UL or NRTL listed Cable in Duct (CID) conforming to the WSEC specifications for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors, Type NUCC.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conductor sizes are based on copper.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years' experience.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine routing and lengths required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cerro Wire LLC.
2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
3. Southwire Company.

- B. Product Description: Single conductor insulated wire, Type XHHW insulation.

- C. Use second paragraph below when aluminum wiring is acceptable.

- D. Conductor: Copper.

- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

- F. Insulation Temperature Rating: 75 degrees C.

- G. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.

2.2 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Split Bolt Connectors:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
- b. ILSCO.
- c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

B. Solderless Pressure Connectors:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. 3M.
- b. Ideal Industries.

C. Spring Wire Connectors:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. 3M.

b. NELCO.

D. Compression Connectors:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
- b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group

2.3 TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminal Lugs for Wires 6 AWG and Smaller: Solderless, compression type copper.
- B. Lugs for Wires 4 AWG and Larger: Color keyed, compression type copper, with insulating sealing collars.

2.4 CITY STREET LIGHT CIRCUIT

- A. Furnish conductors enclosed in a red, or black with red stripe, coilable polyethylene duct, suitable for direct earth burial, and manufactured from high density polyethylene conforming to the applicable requirements of ASTM D3350.
- B. Use UL or NRTL listed Cable in Duct (CID) conforming to the WSEC specifications for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors, Type NUCC.
- C. For underground network to luminaire connections, furnish single conductor, stranded copper, XLP insulated, USE rated wire. Use 10 AWG minimum size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- B. Verify raceway installation is complete and supported.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned wire and cable.

- B. Disconnect abandoned circuits and remove circuit wire and cable. Remove abandoned boxes when wire and cable servicing boxes is abandoned and removed.
- C. Provide access to existing wiring connections remaining active and requiring access.
- D. Extend existing circuits using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- E. Clean and repair existing wire and cable remaining.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Route wire and cable to meet Project conditions.
- B. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- C. Specify color code requirements by system and phase in Section 260553.
- D. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 670.5. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Special Techniques--Building Wire in Raceway:
 - 1. Pull conductors into raceway at same time.
 - 2. Install building wire 4 AWG and larger with pulling equipment.
- F. Special Techniques - Wiring Connections:
 - 1. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
 - 2. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
 - 3. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
 - 4. Install split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger.
 - 5. Install solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
 - 6. Install insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- G. Install stranded conductors for branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller. Install crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under screws.

- H. Install terminal lugs on ends of 600 volt wires unless lugs are furnished on connected device, such as circuit breakers.
- I. Size lugs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations terminating wire sizes. Install 2-hole type lugs to connect wires 4 AWG and larger to copper bus bars.
- J. For terminal lugs fastened together such as on motors, transformers, and other apparatus, or when space between studs is small enough that lugs can turn and touch each other, insulate for dielectric strength of 2-1/2 times normal potential of circuit.

3.5 WIRE COLOR

A. General:

- 1. For wire sizes 10 AWG and smaller, install wire colors in accordance with the following:
 - a. Black and red for single phase circuits at 120/240 volts.
 - b. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.
- 2. For wire sizes 8 AWG and larger, identify wire with colored tape at terminals, splices and boxes. Colors are as follows:
 - a. Black and red for single phase circuits at 120/240 volts.
 - b. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.

B. Neutral Conductors: White. When two or more neutrals are located in one conduit, individually identify each with proper circuit number.

C. Branch Circuit Conductors: Install three or four wire home runs with each phase uniquely color coded.

D. Feeder Circuit Conductors: Uniquely color code each phase.

E. Ground Conductors:

- 1. For 6 AWG and smaller: Green.
- 2. For 4 AWG and larger: Identify with green tape at both ends and visible points including junction boxes.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1.

670.9 – EQUIPMENT WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electrical connections to equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 670.8 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 - 2. Section 670.6 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.2 UNIT PRICE – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. No separate payment will be made for Equipment Wiring Connections; costs for equipment wiring connections shall be included in the unit price fees for Exterior Lighting (Section 670.4).

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
 - 2. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations, sizes, and configurations of equipment connections.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- B. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.
- D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Splices in poles shall be made with reusable set-screw type connectors. Penn Union SX-2 or equal. Copper service entrance connector or approved equal.
- 2.2 Splices in pull boxes shall accept quantity and size of conductors allowable at individual pull boxes. Splices shall be direct burial and submersible rated. Utilize

multi-cable compression connectors with the splice encased in Scotchcast 85 series multi mold permanent resin compound. No splices are allowed in pull boxes, unless special permission by the City.

- 2.3 Split bolt compression connectors and splice blocks are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify equipment is ready for electrical connection, for wiring, and to be energized.
- B. Complete splice with layer of non-stick varnished cambric insulating tape, followed by multiple laps of Scotch 130C runner insulating tape, followed by multiple laps of Scotch Super 88 vinyl insulating tape.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned equipment wiring connections.
- B. Disconnect abandoned utilization equipment and remove wiring connections. Remove abandoned components when connected raceway is abandoned and removed.
- C. Extend existing equipment connections using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Make electrical connections.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- D. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- E. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- F. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Cooperate with utilization equipment installers and field service personnel during checkout and starting of equipment to allow testing and balancing and other startup operations. Provide personnel to operate electrical system and checkout wiring connection components and configurations.

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
 - 1. Tree protection fencing

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- B. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Protection-Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples.
 - 2. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples.
- C. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate all tree protection and removal with city Arborist
 - 1. Alex Krutsch

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.

116TH PARK
PROJECT NUMBER: 9509

6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Backfill Soil: Stockpiled topsoil of suitable moisture content and granular texture for placing around tree; free of stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
- B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
1. Type: Shredded hardwood
- C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements: Previously used materials may be used when approved by owner.
1. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch (50-mm) maximum opening in pattern and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 96 inches (2400 mm) apart. High-visibility orange color.
 - a. Height: 48 inches
- D. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

- B. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones as indicated by Owner. Do not exceed indicated thickness of mulch.
 - 1. Apply **2-inch** uniform thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within **6 inches** of tree trunks.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect.
- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots **as follows**:
 - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 - 3. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 - 4. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.

- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by arborist.
 - 1. Prune to remove only **injured**, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
 - 3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300
- B. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
- C. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.

3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- C. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is **2 inches** or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 - 1. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
 - 2. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Earthwork
 - 2. Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct meeting at Project Site, Manufacturer's Facility or Fabricator's Shop. Confirm with Owner and Landscape Architect 14 days prior to conference.
 - 1. Before submitting submittals, review submittals, mockup and other requirements of this section and examine procedures for ensuring quality of the scope herein. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with the scope herein, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Subcontractor.
 - c. Special Subcontractor.
 - d. Independent testing agency responsible for testing.
 - e. Product manufacturer and/or local representative.
 - f. Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - g. Landscape Architect.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to the work of this section, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Responsibilities of each party.
 - b. Coordination of Landscape Architect's review of the work, including but not limited to:
 - 1) Site or Shop Visits to Review Samples and Mockups
 - 2) Site Visits to Observe General Construction Progress
 - 3) Site or Shop Visits to Review Fabrication Progress
 - 4) Site Visits to Review First Work In Place
 - 5) Site Visits for Punch List Review
 - 6) Site Visits for Punch List Completion Review
 - 7) Site Visit for Warranty Review

- c. Lines of authority and communication for the project. Procedures for resolution of any project document ambiguity.
- d. Methods for documenting, reporting, and distributing documents and reports.
- e. Proposed sources of materials.
- f. Procedures for packaging and storing archive samples.
- g. Review of the time schedule for all installation and testing. Schedule of workdays and/or starting times if third party testing verification is required.
- h. Quality control.
- i. Temperature and weather limitations. Installation procedures for adverse weather conditions. Defining acceptable subgrade or ambient moisture and temperature conditions for working during installation.
- j. Subgrade conditions, dewatering responsibilities, and subgrade maintenance plan.
- k. Deployment techniques including allowable subgrade conditions.
- l. Construction, material placement, and backfilling.
- m. Requirements for protecting work, including restriction of traffic and adjacent work impacting during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
- n. Measurement and payment schedules.
- o. Health and safety.
- p. Procedures and responsibilities for preparation and submission of as-built drawings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product submit the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Product Literature and Specification Data.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
 - 3. Color and finish samples for verification and selection.
 - 4. Written manufacturer's warranty.
 - 5. Product liability insurance certificate with project owner as certificate holder.
 - 6. MSDS for items in Part 2 "Products."
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product or exposed finish.
- D. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- E. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- F. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Landscape Architect.

- G. Samples for Initial Selection: Standard manufacturer's and/or fabricator's samples of each type of product, material, ingredient, admixture, finish, and/or color requiring selection.
- H. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- I. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
 - 1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- J. Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing reinforcement and support of formwork.
 - 1. Submit shop drawings within a reasonable time so as not to delay the start of material fabrication and installation.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings per above allowing a minimum review time of 10 business days for review and response. Per above, also allow enough time for revisions and resubmittal where reasonably predictable.
 - 3. Shop drawings shall show the proposed layout identifying all components and details based on field verified conditions and measurements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For **[Installer]**
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 6. Waterstops.
 - 7. Curing compounds.
 - 8. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 9. Bonding agents.
 - 10. Adhesives.
 - 11. Vapor retarders.
 - 12. Semirigid joint filler.
 - 13. Joint-filler strips.
 - 14. Repair materials.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Aggregates[: **Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity**].

- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Preconstruction test reports.
- G. Source quality-control test reports.
- A. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.
- B. Minutes of pre-installation conference.
- C. Maintenance Instructions.
- D. Warranty: Written manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality assurance program for the purposes of managing the quality of the work. Quality assurance program shall consist of plans, procedures and organizational design necessary to ensure that work of this Section meets the prescriptive and performance requirements specified. The Quality Control, Source Quality Control and Site Quality Control provisions specified elsewhere in this Section shall form part of the Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of **<Insert applicable standards>** of Authorities Having Jurisdiction for all work included in this section.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.
- C. Codes and Standards: Conform work to all applicable codes and standards.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
 - 2. Submit a list of ten completed installations. For each installation provide: name and type of facility; its location; the date of installation; name and telephone number of contact at the facility familiar with the installation.
 - 3. Submit qualifications of manufacturer.
 - 4. Submit manufacturer's quality control program.
 - 5. Submit example of Material Warranty and any other applicable warranties.
- E. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
 - 1. Submit a list of ten completed installations. For each installation provide: name and type of facility; its location; the date of installation; name and telephone number of contact at the facility familiar with the installation.
 - 2. Submit resumes and/or qualifications of installation manager(s).

3. Submit fabrication quality control program.
4. Submit installation quality control program.
5. Submit example of Material Warranty and any other applicable warranties.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency,[**acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction,**] qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
3. Submit a list of ten completed installations. For each installation provide: name and type of facility; its location; the date of installation; name and telephone number of contact at the facility familiar with the installation.
4. Submit resumes and/or qualifications of testing manager(s).
5. Submit testing quality control program.
6. Submit example of Material Warranty and any other applicable warranties.

G. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. General: Prior to the start of Work, prepare a detailed schedule of the work for coordination with other trades.
- B. Schedule all utility installations prior to beginning work in this section.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver packaged products in an undamaged condition in original containers, displaying manufacturer's labels, along with instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- B. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original containers, with seals unbroken and identification labels intact until time of use.
- C. Deliver products to achieve the shortest duration of storage time as practicable.
- D. Deliver all chemical products in original, unopened containers with original labels intact and legible, which state the guaranteed chemical analysis. Store all chemicals in weather protected enclosure.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling, and as required to prevent damage to products and work during construction.

- F. Store products and materials in a neat and orderly manner. Maintain clear aisles and access to work areas. Protect stored products from theft and damage. Store products above ground in weathertight, ventilated packaging or enclosures.
- G. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- H. Store liquids in tightly closed containers protected from freezing.
- I. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.
- J. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
- K. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.[**Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.**]
- L. Deliver packaged products in an undamaged condition in original containers, displaying manufacturer's labels, along with instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- M. Deliver products to achieve the shortest duration of storage time as practicable.
- N. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling, and as required to prevent damage to products and work during construction.
- O. Store products and materials in a neat and orderly manner. Maintain clear aisles and access to work areas. Protect stored products from theft and damage. Store products above ground in weathertight, ventilated packaging or enclosures.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than [two] <Insert number> days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of all site elements and other construction contiguous with the work of this section prior to fabrication and/or installation.
- C. The work shall not occur in the presence of standing water, mud, snow, or frozen subgrade conditions. Work shall not occur while precipitation is occurring or during excessive winds, or

when temperatures are outside the limits specified in this specification. Work completed during these conditions will be rejected.

- D. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- E. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.11 EXCAVATING AND GRADING AROUND UTILITIES

- A. Contractor shall carefully examine the civil, record, and survey drawings to become familiar with the existing underground conditions before digging.
- B. Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner that will avoid damage. Hand excavate as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until parties concerned mutually agree upon removal.
- C. Notification of the utility locate services is required for all Excavation and grading deeper than 12 inches: The Contractor is responsible for knowing the location and avoiding utilities that are not covered by the local utility locator service.

1.12 OBSERVATION OF THE WORK

- A. The Landscape Architect may observe the work at any time. They may remove samples of materials for conformity to specifications. Rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The cost of testing materials not meeting specifications shall be paid by the Contractor.
- B. The Landscape Architect shall be informed of the progress of the work so the work may be observed during key times in the construction process. The Landscape Architect shall be afforded sufficient time to schedule visits to the site. Failure of the Landscape Architect to make field observations shall not relieve the Contractor from meeting all the requirements of this specification.

1.13 FIRST WORK IN PLACE

- A. The Landscape Architect shall be informed once the first work in place has been completed for all individual elements included in this section for review to ensure the work is proceeding in accordance with the approved samples and mockups and per the Contract Documents. The Landscape Architect shall be afforded sufficient time to schedule visits to the site for review. In the event that sufficient time cannot be provided the Contractor shall provide images from multiple angles and perspectives of the work for Landscape Architect review.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering and wear.
 - b. Separation or delamination of materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: **[One]** <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.15 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Contractor to provide standard industry maintenance on all scope items herein until Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. **ACI 301** (ACI 301M).
 - 2. **ACI 117** (ACI 117M).

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS, CURBS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
 - C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
 - D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
 - E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
 - F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, **3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm)**, minimum.
 - G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
 - H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than **1 inch (25 mm)** to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than **1 inch (25 mm)** in diameter in concrete surface.
 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)**, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- C. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: **[ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M]**, deformed bars, ASTM A 767/A 767M, **[Class I] [Class II]** zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
- D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: **[ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M]**, deformed bars, **[ASTM A 775/A 775M] [or] [ASTM A 934/A 934M]**, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each **12-inch (300-mm)** bar length.
- E. Stainless-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 955/A 955M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)**, **[Type 304] [Type 316L]**, deformed.
- F. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from **[ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M]**, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

- G. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, [as drawn] [galvanized].
- H. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.
- I. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 coated, [as-drawn, plain] [deformed]-steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (300-mm) wire length.
- J. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- K. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.
- L. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- M. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1, [plain] [deformed] steel.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, [Type I]
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, [Class F or C].
 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, [Class 3S] [Class 3M] [Class 1N] <Insert class> coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source[with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] <Insert dimension> nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
- G. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
- H. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarder: 110-mil- (2.8-mm-) thick, semiflexible, seven-ply sheet membrane consisting of reinforced core and carrier sheet with fortified asphalt layers, protective weathercoating, and removable plastic release liner. Furnish manufacturer's accessories, including bonding asphalt, pointing mastics, and self-adhering joint tape.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: 0.0011 grains/h x sq. ft. x inches Hg (0.063 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 154.
 2. Tensile Strength: 140 lbf/inch (24.5 kN/m); ASTM E 154.
 3. Puncture Resistance: 90 lbf (400N); ASTM E 154.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately **9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m)** when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: **[ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork]**.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, **[epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80] [aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95]** according to ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. **[Types I and II, nonload bearing] [Types IV and V, load bearing]**, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than **0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-)** thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than **0.034 inch (0.85 mm)** thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than [4100 psi (29 MPa)] <Insert strength> at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] <Insert strength> at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: [Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.] [Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:]
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
 6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [0.06] [0.15] [0.30] [1.00] <Insert number> percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use [water-reducing] [high-range water-reducing] [or] [plasticizing] admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] [As indicated] <Insert strength> at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: [0.50] [0.45] [0.40] <Insert number>.
3. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm)] for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture <Insert dimension>, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: [6] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] [As indicated] <Insert strength> at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: [0.50] [0.45] [0.40] <Insert number>.
3. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm)] for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture <Insert dimension>, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: [6] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M [and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M], and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation examine site to confirm that existing conditions are satisfactory for the work of this section to proceed.
- B. Confirm that the subgrade is at the proper elevation and compacted as required. Subgrade elevations shall slope toward the under drain lines as shown on the drawings.
- C. Confirm that no adverse drainage conditions are present.
- D. Confirm that no conditions are present which are detrimental to plant growth.
- E. Confirm that utility work has been completed per the drawings.
- F. If unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, notify the Landscape Architect immediately to determine corrective action prior to proceeding.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH PROJECT WORK

- A. The Contractor is responsible for investigating, and being aware of, the work requirements of their sub-contractors and other contractors. The Contractor shall coordinate with all other work that may impact the completion of the work herein.
- B. Prior to the start of work, prepare a detailed schedule of the work for coordination with other trades.

3.3 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. [Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm)] <Insert dimension> for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.

- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. **[Chamfer] [Do not chamfer]** exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.4 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.5 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than **50 deg F (10 deg C)** for **[24] <Insert number>** hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved[**at least 70 percent of**] its 28-day design compressive strength.
 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Landscape Architect.

3.6 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with **ACI 318 (ACI 318M)** and **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.7 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Lap joints **6 inches (150 mm)** and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780/A 780M. Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.9 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Landscape Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls [**as indicated**] **<Insert spacing>**. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least [**one-fourth**] **<Insert depth>** of concrete thickness as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut **1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-)** wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** or more than **1 inch (25 mm)** below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Landscape Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least **6 inches (150 mm)** into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Scream slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.11 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces [**not exposed to public view**] <Insert locations>.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces [**exposed to public view,**] [**to receive a rubbed finish,**] [**or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete**] <Insert locations>.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces **[indicated] [and] [to receive concrete floor toppings] [to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes] <Insert locations>**.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces **[indicated] [to receive trowel finish] [and] [to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo] <Insert locations>**.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces **[indicated] [exposed to view] [or] [to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system] <Insert locations>**.
 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to **ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M)**, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
 - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 - c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
 - d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.
 3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, **10-ft.- (3.05-m-)** long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed **[1/4 inch (6 mm)] [3/16 inch (4.8 mm)] [1/8 inch (3.2 mm)]**.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces **[indicated] [where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method]**. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Landscape Architect before application.

- G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive **[aggregate] [aluminum granule]** finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Uniformly spread **[25 lb/100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m)]** **<Insert rate>** of dampened slip-resistive **[aggregate] [aluminum granules]** over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive **[aggregate] [aluminum granules]**.
- H. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of **[100 lb/100 sq. ft. (49 kg/10 sq. m)]** **<Insert rate>** unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
 3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

3.13 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 2. Construct concrete bases **[4 inches ((100 mm))]** **[6 inches ((150 mm))]** **[8 inches (200 mm)]** **<Insert dimension>** high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: **[5000 psi (34.5 MPa)]** **[4500 psi (31 MPa)]** **[4000 psi (27.6 MPa)]** **[3500 psi (24.1 MPa)]** **[3000 psi (20.7 MPa)]** **<Insert value>** at 28 days.
 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch (450-mm)** centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.14 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching **0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h)** before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with **12-inch (300-mm)** lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least **12 inches (300 mm)**, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound

manufacturer[**unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project**].

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.15 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than **[three] [seven] [14] [28]** days' old.
 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.16 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least **[one] [six]** month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least **2 inches (50 mm)** deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.17 GRADE AND ELEVATION CONTROL

- A. Provide grade and elevation control during installation of the work of this section. Utilize grade stakes, surveying equipment, and other means and methods to assure that grades and contours conform to the grades indicated on the plans.

3.18 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. N/A.

3.19 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

- A. N/A.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a **[special inspector] [and] [qualified testing and inspecting agency]** to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 - 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding **5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m)**, but less than **25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m)**, plus one set for each additional **50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m)** or fraction thereof.
 - 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each **100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m)** or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; **[ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete]**; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)** and below or **80 deg F (27 deg C)** and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure **[two] <Insert number>** sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

- a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 - 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 - 10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
 - 11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Landscape Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 - 12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Landscape Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 - 13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Landscape Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Landscape Architect.
 - 14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 - 15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within [24] [48] <Insert number> hours of finishing.
- 3.21 ADJUSTING
- A. N/A.
- 3.22 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT
- A. General: Repair or replace that is damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Landscape Architect.
- 3.23 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS
- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Landscape Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Landscape Architect's approval.

- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a **No. 16 (1.18-mm)** sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to **3/4 inch (19 mm)**. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Landscape Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of **0.01 inch (0.25 mm)** wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes **1 inch (25 mm)** or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a **3/4-inch (19-mm)** clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes **1 inch (25 mm)** or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Landscape Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Landscape Architect's approval.

3.24 RECYCLING

- A. N/A.

3.25 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Handle waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.26 CLEANING

- A. The contractor should clean the job site and remove any excess materials. Coordinate with Owner for storage locations for any Attic Stock materials where applicable.

3.27 PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install construction fence around new installations to prevent access. Fencing shall be maintained in place for a minimum of 48 hours after completion of installation, or as directed by the Landscape Architect. Drying period may take longer due to weather conditions.
- B. Contractor shall notify Landscape Architect that landscape irrigation shall be restricted near installations until applicable drying period is complete. Standing water on installations shall be restricted at all times.

3.28 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

3.29 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of Installer or approved Subcontractor. Maintain as required in "Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after scope is installed and continue until final acceptance, but for not less than maintenance period below:
 1. Maintenance Period: **[12] [Six] [Three]** months from date of **[Installation] [Substantial Completion]** <Insert starting time>.

3.30 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage a manufacturer-authorized service representative and/or other authorized professional to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust and operate all components herein.
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in proper maintenance procedures for all components herein.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 061063 - EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood platform framing
 - 2. Log Steppers
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061533 "Wood Platform Decking."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates:
 - 1. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For preservative-treated wood products, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work **omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency**
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
 - 1. Boards: **[15]** percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: **[19 percent] [19 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness].**

2.2 LUMBER

- A. Dimension Lumber: **[Select Structural] [No. 1] [No. 2] [Construction or No. 2]** grade and **[any of]** the following species:
1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 4. Redwood; RIS.
- B. Boards: **[Any of the following species and grades:]**
1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; **[Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling)] [Standard or No. 3 Common]** grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 2. Mixed southern pine; **[No. 1] [No. 2]** grade; SPIB.
 3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); **[Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common] [Construction or No. 2 Common]** grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 4. Northern white cedar, **[No. 1 Common] [No. 2 Common]**; NeLMA or NLGA.
 5. Spruce-pine-fir (South) or spruce-pine-fir; **[Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common] [Construction or No. 2 Common]** grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
- C. Board **Decking: 1-1/4-inch** actual thickness radius-edged decking of **[any of]** the following species and grades:
1. Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir-south, **[Platform 1] [Platform 2]**; WWP.
 2. Douglas fir-larch, **[Select Dex] [Commercial Dex]**; WCLIB.
 3. Douglas fir-larch (North), **[Select Platform] [Commercial Platform]**; NLGA.
 4. Hem-fir, **[Platform 1] [Platform 2]**; WWP.
 5. Hem-fir, **[Select Dex] [Commercial Dex]**; WCLIB.
 6. Hem-fir (North), **[Select Platform] [Commercial Platform]**; NLGA.
 7. Redwood, **[Heart Clear] [Heart B or Select Heart]**; RIS.
 8. Southern pine, **[Premium] [Standard]**; SPIB.
 9. Western red cedar, **[Platform 1] [Platform 2]**; WWP.
 10. Western red cedar, **[Select Dex] [Commercial Dex]**; WCLIB.
 11. Western red cedar (North), **[Select Platform] [Commercial Platform]**; NLGA.

2.3 POSTS

- A. Dimension Lumber Posts: **[No. 2] [Construction or No. 2] [Construction, Stud, or No. 3]** grade and **[any of]** the following species:
1. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 3. Northern species; NLGA.
 4. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
 5. Western woods; WCLIB or WWP.

2.4 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
- B. Pressure treat timber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.
 - 1. Treatment with CCA shall include post-treatment fixation process.
- C. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not use chemicals containing arsenic or chromium **[except for timber posts] [except for poles] [except for timber posts and poles]**.
- D. After treatment, redry **[boards] [dimension lumber]** to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- E. Mark treated wood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, **[mark each piece on surface that will not be exposed] [or] [omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency]**.
- F. Application: Treat **[all wood unless otherwise indicated] [items indicated on Drawings]**.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** into wood substrate.
 - 1. Use **fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329** unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless steel, **[chemical] [or] [torque-controlled expansion]** anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E488, conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Stainless steel bolts and nuts complying with **ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F738M and ASTM F836M, Grade A1 or Grade A4)**.

2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those **[indicated on Drawings] [of basis-of-design]**

products] [of products of manufacturers listed]. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, **[G60 (Z180)] [G90 (Z270)] [G185 (Z550)]** coating designation.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, **[Type 304] [Type 316]**.

2.7 CONCEALED DECKING FASTENERS

- A. Deck Splines: Corrosion-resistant metal or plastic splines that fit in grooves routed into the sides of decking material and are fastened to deck framing with screws. Splines provide uniform spacing of decking material.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
- B. Deck Clips: Black-oxide-coated, stainless steel clips designed to be fastened to deck framing with screws, and to secure decking material with teeth that also provide uniform spacing of decking material.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
- C. Deck Tracks: Formed metal strips designed to be fastened to deck framing and to secure decking material from underside with screws. Made from epoxy-powder-coated, hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel.
 - 1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)

2.8 METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, **[G60 (Z180)] [G90 (Z270)] [G185 (Z550)]** coating designation.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, **[Type 304] [Type 316]**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install wood decking with crown up (bark side down).
- D. Install plastic lumber to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Secure decking to framing with [**deck splines**] [**deck clips**] [**deck tracks**] [**or**] [**screws**].
- F. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Apply copper naphthenate field treatment to comply with AWPAC M4, to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- I. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. ICC-ES AC708 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. "Fastening Schedule" in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 3. "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members" and "Alternate Attachments" in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELEVATED DECK JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** of bearing on wood or metal, or **3 inches (76 mm)** on masonry. Attach floor joists where framed into wood supporting members by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers. Do not notch joists.
- B. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams or girders not less than **4 inches (102 mm,)** or securely tie opposing members together.

END OF SECTION 061063

SECTION 061600 - ENGINEERED WOOD FIBER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Engineered Wood Fiber (Playground Mulch)
- B. Wear Mat

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D 2434 – Standard Test Method for Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head).
- B. ASTM D 2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.
- C. ASTM D 3776 – Standard Test Methods for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric.
- D. ASTM D 3786 – Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics - Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method.
- E. ASTM D 4491 – Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
- F. ASTM D 4533 – Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
- G. ASTM D 4632 – Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
- H. ASTM D 4716 – Standard Test Method for Determining the (In plane) Flow rate per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head.
- I. ASTM D 4751 – Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.
- J. ASTM D 4833 – Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes, and Related Products.
- K. ASTM D 5199 – Standard Test Method for Measuring the Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics.
- L. ASTM F 1292 – Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment.
- M. ASTM F 1951 – Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment.
- N. ASTM F 2075 – Standard Specification for Engineered Wood Fiber for Use as a Playground Safety Surface Under and Around Playground Equipment.
- O. 16 CFR 1500.44 – Method for Determining Extremely Flammable and Flammable Solids.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION – LOOSE FILL SYSTEM

- A. Engineered Wood Fiber Surfacing: A recreational surface manufactured from 100 percent pre-consumer recovered wood. It is designed to reduce injuries on playgrounds and provide a stable resilient surface for trails. Tested according to ASTM methods to ensure compliance with ADA, ASTM, CPSC, and CSA standards for playground surfacing.
- B. Geotextile Fabric: Placed both below and above aggregate drainage material to create a weed barrier and to prevent the aggregate from mixing with the subsurface and the engineered wood fiber.

- C. Wear Mat - Foam: Made from recycled foam in a thermal process that does not use chemicals topped with heavy duty vinyl. It is designed to be anchored in place on top of engineered wood fiber playground in kick-out areas to improve accessibility and prevent displacement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including installation instructions, ASTM F 1292 test results, ASTM F1951 Accessibility test results, ASTM F2075 test results, and IPEMA Certificates of Compliance where applicable.
- C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of each specified material.
- D. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's maintenance instructions for playground surfacing.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.
- F. References: Submit at least 3 customers that have been using the product for at least 3 years.
- G. Surfacing shall be IPEMA-CERTIFIED Engineered Wood Fiber. Standard wood chips or bark mulch will not be acceptable.
- H. Supplier must provide test results for Engineered Wood Fiber for impact attenuation in accordance with ASTM F 1292 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment. Results must be provided for 8" depth, 12" depth (new and 12-year-old) Engineered Wood Fiber Material.
- I. Supplier must certify that product is virgin wood fiber and does not contain any ground pallets.
- J. Laboratory Testing of Engineered Wood Fiber in accordance with ASTM F 1292 must show G-max values and HIC values equal to or less than:

Compacted Depth	Fall Height	G-Max	HIC
8"	10'	130	814
12"	14'	90	390
12"	12'	65	310
12" (12-year-old material)	12'	92	546

- K. Supplier must provide test results for quality and purity of the Engineered Wood Fiber in accordance with ASTM F 2075 Standard Specification for Engineered Wood Fiber for Use as a Playground Safety Surface Under and Around Playground Equipment.
- L. Supplier must provide test results for accessibility in accordance with ASTM F 1951 Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment.
- M. Supplier must certify that the surface meets the intent of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- N. Supplier must provide written manufacturer's 25-year (300 System), 20-year (200 System), or 15-year (100 System) warranty against loss of resiliency; lifetime warranty on FibarFelt fabric

and FibarDrain drainage matrix.

- O. Supplier must provide \$10,000,000 Product Liability Insurance Certificate with project owner named as certificate holder, prior to delivery.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Member of International Play Equipment Manufacturer's Association (IPEMA).
 - 2. Total Liability Insurance Coverage: \$5,000,000.
 - 3. Sales Representatives trained by National Playground Safety Institute (NPSI).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by surfacing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.
- C. Pre-installation Meeting: Convene a pre-installation meeting two weeks before start of installation of playground surfacing. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor, Architect, and installer. Review installation and coordination with other work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer. Deliver engineered wood fiber playground surfacing to site in bulk.
- B. Storage: Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store engineered wood fiber playground surfacing to prevent contamination.
- C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage. Handle engineered wood fiber playground surfacing to prevent contamination.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Covers Playground Surfacing for Following Periods:
 - 1. Engineered Wood Fiber Playground Surfacing: 15-20 years.
 - 2. Bonded engineered wood fiber playground surfacing: 3 years.
 - 3. Playground surfacing wear mat: 5 years.
 - 4.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. The Fibar Corp, LLC; 80 Business Park Drive, Suite 300, Armonk, NY 10504-1705. Toll Free (800) 342-2721. Web Site: www.fibar.com. E-Mail: fibar@fibar.com.
- B. Or approved equal.

2.02 PLAYGROUND SURFACING

- A. Engineered Wood Fiber Playground Surfacing:
 - 1. Composition: Engineered wood fiber. No chemical treatments or additives.
 - 2. Compliance: Meet or exceed CPSC guidelines for impact attenuation.

3. Recycled Content: 100 percent pre-consumer recovered materials.
4. Dimensions: Per sieve analysis, ASTM F2075 / 4.4: Meets Criteria.
5. Hazardous Metal, ASTM F 2075 / 4.5: Meets Criteria.
6. Tramp Metal, ASTM F 2075 / 4.6: Meets Criteria.
7. Coefficient of Permeability, ASTM D 2434: Greater than 0.6 cm/s.
8. When bonded: Permeability per falling head test, EM1110-2-1906-VII-13: 191.19 gal/min/sq.ft.
9. Moisture Absorption: Maximum of 150 percent by weight.
10. Moisture Content: 25 to 60 percent by weight.
11. Density: 15 to 24 pounds per cubic foot.
12. Impact Attenuation: ASTM F 1292. Meets criteria.
13. IPEMA Certification: 8 inch thickness rated to 8 feet and 12 inch thickness to 12 feet.
14. Accessibility, ASTM F 1951: Meets criteria.
15. Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials- D2859: Meets criteria.
16. Flammable, 16 CFR 1500.44, Federal Hazardous Substances Act Title 16, Chapter II, Subchapter C for Rigid and Pliable Solids: Did not ignite.

B. Drainage Fabric:

1. Composition: Non-woven, needle-punched, UV-treated polypropylene or spun-bonded polyester fabric.
2. Recycled Content: 10 percent post-consumer and 10 percent or more of pre-consumer recovered materials.
3. Size: 5 to 6 feet wide by 250 feet long.
4. Weight, ASTM D3776: Min. 3.24 ounces per square yard.
5. Grab Tensile Strength: ASTM D4632: min. 81/79 pounds.
6. Elongation: 59/63.
7. Mullen Burst Strength, ASTM D3786: min. 130 pounds.
8. Puncture Resistance, ASTM D4833: min. 45.1 pounds.
9. Trapezoid Tearing Strength, ASTM D4533: min. 42/71 pounds.
10. Permittivity, ASTM D4491: min. 2.09 sec-1.
11. Flow Rate, ASTM D4491: min. 300 gal/ft/min.

C. Playground Surfacing Wear Mat:

1. Composition: Closed-cell, cross-linked, polyethylene, foam nuggets thermally fused together.
2. Compliance: Meet or exceed CPSC guidelines for impact attenuation.
3. Coating: The top surface of each mat is covered with a layer of heavy duty vinyl.
4. Drainage Holes: 0.38 inch diameter holes, one per square foot.
5. Recycled Content: 15 percent pre-consumer recovered materials.
6. Size: As shown on drawings

7. Weight: 1.8 lbs./sq ft.
 8. Thickness: 1.125 inches.
 9. IPEMA Certification: 1 inch thick mat over 11 inches WoodCarpet®- rated to 12 feet.
- D. Playground Surfacing Wear Mat:
1. Composition: Recycled high grade PVC, 60 percent pre-consumer recovered material.
 2. Compliance: Meet or exceed CPSC guidelines for impact attenuation.
 3. Size: As shown on drawings
 4. Thickness: 0.75 inches.
 5. Drainage Holes: 0.38 inch diameter holes on 2 to 3 inch centers both directions.
 6. Impact Attenuation: ASTM F 1292. Meets criteria.
 7. IPEMA Certification: WOODCARPET® PVC MAT over 11.25 inches of WOODCARPET® rated to 12 feet.
 8. Lead and Phthalate content certified to CPSIA.
 9. Durometer, Shore A: 20 plus or minus 3.
 10. Tensile Strength: 592 pounds.
 11. Elongation: 475 percent.
 12. Tear Strength: 84 pounds per inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive playground surfacing. Notify Architect if areas are not acceptable. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

1. Review project plans and verify that playground equipment use zones, clearances, and reach ranges will comply with ASTM F1487 sections 8, 9, and 10, and with CAN/CSA-Z614 sections 14 and 15.
2. Prepare sub-grade as specified in Section 312000. Ensure that site drainage is routed away from or around the playground area. Grade subsoil to a 2 percent grade toward the drainpipe.
3. Install playground equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the drawings.
4. Geotextile Fabric:
 - a. Lap seams a minimum of 10 inches or a minimum of 5 inches if a double bead of exterior grade construction adhesive is applied to lap.
 - b. Place seams parallel to direction of slides and travel of swings.
5. Install drainage piping and aggregate drainage material as specified in Section 334600.
6. Install a containment system around the play area edge.
7. Install fabric as described in step 4.
8. Engineered Wood Fiber Playground Surfacing:

- a. Place wood fiber surfacing to a minimum depth of 8 inches after compaction for play equipment under 4 feet high and to a minimum depth of 12 inches after compaction for play equipment over 4 feet high.
 - b. Use mechanical equipment to uniformly compact and level material.
9. Playground Surfacing Wear Mat:
 - a. Install a mat in each kick-out area.
 - b. Dig a channel around the mat edge down to the base of the engineered wood fiber and slope mat edges down into the channel. If anchoring the mat, install anchors and plastic cable ties to attach mat to anchors. Refill the channel with engineered wood fiber. Anchoring is necessary to keep the mat from shifting or being removed.
10. Installation Instructions
 - a. Do not install in temperatures below 40 degrees F.
 - b. Until the bonded surface wears in, we recommend installing a 1 to 2 inches of loose-fill Wood Fiber in high traffic areas. The product may have a rough texture to it for the first few months of use. Installing wear mats below swings and slides is recommended.
 - c. If installing an accessible bonded pathway over an existing wood fiber surface we recommend tapering the edge of the pathway all the way down to the drainage base. A soft tapered edge rather than a straight drop off will allow for easier access on to the pathway as the loose wood fiber decays or gets kicked away. This will also prevent the edge of the pathway from being exposed and possibly vandalized. As with any loose fill and unitary surface combinations it is important to maintain surfacing depths between the loose fill layer and the unitary layer. The depth of the loose fill wood fiber layer will determine the width of the tapered edge needed. A typical 12 inch system will need a 24 inch tapered edge to reach the drainage layer. An 8 inch system will require an 18 inch edge to reach the bottom drainage layer. Add this to the width of the pathway when ordering material.
 - d. When installing wear mats do not install over loose fill. Install 1/4 minus compacted gravel to within 5-7 inches of top surface grade to allow for 2-3 layers of 2 inch Recbase (2 layers for 8 foot fall height, 3 layers for 10 foot fall height) and the 1 inch foam wear mat. Install bonded layer up to edge of wear mat to within 1/4 inch of top of wear mat. This method will not allow the wear mat to sink below the bonded layer.
 - e. When installing a bonded pathway up to a sidewalk edge, dig away the loose layer of Wood Fiber approximately 12 inches from the concrete sidewalk and install the bonded layer all the way down to the drainage base. This will keep a smooth transition between pathway and sidewalk edge.
11. Inspect the playground and verify that playground equipment use zones, clearances, and reach ranges comply with ASTM F1487 sections 8, 9, and 10, and with CAN/CSA-Z614 sections 14 and 15.
12. Review project plans and verify that playground equipment use zones, clearances, and reach ranges will comply with ASTM F1487 sections 8, 9, and 10, and with CAN/CSA-Z614 sections 14 and 15.
13. Prepare sub-grade as specified herein. Ensure that site drainage is routed away from or around the playground area. Grade subsoil to a 2 percent grade toward the drainpipe.
14. Install playground equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the drawings.

15. Install a containment system around the play area edge.
16. Engineered Wood Fiber Playground Surfacing:
 - a. Place wood fiber surfacing to a minimum depth of 7 inches after compaction for play equipment under 4 feet high and to a minimum depth of 10 inches after compaction for play equipment over 4 feet high and to a minimum depth of 12 inches for play areas on top of a hard surface (asphalt, concrete, etc.).
 - b. Use mechanical equipment to uniformly compact and level material.
17. Playground Surfacing Wear Mat:
 - a. Install a mat in each kick-out area.
 - b. Dig a channel around the mat edge down to the base of the engineered wood fiber and slope mat edges down into the channel. If anchoring the mat, install anchors and plastic cable ties to attach mat to anchors. Refill the channel with engineered wood fiber. Anchoring is necessary to keep the mat from shifting or being removed.
18. Installation Instructions for Bonded Wood Fiber:
 - a. Do not install in temperatures below 40 degrees F.
 - b. Until the bonded surface wears in, we recommend installing a 1 to 2 inches of loose-fill Wood Fiber in high traffic areas. The product may have a rough texture to it for the first few months of use. Installing wear mats below swings and slides is recommended.
 - c. If installing an accessible bonded pathway over an existing wood fiber surface we recommend tapering the edge of the pathway all the way down to the drainage base. A soft tapered edge rather than a straight drop off will allow for easier access on to the pathway as the loose wood fiber decays or gets kicked away. This will also prevent the edge of the pathway from being exposed and possibly vandalized. As with any loose fill and unitary surface combinations it is important to maintain surfacing depths between the loose fill layer and the unitary layer. The depth of the loose fill wood fiber layer will determine the width of the tapered edge needed. A typical 12 inch system will need a 24 inch tapered edge to reach the drainage layer. An 8 inch system will require an 18 inch edge to reach the bottom drainage layer. Add this to the width of the pathway when ordering material.
 - d. When installing wear mats do not install over loose fill Wood Fiber. Install 1/4 minus compacted gravel to within 5-7 inches of top surface grade to allow for 2-3 layers of 2 inch Recbase (2 layers for 8 foot fall height, 3 layers for 10 foot fall height) and the 1 inch foam wear mat. Install bonded layer up to edge of wear mat to within 1/4 inch of top of wear mat. This method will not allow the wear mat to sink below the bonded layer.
 - e. When installing a bonded pathway up to a sidewalk edge, dig away the loose layer of Wood Fiber approximately 12 inches from the concrete sidewalk and install the bonded layer all the way down to the drainage base. This will keep a smooth transition between pathway and sidewalk edge.
19. Inspect the playground and verify that playground equipment use zones, clearances, and reach ranges comply with ASTM F1487 sections 8, 9, and 10, and with CAN/CSA-Z614 Sections 14 and 15.

B.

C. END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 116813 – NATURAL PLAY FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDES

- A. General requirements for all Natural Play Furnishings including material sourcing, fabrication, assembly, finish, installation, and maintenance.
 - 1. Wood Platforms
 - 2. Log Steppers

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supply and installation of integrated, play area equipment.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Division 1 “General Requirements”.
 - 2. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - 3. Section 06 16 00 – Engineered Wood Fiber
 - 4. Section 06 10 63 – Exterior Rough Carpentry
 - 5. Section 12 93 00 - Site Furnishings

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Use Zone: According to ASTM F1487-11, the “area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or equipment that is designed for unrestricted circulation around the equipment and on whose surface it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the equipment.”
- B. IPEMA: International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association.
- C. Fall Height: According to ASTM F 1487-11, “the vertical distance between a designated play surface and the protective surfacing beneath it.”
- D. Nature/Natural Play: According to “Nature Play and Learning Places,” it is “a designated, managed location in an existing or modified outdoor environment where children of all ages and abilities play and learn by engaging with and manipulating diverse natural elements, materials, organisms, and habitats, through sensory, fine motor, and gross motor experiences.”

1.04 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

- A. Quality: Natural Play Furnishings to be a high – quality and safe, product, manufactured and designed by the same company. Assemblages or combinations of products from two or more manufacturers will not be accepted. Furnishings shall contain the components and be designed according to the layout shown on the Drawings.
- B. Standards: Natural Play Furnishings shall be designed to meet all current and relevant standards.

1.05 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compliance with current guidelines, standards, laws and building codes for safety and accessibility:
 - 1. ASTM F1487-11 – Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specifications for Play area for Public Use.

2. U.S. Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC) Guidelines (No. 325)– Handbook for Public Play area Safety
 3. 2010 ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) Section 15.6 Play Areas
 4. Chicago Building Code: Chapter 18-11-1115 Play Areas
- B. Products selected are durable and proven to withstand very high use environment.
- C. Hardware:
1. All fasteners, connectors, and covering devices should not loosen or be removable without the use of tools.
 2. All fasteners, connectors, and covering devices that are exposed to the user should be smooth and should not be likely to cause laceration, penetration, or present a clothing entanglement hazard.
 3. Lock washers, self-locking nuts, or other locking means should be provided for all nuts and bolts to protect them from detachment.
 4. Hardware in moving joints should also be secured against unintentional or unauthorized loosening.
 5. All fasteners should be corrosion resistant and be selected to minimize corrosion of the materials they connect. This is particularly important when using wood treated with ACQ/CBA/CA-B as the chemicals in the wood preservatives corrode certain metals faster than others.
 6. Bearings or bushings used in moving joints should be easy to lubricate or be self-lubricating.
 7. All hooks, such as S-hooks and C-hooks, should be closed. A hook is considered closed if there is no gap or space greater than .04 inches, about the thickness of a dime.
- D. Metals:
1. Avoid using bare metals for platforms or steps. When exposed to direct sunlight, they may reach temperatures high enough to cause serious contact burn injuries in a matter of seconds. Use other materials that may reduce the surface temperature, such as but not limited to wood, plastic, or coated metal.
 2. If bare or painted metal surfaces are used on platforms, or steps they should be oriented so that the surface is not exposed to direct sun year round.
- E. Paints and Finishes:
1. Metals not inherently corrosion resistant should be painted, galvanized, or otherwise treated to prevent rust.
 2. The manufacturer should ensure that the users cannot ingest, inhale, or absorb potentially hazardous amounts of preservative chemicals or other treatments applied to the furnishings as a result of contact with furnishings.
 3. All paints and other similar finishes must meet the current CPSC regulation for lead in paint.
 4. Painted surfaces should be maintained to prevent corrosion and deterioration.
 5. Paint and other finishes should be maintained to prevent rusting of exposed metals and to minimize children playing with peeling paint and paint flakes.
 6. Play area with lead based paints should be identified and a strategy to control lead paint exposure should be developed. Play area managers should consult the October 1996 report, CPSC Staff Recommendations for Identifying and Controlling Lead Paint on

Public Play area Equipment, while ensuring that all paints and other similar finishes meet the current CPSC regulation.

F. Wood:

1. Wood should be either naturally rot- and insect-resistant or should be treated to avoid such deterioration.
2. Domestic hardwoods applicable for Natural Play Furnishings include:
 - a. *Exceptionally resistant*: black locust, red mulberry, osage orange, Pacific yew.
 - b. *Resistant or very resistant*: old-growth bald cypress, catalpa, cedar (either eastern or western red cedar), black cherry, chestnut, junipers, honey locust, white oak, old-growth redwood, sassafras, and black walnut.
 - c. *Moderately Resistant*: second-growth bald cypress, Douglas fir, eastern larch, western larch, old-growth eastern white pine, old-growth longleaf pine, old-growth slash pine, and second-growth redwood.
3. Other tropical hardwoods applicable for Natural Play Furnishings include:
 - a. *Exceptionally resistant*: angelique, azobe, balata, goncalo alves, greenheart, ipe (iapacho), jarrah, lignumvitae, purpleheart, and old-growth teak.
 - b. *Resistant or very resistant*: aftomosia (kokrodua), apamate (roble), balau, Spanish cedar, courbaril, determa, iroko, kapur, karri, kempas, American mahogany, manni, secupira, and wallaba.
 - c. *Moderately Resistant*: andiroba, avodire, benge, bubinga, ehie, ekop, keruing, African mahogany, dark red meranti, mersawa, sapele, second-growth teak, and tornillo.
4. When selecting wood products and finishes for play areas:
 - a. Avoid “film-forming” or non-penetrating stains (latex semi-transparent, latex opaque and oil-based opaque stains) on outdoor surfaces because peeling and flaking may occur later, which will ultimately have an impact on durability as well as exposure to the preservatives in the wood.
 - b. Creosote, pentachlorophenol, and tributyl tin oxide are too toxic or irritating and should not be used as preservatives for play area equipment wood.
 - c. Pesticide-containing finishes should not be used.
 - d. CCA-treated wood should not be used as play area mulch.

G. Pressure-treated wood:

1. Chromated copper arsenate (CCA) treated wood is not permitted. A significant amount of older play area wood was pressure-treated with chemicals to prevent damage from insects and fungi. CCA was a chemical used for decades in structures (including play area). Since December 31, 2003, CCA-treated wood is no longer processed for use in applications with Children.
2. Other rot- and insect-resistant pressure treatments are available that do not contain arsenic; however, when using any of the new treated wood products, be sure to use hardware that is compatible with the wood treatment chemicals. These chemicals are known to corrode certain materials faster than others.
3. When selecting wood products and finishes for play areas, CPSC staff recommends:
 - a. Avoid “film-forming” or non-penetrating stains (latex semi-transparent, latex opaque and oil-based opaque stains) on outdoor surfaces because peeling and

flaking may occur later, which will ultimately have an impact on durability as well as exposure to the preservatives in the wood.

- b. Creosote, pentachlorophenol, and tributyl tin oxide are too toxic or irritating and should not be used as preservatives for wood in play areas.
- c. Pesticide-containing finishes should not be used.
- d. CCA-treated wood should not be used as play area mulch.

H. Hazards:

1. This section provides a broad overview of general hazards that should be avoided on play area. It is intended to raise awareness of the risks posed by each of these hazards. Many of these hazards have technical specifications and tests for compliance with ASTM F1487 and F2373. Some of these tests are also detailed in Appendix B. 3.1
2. Crush and Shearing Points:
 - a. Anything that could crush or shear limbs should not be accessible to children on a play area.
 - b. Crush and shear points can be caused by parts moving relative to each other or to a fixed part during a normal use cycle, such as a seesaw.
 - c. To determine if there is a possible crush or shear point, consider:
 - 1) The likelihood a child could get a body part inside the point, and
 - 2) The closing force around the point.
3. Entanglement and Impalement:
 - a. Projections on play area equipment should not be able to entangle children's clothing nor should they be large enough to impale.
 - b. To avoid this risk:
 - 1) The diameter of a projection should not increase in the direction away from the surrounding surface toward the exposed end.
 - 2) Bolts should not expose more than two threads beyond the end of the nut.
 - 3) All hooks, such as S-hooks and C-hooks, should be closed
 - a) A hook is considered closed if there is no gap or space greater than 0.04 inches, about the thickness of a dime.
 - c. Any connecting device containing an in-fill that completely fills the interior space preventing entry of clothing items into the interior of the device is exempt from this requirement.
 - d. See CPSC Guidelines (No. 325) – Handbook for Public Play area Safety, Appendix B, for testing recommendations.
4. Head and Appendage Entrapment:
 - a. Head entrapment is a serious concern on a play area, since it could lead to strangulation and death. A child's head may become entrapped if the child enters an opening either feet first or head first. Head entrapment by head-first entry generally occurs when children place their heads through an opening in one orientation, turn their heads to a different orientation, then are unable to get themselves out. Head entrapment by feet first entry involves children who generally sit or lie down and slide their feet into an opening that is large enough to permit their bodies to go through but is not large enough to permit their heads to go through. A part or a group of parts should not form openings that could trap a child's head. Also, children should not wear their bicycle helmets while on play

area equipment. There have been recent head entrapment incidents in which children wearing their bicycle helmets became entrapped in spaces that would not normally be considered a head entrapment.

- b. Certain openings could present an entrapment hazard if the distance between any interior opposing surfaces is greater than 3.5 inches and less than 9 inches. When one dimension of an opening is within this range, all dimensions of the opening should be considered together to evaluate the possibility of entrapment. Even openings that are low enough for children's feet to touch the ground can present a risk of strangulation for an entrapped child.
 - c. Younger children may not have the necessary intellectual ability or motor skills to reverse the process that caused their heads to become trapped, especially if they become scared or panicked.
- 5. Partially bound openings and angles
 - a. Children can become entrapped by partially bound openings, such as those formed by two or more play area parts.
 - 1) Angles formed by two accessible adjacent parts should be greater than 55 degrees unless the lowest leg is horizontal or below horizontal.
 - 2) Use the partially-bound opening test in CPSC Guidelines (No. 325) – Handbook for Public Play area Safety, Appendix B, to identify hazardous angles and other partially-bound openings.
- 6. Sharp Points, Corners, and Edges
 - a. Sharp points, corners, or edges on any part of the play area or play area equipment may cut or puncture a child's skin. Sharp edges can cause serious lacerations if protective measures are not taken. To avoid the risk of injury from sharp points, corners and edges:
 - 1) Exposed open ends of all tubing not resting on the ground or otherwise covered should be covered by caps or plugs that cannot be removed without the use of tools.
 - 2) Wood parts should be smooth and free from splinters.
 - 3) All corners, metal and wood, should be rounded.
 - 4) All metal edges should be rolled or have rounded capping.
 - 5) There should be no sharp edges on slides. Pay special attention to metal edges of slides along the sides and at the exit.
 - 6) If steel-belted radials are used as Natural Play Furnishings, they should be closely examined regularly to ensure that there are no exposed steel belts/wires.
 - 7) Conduct frequent inspections to help prevent injuries caused by splintered wood, sharp points, corners, or edges that may develop as a result of wear and tear on the equipment.
- 7. Suspended Hazards:
 - a. Children using a play area may be injured if they run into or trip over suspended components (such as cables, wires, ropes, or other flexible parts) connected from one piece of the play area equipment to another or hanging to the ground. These suspended components can become hazards when they are within 45 degrees of horizontal and are less than 7 feet above the protective surfacing.
 - b. To avoid a suspended hazard, suspended components:

- 1) Should be located away from high traffic areas.
 - 2) Should either be brightly colored or contrast with the surrounding equipment and surfacing.
 - 3) Should not be able to be looped back on themselves or other ropes, cables, or chains to create a circle with a 5 inch or greater perimeter.
 - 4) Should be fastened at both ends unless they are 7 inches or less long or attached to a swing seat.
- c. These recommendations do not apply to swings, climbing nets, or if the suspended component is more than 7 feet above the protective surfacing and is a minimum of one inch at its widest cross-section dimension.
8. Tripping Hazards: Play areas should be free of tripping hazards (i.e., sudden change in elevations) to children who are using a playground. Two common causes of tripping are anchoring devices for Natural Play Furnishings and containment walls for loose-fill surfacing materials.
- a. All anchoring devices for Natural Play Furnishings, such as concrete footings or horizontal bars at the bottom of flexible climbers, should be installed below ground level and beneath the base of the protective surfacing material. This will also prevent children from sustaining additional injuries from impact if they fall on exposed footings.
 - b. Contrasting the color of the surfacing with the equipment color can contribute to better visibility.
 - c. Surfacing containment walls should be highly visible.
 - d. Any change of elevation should be obvious.
 - e. Contrasting the color of the containment barrier with the surfacing color can contribute to better visibility

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Integrity Requirements for Play area Equipment: Play area equipment shall comply with structural integrity requirements for play area equipment, as tested under ASTM F1487.
- B. American Standards for Testing and Materials (ASTM): Play area equipment shall comply with relevant ASTM standards for play area equipment, components, and materials.
- C. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA): Play area equipment shall comply with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), as understood by most recent administrative and judicial rulings and clarification(s) at the time of this specification.
- D. Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC): Play area equipment shall comply with the requirements of the Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC), latest version.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Posts shall be individually packaged in sturdy, water-resistant, mar-resistant cardboard boxes. Other components shall be individually wrapped or bulk wrapped to provide protection during shipment. Small parts and hardware packages will be placed in crates for shipment. The components and crates are then shrink wrapped to skids (pallets) to ensure secure shipping.
- B. Delivery: Equipment furnished by owner will be delivered curbside. Installer will be responsible for unloading, storage, and security of the equipment until accepted by the owner.
- C. Packing List: All shipments shall include a packing list for each skid/container, specifying the part numbers and quantities on each skid or within each container.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. Test Results: Test results shall be certified and submitted on independent testing laboratory letterhead indicating compliance with the tests noted above, as follows:
 - 1. ASTM "Structural Integrity Requirements for Play area Equipment"
- B. Certification: Certification shall be submitted indicating compliance with:
 - 1. Requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
 - 2. Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC) guidelines.
 - 3. Manufacturer is ISO 9001:2008 certified (quality assurance processes)
 - 4. Manufacturer is ISO 14001:2004 certified (environmentally responsible processes)
 - 5. IPEMA (International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association) third party certification for conformance to ASTM F1487-11.
 - 6. Statement from manufacturer that products meet current safety and accessibility requirements.
- C. Test Reports: Provide evidence of IPEMA certification for play area products.
- D. Qualifications: For qualified installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.
- E. Notice of Defects: Copies of any public notices or private correspondence to purchasers informing same of any defects or potential defects within the past five (5) years.
- F. Shop Drawings of the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer shall submit Shop Drawings for all play area equipment and shall be in accordance with all applicable standards for play area. Include foundation layouts.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall submit color and/or finish chart for all play area furnishings, if applicable.
- G. Samples:
 - 1. Submit samples for each type of wood finish indicated, with the appropriate wood type and finish.
- H. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Maintenance Kit: A touch-up kit, graffiti remover, additional installation tools for tamper proof fasteners, and any product information for wood finishes should be included, if applicable.

1.09 MANUFACTURER'S REVIEW

- A. Punch List Review: A manufacturer's representative shall be present at the punch list review of the Natural Play Furnishings. Others present at the punch list review will be the Owner's Representative, the Contractor, and, if applicable, the Furnishing installer subcontractor. Manufacturer's representative shall not review the Furnishings without these other parties present.
 - 1. Manufacturer's representative shall note any items which are not in conformance with the specifications or instructions for installation, and which must be corrected before the play area equipment can be safely used, or which must be corrected in order for the manufacturer's warranties to be in effect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. See Specification Section 06 10 63 – Exterior Rough Carpentry
- B. See Specification Section 06 15 33 – Wood Platform Decking

116TH PARK

PROJECT NUMBER: 9509

11 68 20-7

NATURAL PLAY REQUIREMENTS

- C. See Specification Section 32 33 30 – Natural Stone

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.01 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

- A. Contractor shall contact the appropriate utility locating service(s) for the City of Chicago, and shall request that all underground utilities be marked on the ground prior to commencing work.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the area and conditions of the site. Verify safety zones of all equipment before setting posts in concrete footing.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.03 LOCATION

- A. Location: Location is shown on the Drawings.

3.04 INVENTORY

- A. Inventory Natural Play Furnishings prior to assembly, in order to ensure that all components and parts are available. Notify in writing the Owner's Representative, and Manufacturer's Representative of any missing components or parts. Do not proceed with assembly or installation until all components and parts are available.

3.05 LAYOUT

- A. Layout Natural Play Furnishings within play area, indicating locations for footings and other components which are supported by concrete footings.

3.06 FOOTINGS

- A. Depth of supporting posts / uprights below grade shall be forty-eight (48) inches below ground.
- B. Size and Depth of Footings for Supporting Posts / Uprights: Supporting posts / uprights shall be cast into a concrete footing, minimum 3,500 psi, minimum fourteen (14) inches diameter, forty-eight (48) inches below grade, installed on compacted or undisturbed subgrade.
- C. Or as recommended by manufacturer's installation instructions, whichever is larger.

3.07 ASSEMBLY

- A. Natural Play Furnishings shall be assembled strictly per the manufacturer's specifications, drawings, instructions, and recommendations. Assemble all components and parts, with parts loosely fastened, in order to ensure that Natural Play Furnishings can be completely assembled.
- B. Place loosely assembled Natural Play Furnishings in excavated holes for footings, in order to ensure that layout matches Natural Play Furnishing dimensions.
- C. Level and align Natural Play Furnishings per the manufacturer's specifications, drawings, instructions, and recommendations. Brace, shim, and otherwise stabilize play area equipment such that it is not displaced from its correct horizontal and vertical alignment when concrete is poured in the footings around the supporting posts / uprights.

3.08 INSTALLATION

- A. Conform strictly to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide all concrete footings as required. It is the contractor's responsibility to adjust drainage pipe or other new utility locations to accommodate the equipment footings.

- C. Pour concrete in footings around supporting posts / uprights and other components supported by concrete footings.
- D. Verify that Natural Play Furnishings has maintained correct horizontal and vertical alignment.
- E. Tighten clamps and all fastening hardware while concrete is setting, to ensure that the Natural Play Furnishing is maintained in its correct horizontal and vertical alignment by the hardened concrete.

3.09 MAINTENANCE INSPECTIONS

- A. All playground areas and equipment should be inspected for excessive wear, deterioration, and any potential hazards, such as those shown in the table below. If manufacturer-provided inspection guidelines are not available, a general checklist that may be used as a guide for frequent routine inspections of public playgrounds is included below.
 - 1. This is intended to address only general maintenance concerns. Detailed inspections should give special attention to moving parts and other parts that can be expected to wear.
 - 2. Maintenance inspections should be carried out in a systematic manner by personnel familiar with the playground, such as maintenance workers, playground supervisors, etc.

APPENDIX A: SUGGESTED GENERAL MAINTENANCE CHECKLISTS

Surfacing (§2.4)

- ☐ Adequate protective surfacing under and around the equipment.
 - ☐ Install/replace surfacing
- ☐ Surfacing materials have not deteriorated.
 - ☐ Replace surfacing
 - ☐ Other maintenance: _____
- ☐ Loose-fill surfacing materials have no foreign objects or debris.
 - ☐ Remove trash and debris
- ☐ Loose-fill surfacing materials are not compacted.
 - ☐ Rake and fluff surfacing
- ☐ Loose-fill surfacing materials have not been displaced under heavy use areas such as under swings or at slide exits.
 - ☐ Rake and fluff surfacing

Drainage (§2.4)

- ☐ The entire play area has satisfactory drainage, especially in heavy use areas such as under swings and at slide exits.
 - ☐ Improve drainage
 - ☐ Other maintenance: _____

General Hazards

- ☐ There are no sharp points, corners or edges on the equipment (§3.4).
- ☐ There are no missing or damaged protective caps or plugs (§3.4).
- ☐ There are no hazardous protrusions (§3.2 and Appendix B).
- ☐ There are no potential clothing entanglement hazards, such as open S-hooks or protruding bolts (§2.5.2, §3.2, §5.3.8.1 and Appendix B).
- ☐ There are no crush and shearing points on exposed moving parts (§3.1).
- ☐ There are no trip hazards, such as exposed footings or anchoring devices and rocks, roots, or any other obstacles in a use zone (§3.6).

Security of Hardware (§2.5)

- ☐ There are no loose fastening devices or worn connections.
 - ☐ Replace fasteners
 - ☐ Other maintenance: _____
- ☐ Moving parts, such as swing hangers, merry-go-round bearings, and track rides, are not worn.
 - ☐ Replace part
 - ☐ Other maintenance: _____

Durability of Equipment (§2.5)

- ☐ There are no rust, rot, cracks, or splinters on any equipment (check carefully where it comes in contact with the ground).
- ☐ There are no broken or missing components on the equipment (e.g., handrails, guardrails, protective barriers, steps, or rungs).
- ☐ There are no damaged fences, benches, or signs on the playground.
- ☐ All equipment is securely anchored.

Leaded Paint (§2.5.4)

- ☐ Paint (especially lead paint) is not peeling, cracking, chipping, or chalking.
- ☐ There are no areas of visible leaded paint chips or accumulation of lead dust.
 - ☐ Mitigate lead paint hazards

General Upkeep of Playgrounds (§4)

- ☐ There are no user modifications to the equipment, such as strings and ropes tied to equipment, swings looped over top rails, etc.
 - ☐ Remove string or rope
 - ☐ Correct other modification
- ☐ The entire playground is free from debris or litter such as tree branches, soda cans, bottles, glass, etc.
 - ☐ Clean playground
- ☐ There are no missing trash receptacles.
 - ☐ Replace trash receptacle
- ☐ Trash receptacles are not full.
 - ☐ Empty trash

NOTES:

DATE OF INSPECTION:

INSPECTION BY:

3.10 REPAIRS

- A. Inspections alone do not constitute a comprehensive maintenance program. Any problems found during the inspection should be noted and fixed as soon as possible.
 - 1. All repairs and replacements of equipment parts should be completed following the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. User modifications, such as loose-ended ropes tied to elevated parts, should be removed immediately.
 - 3. For each piece of equipment, the frequency of thorough inspections will depend on the type and age of equipment, the amount of use, and the local climate.
 - 4. Consult the manufacturer for maintenance schedules for each piece of equipment. Based on these schedules, a maintenance schedule for the entire playground can be created. This routine maintenance schedule should not replace regular inspections.

3.11 MAINTAINING LOOSE-FILL SURFACING

- A. Loose-fill surfacing materials require special maintenance. High-use public playgrounds, such as child care centers and schools, should be checked frequently to ensure surfacing has not displaced significantly, particularly in areas of the playground most subject to displacement (e.g., under swings and slide exits). This can be facilitated by marking ideal surfacing depths on equipment posts. Displaced loose-fill surfacing should be raked back into proper place so that a constant depth is maintained throughout the playground. Impact attenuating mats placed in high traffic areas, such as under swings and at slide exits, can significantly reduce displacement. They should be installed below or level with surfacing so as not to be a tripping hazard.
- B. The following are key points to look for during regular checks of surfacing:
 - 1. Areas under swings and at slide exits. Activity in these areas tends to displace surfacing quickly. Rake loose-fill back into place.
 - 2. Pooling water on mulch surfacing. For example, wet mulch compacts faster than dry, fluffy mulch. If puddles are noticed regularly, consider addressing larger drainage issues.
 - 3. Frozen surfacing. Most loose-fill surfacing that freezes solid no longer functions as protective surfacing. Even if the first few inches may be loose, the base layer may be frozen and the impact attenuation of the surfacing may be significantly reduced. It is recommended that children not play on the equipment under these conditions.

3.12 SUPERVISION

- A. Maintain constant supervision of Natural Play Furnishings until concrete is sufficiently hardened and movement of supporting posts / uprights and other components is no longer possible.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall contact manufacturer's representative to review Natural Play area installation for accuracy.
- B. Contractor shall notify Architect to review installation for review of overall conformance to specifications and workmanship.

3.14 ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure that adjustments required by inspections are corrected to owner's satisfaction.

3.15 RECORDKEEPING

- A. Records of all maintenance inspections and repairs should be retained, including the manufacturer's maintenance instructions and any checklists used. When any inspection is performed, the person performing it should sign and date the form used. A record of any accident and injury reported to have occurred on the playground should also be retained. This will help identify potential hazards or dangerous design features that should be corrected.

3.16 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Contractor is responsible to protect equipment until accepted by owner.
- B. Consult manufacturer's cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 11 68 13

SECTION 321317 - STABILIZED AGGREGATE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

- A. General Contractor Provide:
 - a. Stabilized Aggregate Paving

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specified Elsewhere: Requirements that relate to this section are included but not limited to the sections below.
 - 1. Earthwork
 - 2. Aggregate

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform gradation of decomposed granite material or 3/8" or 1/4" minus crushed aggregate in accordance with ASTM C 136 – Method for Sieve Analysis for Fine and Course.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Products Data: For each product specified. Submit a 5 lb. sample and sieve analysis for grading of decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" or 1/4" minus aggregate to be sent to Stabilizer Solutions, Inc. prior to any construction – (allow 2 week turn around). Must be approved by Landscape Architect and owner.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Each bidder is required to visit the site of the Work to verify the existing conditions. No adjustments will be made to the Contract Sum for variations in the existing conditions.
 - 1. Where surfacing is indicated to fit with other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before proceeding with the work.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" or 1/4" minus aggregate paving during rainy conditions or below 40 degrees Fahrenheit and falling.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer to provide evidence to indicate successful experience in providing decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" or 1/4" minus aggregate paving containing Stabilizer binder additive

1.7 WARRANTY

116TH PARK

PROJECT NUMBER: 9509

321317-1

Stabilized Pathway Mix

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the installer agreeing to repair or replace components of stabilized surfacing that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Premature wear and tear, provide the material is maintained in accordance with manufacturer's written maintenance instructions.
 - 2. Failure of system to meet performance requirements.
- C. Warranty Period: Contractor shall provide warranty for performance of product. Contractor shall warranty installation of product for the time of one year from completion.
- D. Contractor shall provide, for a period of sixty days, unconditional maintenance and repairs as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Stabilizer for crushed stone surfaces provided by the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Stabilizer Solutions, Inc. 205 South 28th St., Phoenix, AZ 85034; phone (602) 225-5900, (800) 336-2468; fax (602) 225-5902; website stabilizersolutions.com; email lphubbs@stabilizersolutions.com
 - 2. Technisoil North America, LLC. Supplied locally by Lafarge Fox River Stone. 1300 Route 31, South Elgin, IL 60177. phone (847) 888-6133; fax (847) 742-6282.
 - 3. Kafka Granite. 550 East Highway 153, Mosinee, WI 54455. Phone (715) 687-2423; fax (715) 687-2395; email kafka@kafkagranite.com

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. 3/8" crushed granite or granite pea gravel, no fines (final product to be determined).
 - 1. See Hardscape Schedule within Contract Drawings
- B. Crushed Stone Sieve Analysis Percentage of Weight Passing a Square Mesh Sieve AASHTO T11-82 and T27-82

1/4" MINUS AGGREGATE GRADATION

U.S. Sieve No.	Percent Passing by Weight
# 3/8"	100
# 4	90 – 100
# 8	75 – 80

# 16	55 – 65
# 30	40 – 50
# 50	25 – 35
# 100	15 – 20
# 200 to	10 – 15

C. Stabilized Binder

1. non-toxic, organic binder that is a colorless and odorless concentrated powder that binds decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" or 1/4" minus aggregate

2.3 EXCESS MATERIALS

- A. Provide owner's authorized representative with the following excess materials for use in future decomposed granite or 3/8" or 1/4" minus crushed aggregate paving repair: 40 to 50 lb. Bags of the aggregate paving blended with proper amount of Stabilizer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BLENDING STABILIZER

- A. Blend 12 to 16 lbs.(call manufacturer for exact blend) of Stabilizer per 1-ton of decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" or 1/4" minus aggregate screenings. It is critical that Stabilizer be thoroughly and uniformly mixed throughout decomposed granite or crushed 1/4" or 3/8" minus aggregate screenings.

3.2 PLACEMENT

- A. After pre-blending, place the Stabilized decomposed aggregate or 3/8" or 1/4" crushed aggregate screenings on prepared sub-grade. Level to desired grade and cross section.
- B. Depth of pathways – 4" for heavy foot traffic and light vehicles.

3.3 WATERING

- A. Water heavily to achieve full depth moisture penetration of the Stabilized pathway Profile. Water activates Stabilizer. To achieve saturation of Stabilized pathway Profile, 25 to 45 gallons of water per 1-ton must be applied. During water application randomly test for depth using a probing device to the final depth.

3.4 COMPACTION

- A. Upon thorough moisture penetration, compact aggregate screenings to 85% relative compaction by compaction equipment such as; a 2 to 4-ton double drum roller or a 1,000 lb. Single drum roller with vibratory plate tamp. Do not begin compaction for 6 hours after placement and up to 48 hours.

- B. Take care in compacting decomposed granite or crushed 3/8" or 1/4" minus aggregate screenings when adjacent to planting and irrigation systems. Hand tamping with 8" or 10" hand tamp recommended

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. Finished surface of pathway shall be smooth, uniform and solid. There shall be no evidence of chipping or cracking. Cured and compacted pathway shall be firm throughout profile with no spongy areas. Loose material shall not be present on the surface. Any significant irregularities in path surface shall be repaired to the uniformity of entire installation.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Remove debris, such as paper, grass clippings, leaves or other organic material by mechanically blowing or hand raking the surface as needed. Any plowing program required during winter months shall involve the use of a rubber baffle on the plow blade or wheels on the plow that lifts the blade 1/4" off the paving surface.
- B. During the first year, a minor amount of loose aggregate will appear on the paving surface (1/16" to 1/4"). If this material exceeds a 1/4", redistribute the material over the entire surface. Water thoroughly to the depth of 1". Compact with power roller of no less than 1000 lbs. This process should be repeated as needed.
- C. If cracking occurs, simply sweep fines into the cracks, water thoroughly and hand tamp with an 8" – 10" hand tamp plate.

3.7 REPAIRS

- A. Excavate damaged area to the depth of the Stabilized aggregate and square off sidewalls.
- B. If area is dry, moisten damaged portion lightly.
- C. Pre-blend the dry required amount of Stabilizer powder with the proper amount of aggregate in a concrete mixer.
- D. Add water to the pre-blended aggregate and Stabilizer. Thoroughly moisten mix with 25 to 45 gallons per 1-ton of pre-blended material or to approximately 10% moisture content.
- E. Apply moistened pre-blended aggregate to excavated area to finish grade.
- F. Compact with an 8" to 10" hand tamp or 250 to 300 pound roller. Keep traffic off areas for 12 to 48 hours after repair has been completed.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Construction Waste Management
 - 1. At the end of each work day, recycle or dispose of unused material, debris and containers in accordance with Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT PAINT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Painted markings applied to concrete surfaces.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Pavement-marking paint, acrylic.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Streetbond, StreetBond SB 150

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint, two-component advanced waterborne epoxy-modified acrylic coating. Acrylic, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952F, Type II, with drying time of less than **45** minutes.
 - 1. Colors: as shown in hardscape schedule

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAVEMENT PAINT

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow asphalt paving or concrete surfaces to age for a minimum of **[30] [90] <Insert number>** days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of [**15 mils (0.4 mm)**]
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving or concrete surface.

SECTION 323300 - SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Installation of owner-furnished items

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Installation Instructions: For each type of product.

1. Picnic Shelter
2. Bench Swing
3. Bench type 1
4. Bench type 3
5. Balance Beam

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate delivery and storage of Owner-furnished items with:

1. Owner: Alex Krutsch

B. Coordinate installation details with furnishing manufacturer

1. Picnic Shelter
 - a. Manufacturer: Icon
 - b. Local Representative:
 - 1) Meghan Barrett, Product Consultant, Gerber Leisure
 - 2) (608) 514-6323
 - 3) meghan@gerberleisure.com
2. Bench Swing
 - a. Manufacturer:
 - b. Local Representative
3. Bench Type 1
 - a. Manufacturer: Wausau Tile
 - b. Local Representative:
 - 1) Jeff Gramling
 - 2) 715-359-5441
 - 3) jeff@wtwisconsin.com
4. Bench Type 3
 - a. Manufacturer: Wausau Tile
 - b. Local Representative:
 - 1) Jeff Gramling
 - 2) 715-359-5441
 - 3) jeff@wtwisconsin.com
5. Balance Beam
 - a. Owner furnished, reclaimed balance beam

- C. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: **Stainless steel, tamperproof**
 - 1. Indicate locations of anchors and brackets on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Angle Anchors: For inconspicuously bolting legs of site furnishings to **on-grade** substrate; as per manufacturer recommendations.
 - 3. Antitheft Hold-Down Brackets: For securing site furnishings to substrate; as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- E. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- F. Galvanizing: Where indicated for steel and iron components, provide the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of **0.9 oz./sq. ft. (0.27 kg/sq. m)** of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than **0.3 mil (0.0076 mm)** thick.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: According to ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, or ASTM A924/A924M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.
- C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and **securely anchored** at locations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Post Setting: Set cast-in support posts in concrete footing with smooth top, shaped to shed water. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at correct angle and are aligned and at correct height and spacing. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.
- E. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core-drill holes for installing posts in concrete to depth recommended in writing by manufacturer of site furnishings and **3/4 inch (19 mm)** larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with **nonshrink, nonmetallic grout**, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.

- F. Pipe Sleeves: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with **nonshrink, nonmetallic grout**, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.

END OF SECTION 323300

SECTION 03330

NATURAL STONE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Boulders
 - 2. Steppers
 - 3. Natural stone with the Intermediate and Advanced Sensory Walk
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section Portland Cement Concrete

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. C 136 Method for Sieve Analysis for Fine and Coarse Aggregate.
- B. D 698 Test Methods for Moisture Density Relations of Soil and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using a 5.5 lb (24.4 N) Rammer and 12 in. (305 mm) drop.
- C. D 1557 Test Methods for Moisture Density Relations of Soil and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using a 10-lb (44.5 N) Rammer and 18 in. (457 mm) drop.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation shall be by a contractor and crew with at least ten years of experience in placing natural stone on projects of similar nature or dollar cost.
- B. The Contractor shall conform to all local, state/provincial licensing and bonding requirements.
- C. Stone Testing:
 - 1. Test each variety of stone to show compliance with physical characteristics specified.
 - 2. Test each variety of stone to verify physical characteristics required by structural design.
 - a. Test specimens selected at random from actual materials to be used in the work.
 - b. Testing of actual materials to be used in the work may be waived at the sole discretion of the Engineer if existing test reports are available and if quarry can demonstrate that the quarry product is consistent within an acceptable range of variation.
 - c. Test stone in accordance with ASTM C 568.
 - 3. Test stone in both wet and dry conditions.

D. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Deliver, store, and handle materials in a manner to prevent damage and deterioration.
2. Use only nonstaining materials in contact with stone.
3. Handle stone in a manner to prevent damage; use appropriate tools and lifting devices; do not use materials that could stain stone.
4. Store stone off the ground on wood supports, arranged to avoid breakage.
5. Protect stored stone from weather with waterproof membrane allowing air circulation.

E. SUBMITTALS

1. Product Data: Provide characteristics of stone, dimensions, and special shapes.
2. Samples: Submit two or more pieces 12 inches or larger, showing complete range of color and natural variations to be provided.
3. Qualification Data for Installer: Installer shall have minimum ten (10) years experience installing natural stone and mortar on projects of similar nature and cost, including water feature elements. References shall be submitted for approval by AOR.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOULDERS

- A. As shown on contract drawings and hardscape schedule

2.2 STEPPERS

- A. As shown on contract drawings and hardscape schedule

2.3 RIVER ROCK

- A. As shown on contract drawings and hardscape schedule

2.4 CLEFT STONE

- A. As shown on contract drawings and hardscape schedule

2.5 Stone shall be tagged and approved by Architect or Owner

2.6 Stone shall be high-Density limestone:

- A. ASTM C97, provide a maximum absorption by weight ration of 3% and minimum density of 160 lbs/cf
- B. ASTM C170, provide a compressive strength of minimum 8000 psi
- C. ASTM C99, provide a modulus of rupture of minimum 1000 psi

- D. ASTM C 241, provide an abrasion resistance minimum hardness of 10.

2.7 Sand Cement Mortar Base Materials

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type 1 or Type II
- B. Hydrated lime: ASTM C207, Type S
- C. Sand: ASTM C144
- D. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
- E. Water: potable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate is level or to correct gradient, smooth, capable of supporting stones and imposed loads, and ready to receive work of this Section.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of substrate are correct.
- C. Subgrade preparation, compacted density and elevations shall conform to the specifications.
 - 1. Geotextiles shall be placed according to specifications.
 - 2. Aggregate base materials, thickness, compaction, surface tolerances, and elevations shall conform to the specifications.
 - 3. The location, type, installation and elevations of edge restraints around the perimeter area to be paved shall be verified.
 - 4. The base shall be dry, uniform, even, and ready to support bedding stone, stone, and imposed loads.
 - 5. Beginning of bedding stone and stone installation shall signify acceptance of base.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. The site must be stripped of all topsoil and other objectionable materials to the grades specified.
- B. All subdrainage of underground services within the pavement area must be completed in conjunction with subgrade preparation and before the commencement of subbase construction.
- C. After trimming to the grades specified, the pavement is to be proof rolled to 100 percent Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density in the presence of the Consultant, with soft spots or localized pockets of objectionable material excavated and properly replaced with approved granular material.
- D. The subgrade shall be trimmed to within 0 to ½ in. (0 to 10mm) of the specified grades. The surface of the prepared subgrade shall not deviate by more than ½ in. (10mm) from the

bottom edge of a 1m straight edge laid in any direction. A soil sterilant to inhibit weed growth may be applied at the direction of the Consultant.

- E. The Contractor shall ensure that the prepared subgrade is protected from damage from inundation by surface water. No traffic shall be allowed to cross the prepared subgrade. Repair of any damage resulting shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be repaired.
- F. Under no circumstances shall further pavement construction proceed until the subgrade has been inspected by the Owner or the Consultant.
- G. Treat soil with herbicide to retard plant growth.
- H. All outcropping shall be installed and laid out per AOR on site and shall be supported on a compacted subbase not less than 6 in. (150 mm) thick.
- I. All sharp edges of outcropping shall be mechanically eased to remove sharp edges or corners, as directed by AOR.

3.3 STONE INSTALLATION

- A. Install aggregate and cement mortar base as indicated on drawings.
- B. Stones shall be free of foreign material before installation.
- C. Stones shall be inspected for color distribution and all chipped, damaged or discolored stones shall be replaced.
- D. Gaps at the edges of the paved area shall be filled with cut stones or edge units.
- E. Stones to be placed along the edge shall be cut with a double blade paver splitter or masonry saw.
- F. The stone surface shall be swept clean of all debris before compacting, in order to avoid damage from point loads.
- G. A low amplitude, high frequency plate compactor shall be used to compact the stones into the stone setting bed. The stones shall be compacted and if indicated on plans, joint filler shall be swept into the joints until the joints are full. This will require at least two or three passes with the compactor. Do not compact within 3 ft. (1 m) of the unrestrained edges of the paving units.
- H. If indicated on plans, sweep joint fill in between the natural stone joints as indicated on the drawings. Hit the natural stone with a rubber hammer to ensure joint fill will settle firmly into the joints by removing air pockets. Sweep off all excess joint fill on the natural stone surface. All work to within 3 ft. (1 m) of the laying face must be left fully compacted with filled joints at the completion of each day.
- I. The final surface elevations shall not deviate more than 3.8 in. (10 mm) under a 10 ft. (3 m) long straightedge.
- J. The surface elevation of pavers shall be 1/8 to 1/4 in. (3 to 6 mm) above adjacent drainage inlets, concrete collars or channels.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final elevations shall be checked for conformance to the drawings after removal of excess joint filler.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Construction Waste Management:

- 1. At the end of each work day, recycle or dispose of unused material, debris and containers in accordance with Division 1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 84 00 - IRRIGATION SYSTEM (PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes The following irrigation system when fully completed shall water all noted turf and landscaped areas. It is the intent of the diagrammatic irrigation plan to install all products within the Owner's property limits and within landscaped areas.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and supervision required to construct the irrigation system including:
 - 1. Connection to the water supply
 - 2. Valves, mechanical and electrical;
 - 3. Controller, rain switch with bypass, Turf Guard moisture sensor and all wiring;
 - 4. Sleeving, piping; and
 - 5. Automatic sprinklers and sub-surface drip system.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 32 91 13 "Soil Preparation."
 - 2. Section 32 92 00 "Turf and Grasses."
 - 3. Section 32 92 30 "Native Seeding."
 - 4. Section 32 93 00 "Plants" for trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plants as well as border edgings and mow strips.
 - 5. Section 33 46 00 "Subdrainage" for below-grade drainage of landscaped areas.
 - 6. The Irrigation Contractor shall coordinate with the Landscape Contractors to ensure adequate and timely irrigation of all turf (seeded and sod) and plant materials and to establish the correct location of irrigation components relative to grassed and plant material beds.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The following irrigation system when fully completed shall water all noted turf and landscaped areas. It is the intent of the diagrammatic irrigation plan to install all products within the Owner's property limits and within landscaped areas.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and supervision required to construct the irrigation system including:
 - 1. Connection to the water supply

2. Valves, mechanical and electrical;
 3. Controller, rain switch with bypass, Turf Guard moisture sensor and all wiring;
 4. Sleeving, piping; and
 5. Automatic sprinklers and sub-surface drip system.
 - C. Irrigation system shall be installed as a complete coordinated system. All equipment whether mentioned or not shall be provided for the proper operation of irrigation system. Operation shall be as per manufacture recommendations and to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. It may be produced by manufacturer's as specified. All system components shall be coordinated to provide a fully compatible functioning system.
 - D. It is the responsibility of the Irrigation Contractor to design and install a system in accordance with all LEED Requirements.
 - E. Provide and install as required, the following – see plans:
 1. All new planting areas
 2. Adequate reserves to irrigate existing planters on property not currently in scope.
 - F. Stub-out to lawn area @ 18" below both finish exterior grades and install a male pipe thread connection at turf end. Size as required. Coordinate with General Contractor.
 - G. Provide and install 120V electrical power cable and outlet for irrigation controller on separate circuit. Coordinate location with owner.
 - H. Provide and install the following:
 1. Connection to point of connection from water supply.
 2. Installation of irrigation controller(s) and connection to 120V circuit.
 - I. Provide and install sleeves under walks and drives. Both piping and 24 VAC wiring sleeves shall be Schedule 40 PVC or C900 PVC. Size, depth, and location as required. Coordinate with General Contractor.
- 1.4 REFERENCES
- A. N/A.
- 1.5 ALLOWANCES
- A. Allowances are specified in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."
 - B. Preconstruction Source quality-control and field quality-control testing are part of testing and inspecting allowance.
- 1.6 UNIT PRICES
- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices."
 - B. Unit prices apply to authorized work covered by quantity allowances.

- C. Unit prices apply to additions to and deletions from the Work as authorized by Change Orders.

1.7 DEFINITIONS

- A. N/A.

1.8 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. N/A.

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct meeting at Project Site, Manufacturer's Facility or Fabricator's Shop. Confirm with Owner and Landscape Architect 14 days prior to conference.
 - 1. Before submitting submittals, review submittals, mockup and other requirements of this section and examine procedures for ensuring quality of the scope herein. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with the scope herein, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Subcontractor.
 - c. Special Subcontractor.
 - d. Independent testing agency responsible for testing.
 - e. Product manufacturer and/or local representative.
 - f. Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - g. Landscape Architect.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to the work of this section, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Responsibilities of each party.
 - b. Coordination of Landscape Architect's review of the work, including but not limited to:
 - 1) Site or Shop Visits to Review Samples and Mockups
 - 2) Site Visits to Observe General Construction Progress
 - 3) Site or Shop Visits to Review Fabrication Progress
 - 4) Site Visits to Review First Work In Place
 - 5) Site Visits for Punch List Review
 - 6) Site Visits for Punch List Completion Review
 - 7) Site Visit for Warranty Review
 - c. Lines of authority and communication for the project. Procedures for resolution of any project document ambiguity.
 - d. Methods for documenting, reporting, and distributing documents and reports.
 - e. Proposed sources of materials.
 - f. Procedures for packaging and storing archive samples.
 - g. Review of the time schedule for all installation and testing. Schedule of workdays and/or starting times if third party testing verification is required.
 - h. Quality control.
 - i. Temperature and weather limitations. Installation procedures for adverse weather conditions. Defining acceptable subgrade or ambient moisture and temperature conditions for working during installation.
 - j. Subgrade conditions, dewatering responsibilities, and subgrade maintenance plan.
 - k. Deployment techniques including allowable subgrade conditions.

- l. Construction, material placement, and backfilling.
- m. Requirements for protecting work, including restriction of traffic and adjacent work impacting during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
- n. Measurement and payment schedules.
- o. Health and safety.
- p. Procedures and responsibilities for preparation and submission of as-built drawings.

1.10 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: N/A.
- B. Performance Criteria: N/A.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Requirements.

1.12 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Product Literature and Specification Data.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
 - 3. Color and finish samples for verification and selection.
 - 4. Written manufacturer's warranty.
 - 5. Product liability insurance certificate with project owner as certificate holder.
 - 6. MSDS for items in Part 2 "Products."
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional, detailing fabrication and assembly.
 - 1. Submit shop drawings within a reasonable time so as not to delay the start of material fabrication and installation.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings per above allowing a minimum review time of 10 business days for review and response. Per above, also allow enough time for revisions and resubmittal where reasonably predictable.
 - 3. Shop drawings shall show the proposed layout identifying all components and details based on field verified conditions and measurements.
- D. Submit with bid three (3) copies of manufacturer's technical data and specifications for all component parts of the underground sprinkler system.
- E. Submit to Owner three (3) copies of design and installation drawings (shop drawings) for underground irrigation system including plan layout and details illustrating location and type of heads, valves, piping circuits, controls, and accessories if modified from plan.

1.13 Describe in detail, in the bid for this work, any proposed deviation or variance from the equipment or installation described herein and on plan.

A. Calculations: N/A.

B. Certifications: N/A.

1.1 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. For all materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. For all materials.

D. Preconstruction test reports.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

A. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

B. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

C. Maintenance Instructions.

D. Warranty: Written manufacturer's warranty.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction for all work included in this section.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

B. Codes and Standards: Conform work to all applicable codes and standards.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide manufacturer qualifications as follows:

1. Submit a list of ten completed installations. For each installation provide: name and type of facility; its location; the date of installation; name and telephone number of contact at the facility familiar with the installation.

2. Submit qualifications of manufacturer.

3. Submit manufacturer's quality control program.

4. Submit example of Material Warranty and any other applicable warranties.

D. Installer Qualifications: Provide installer qualifications as follows:

1. Submit a list of ten completed installations. For each installation provide: name and type of facility; its location; the date of installation; name and telephone number of contact at the facility familiar with the installation.
2. Submit resumes and/or qualifications of installation manager(s).
3. Submit fabrication quality control program.
4. Submit installation quality control program.
5. Submit example of Material Warranty and any other applicable warranties.

E. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified for testing indicated. Provide testing agency qualification as follows:

1. Submit a list of ten completed installations. For each installation provide: name and type of facility; its location; the date of installation; name and telephone number of contact at the facility familiar with the installation.
2. Submit resumes and/or qualifications of testing manager(s).
3. Submit testing quality control program.
4. Submit example of Material Warranty and any other applicable warranties.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform all required preconstruction testing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver packaged products in an undamaged condition in original containers, displaying manufacturer's labels, along with instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- B. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original containers, with seals unbroken and identification labels intact until time of use.
- C. Deliver products to achieve the shortest duration of storage time as practicable.
- D. Deliver all chemical products in original, unopened containers with original labels intact and legible, which state the guaranteed chemical analysis. Store all chemicals in weather protected enclosure.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling, and as required to prevent damage to products and work during construction.
- F. Store products and materials in a neat and orderly manner. Maintain clear aisles and access to work areas. Protect stored products from theft and damage. Store products above ground in weathertight, ventilated packaging or enclosures.
- G. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

- H. Store liquids in tightly closed containers protected from freezing.
- I. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.
- J. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of all site elements and other construction contiguous with the work of this section prior to fabrication and/or installation.
- B. The work shall not occur in the presence of standing water, mud, snow, or frozen subgrade conditions. Work shall not occur while precipitation is occurring or during excessive winds, or when temperatures are outside the limits specified in this specification. Work completed during these conditions will be rejected.
- C. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements.
- F. Take precautions to ensure that equipment and vehicles do not disturb or damage existing site grading, walks, curbs, pavements, utilities, plants, and other existing items and elements on public and private property.
- G. Verify locations and depths of all underground utilities prior to commencing excavation.
- H. Repair and/or return to original condition any damage caused by Contractor's negligence at no cost to the Owner.
- I. Existing Utilities:
 - 1. Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during this work.
 - 2. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in full operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
 - 3. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Owner and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

4. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Owner and Owner's Representative and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
5. Demolish and complete remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed after complete deactivation. Coordinate with utility companies for shut-off of services if lines are active.

J. Protection of Persons and Property:

1. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post warning lights.
2. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, curbs, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by this work.

1.6 EXCAVATING AND GRADING AROUND UTILITIES

- A. Contractor shall carefully examine the civil, record, and survey drawings to become familiar with the existing underground conditions before digging.
- B. Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner that will avoid damage. Hand excavate as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until parties concerned mutually agree upon removal.
- C. Notification of the utility locate services is required for all Excavation and grading deeper than 12 inches: The Contractor is responsible for knowing the location and avoiding utilities that are not covered by the local utility locator service.

1.7 OBSERVATION OF THE WORK

- A. The Landscape Architect may observe the work at any time. They may remove samples of materials for conformity to specifications. Rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The cost of testing materials not meeting specifications shall be paid by the Contractor.
- B. The Landscape Architect shall be informed of the progress of the work so the work may be observed during key times in the construction process. The Landscape Architect shall be afforded sufficient time to schedule visits to the site. Failure of the Landscape Architect to make field observations shall not relieve the Contractor from meeting all the requirements of this specification.

1.8 FIRST WORK IN PLACE

- A. The Landscape Architect shall be informed once the first work in place has been completed for all individual elements included in this section for review to ensure the work is proceeding in accordance with the approved samples and mockups and per the Contract Documents. The Landscape Architect shall be afforded sufficient time to schedule visits to the site for review. In the event that sufficient time cannot be provided the Contractor shall provide images from multiple angles and perspectives of the work for Landscape Architect review.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering and wear.
 - b. Separation or delamination of materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- K. Contractor to provide standard industry maintenance on all scope items herein until Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All sprinklers, sub-surface irrigation, electric valves and controllers shall be as specified herein and on plan. Said equipment and other products are called out on the Irrigation Plans and or listed in the specifications below.
- B. All sprinkler equipment must be purchased by the local authorized serviced regional distributor.
- C. All components shall be for non-potable use (ie: sprinklers through piping) with purple markings and covers.

2.2 COPPER/D.I. PIPING – as per code

- A. Copper/D.I. Piping. -As per local codes; provided by Irrigation Contractor and performed by licensed trade.

2.3 P.V.C. - PIPE

- A. Sizes 1" diameter and larger.
- B. Virgin, high impact, poly-vinyl chloride (P.V.C.) white pipe, Schedule 1120-1220. Mainline piping: class 200, having a minimum of 200 psi working pressure rating. Lateral piping: class 200, having a minimum of 200 psi working pressure rating.
- C. Continuously and permanently marked with manufacturer's name, material, size, and schedule or type.
- D. Pipe: Conform to CS 207-60 or latest revision.

- E. Material: Conform to CS 256-63 or latest revision.

2.4 P.V.C. PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Sch. 40 P.V.C. solvent weld or belled fittings; saddles prohibited.
- B. Conform to ASTM D1784, ASTM D2466 or latest revision.

2.5 POLYETHYLENE PIPE - 1" Only

- A. Flexible polyethylene pipe rated at 100-psi minimum working pressure.
- B. 1" in diameter.
- C. Product Standard PS11-69 or ASTM D2239-73 for PE 2306, SDR-15 or latest revision.

2.6 POLYETHYLENE FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 100 P.V.C.
- B. All fittings larger than 1" shall be secured with double stainless steel clamps.

2.7 SADDLE TEES

- A. Blazing Saddle self-tapping fitting as manufactured by Blazing Products Inc., St. Louis, MO, or approved equal.-1" only

2.8 SPRINKLER RISER OFF POLYETHYLENE PIPE or SWING PIPE

- A. Cut-off polyethylene risers mounted on saddle tees.
- B. Riser height as required.
- C. Swing pipe - as per manufacturer's recommendation - no longer than three (3) feet.

2.9 ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVES

- A. Manufacturer's standard, of type as follows:-see plan
 - 1. Globe valves operated by low-power solenoid, normally closed, manual flow adjustment.

2.10 CONTROL CABLE

- A. All electrical control and ground wire shall be "UF/PE" direct burial.

- B. 12 ga. "UF/PE" white common neutral 14 ga. "PE" red control wire.
- C. A separate common neutral wire is required from controller along entire main line and dropped in marked valve box.
- D. Provide one spare control wire from controller along entire main line.
- E. No aluminum wire allowed.
- F. Wiring used for connecting automatic remote control valve to automatic controllers shall be type "UF/PE", 600 volt, solid copper, single conductor wire with direct burial insulation and bear "UL" approval for direct underground burial feeder cable.
- G. Direct Bury Splice Kit: 3M DBY.

2.11 SUB-SURFACE DRIP TUBING

A. Description

1. Sub-surface low volume dripperline with integral and evenly spaced pressure compensating, check valve drippers welded to the inside of the tubing at specified intervals. Drippers specified in four discharge rates (0.26, 0.4, 0.6 and 0.9 gallons per hour (GPH)) evenly spaced at 12", 18" or 24" centers. Blank tubing is available in 100', 250' and 1000' coils for non drip areas.

B. Construction

1. Sub-surface tubing shall consist of 17mm, nominal sized one-half inch (1/2") low-density linear polyethylene tubing with pressure compensating, continuously self-cleaning, integral drippers with internal check valve at a specified spacing, (12", 18" or 24" centers) or blank tubing without drippers. The tubing shall be brown in color and conform to an outside diameter (O.D.) of 0.66 inches and an inside diameter (I.D.) of 0.56 inches. Individual pressure compensating drippers shall be welded to the inside wall of the tubing as an integral part of the tubing assembly. These drippers shall be constructed of a 2-piece plastic dripper housing containing a continuously self-flushing silicone diaphragm capable of flushing any dirt or debris that may enter the dripper, extending the full length of the dripper. The dripper shall have a built-in check valve that will hold the pressure exerted by a 4 1/2' column of water (2psi) to ensure it draws water from the center of the water stream thereby ensuring the dripper is always drawing water from the cleanest part of the stream of water flowing through the tubing. The dripper shall also have a built-in physical root barrier whereby the water shall exit the dripper from one location and shall exit the tubing from a second location. This physical barrier shall create an air gap inside the tubing.

C. Operation

1. Each dripper shall have the ability to independently regulate discharge rates, with an inlet pressure of fourteen point seven to seventy (14.7 – 70) pounds per square inch (psi), at a constant flow and with a manufacturer's coefficient of variability (Cv) of 0.03 or less. Recommended operating pressure shall be between 20-50 psi. The dripper discharge rate shall be 0.26, 0.4, 0.6 or 0.9 gallons per hour (GPH) utilizing a combination turbulent flow/reduced pressure compensation cell mechanism and a diaphragm. The drippers shall be capable of continuously cleaning themselves while in operation. The dripperline shall be available with 12", 18" and 24" spacing between drippers unless otherwise

specified. For sub-surface installation, tubing pipe depth shall be minimal depth specified in plans to 6" maximum unless otherwise specified. Maximum system pressure shall be 50 psi. Filtration shall be 120 mesh or finer. Bending radius shall be 7". For on-surface or under mulch installations, 6" metal wire staples (TLS6) shall be installed 3'-5' on center, (depending on soil type) and two staples shall be installed over every change-of-direction fitting.

2.12 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Sprinkler heads: Manufacturer's standard unit designed to provide uniform coverage over entire designated area at available or boosted water pressure. Types as follows:
 - 1. High efficient Pop-Up Spray: Fixed pattern, with screw-type flow adjustment and stainless steel retraction spring.
 - 2. Sub-surface irrigation: Self cleaning external emitted drip piping with disk filters and PRV.
- B. Spacing of tubing and heads shall not exceed manufacturer's maximum recommendations. Head-to-head coverage is required for spray and rotary type sprinklers.
- C. Matched precipitation will be required on all sprinklers operating on the same zone.
- D. Conform to manufacturer's specifications concerning diameter of throw and gallonage at given pressures.

2.13 CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. Furnish low voltage system manufactured expressly for control of automatic circuit valves of underground irrigation systems. Provide unit(s) of capacity to suit number of circuits.
- B. Exterior Control Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard with locking cover, complying with NFPA 70.
- C. Transformer: To convert building service voltage to control voltage of 24 volts.
- D. Circuit Control: Each circuit variable from approximately 5 to 60 minutes. Include switch for manual or automatic operation of each circuit.
- E. Timing Device: Adjustable, 24-hour and 7 or 14 day clocks to operate any time of day and skip any day in a 7 or 14 day period.
- F. Settings: solid state.
- G. Coordinate location of controller(s) with Landscape Architect and/or Owner.
- H. No time lag between sections or stations.

2.14 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW DEVICE – as per codes

- A. Manufacturer's standard, to suit sprinkler system

2.15 METER – as per codes

- A. Irrigation Contractor to work with Mechanical Contractor for the installation of said water meters.
- B. Meter Location to be reviewed with Landscape Architect prior to installation.

2.16 QUICK COUPLING VALVES

- A. Located in intervals along all mainline pipe with swing joints and stabilizers. Verify final locations with Landscape Architect.
- B. Install quick coupling valve in Ametek's standard circular valve box.
- C. Provide matching quick coupler keys. One key for each 3 coupling valves. Keys to be given to Owner appointed maintenance personnel with close-out instructions and manuals.

2.17 ISOLATION VALVES

- A. Actual location to be reviewed with Landscape Architect and/or Owner Valves and boxes not to impede with root balls or protection zones.
- B. Size valve to match line size.
- C. Install isolation valves in 12" standard valve box according to the plans.

2.18 VALVE BOX FOR ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVES, QUICK COUPLING VALVES, AND ISOLATION VALVES – See Detail & Plan

- A. Single Valve Setup: Ametek 12" standard box.
- B. Multi-Valve Setup: Ametek's jumbo box. Use manufacturer's recommended extension kits if required.
- C. Quick Coupling Valves: Ametek's 10" circular box.

2.19 SLEEVES

- A. Coordinate with General Contractor.

2.20 THRUST BLOCK

- A. Pour concrete thrust blocks at all change of directions to ensure against pipe separation.
- B. Coordinate with General Contractor

2.21 SWING JOINTS – QCV w/STABILIZER

- A. LASCO 360 deg. Swing Joint Assembly as manufactured by Philips Industries or approved substitute.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation examine site to confirm that existing conditions are satisfactory for the work of this section to proceed.
- B. Confirm that the subgrade is at the proper elevation and compacted as required. Subgrade elevations shall slope toward the under drain lines as shown on the drawings.
- C. Confirm that no adverse drainage conditions are present.
- D. Confirm that no conditions are present which are detrimental to plant growth.
- E. Confirm that utility work has been completed per the drawings.
- F. If unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, notify the Landscape Architect immediately to determine corrective action prior to proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. N/A.

3.3 COORDINATION WITH PROJECT WORK

- A. The Contractor is responsible for investigating, and being aware of, the work requirements of their sub-contractors and other contractors. The Contractor shall coordinate with all other work that may impact the completion of the work herein.
- B. Prior to the start of work, prepare a detailed schedule of the work for coordination with other trades.

3.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Design Pressure: Verify static water pressure with Mechanical Plans. Contractor to work with mechanical contractor to confirm a minimum of 65 psi city static.
- B. Location of Heads and Sub-surface Irrigation: Locate heads and tubing as per manufacturer's recommendations. Make minor adjustments as necessary to avoid plantings and other obstructions and to provide proper location relative to finished lawns and plant beds, at no additional cost to the Owner. Irrigation system layout is diagrammatic. Exact locations of piping, sprinkler heads, valves, and other components shall be established by the Contractor in the field at time of installation and on the approved shop drawings. Landscape Architect to approve such locations.
- C. Minimum Water Coverage: Design to deliver the equivalent of 1.5" of rainfall per week. System total operating time not to exceed 12 hours per 24-hour day.
- D. Minor adjustments to system field layout will be permitted to clear existing fixed obstructions; final field layout shall be acceptable to the Owner and Landscape Architect based on the approved shop drawings.

3.5 TIMING

- A. Coordinate time schedule with Owner's representative. Landscape Contractor to evaluate and adjust to insure plants have best care at end of warranty. Over or under watering shall be grounds of plant rejection.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Excavating and backfilling:

1. Excavation shall include all materials encountered, except materials that cannot be excavated by normal mechanical means.
2. Excavate trenches of sufficient depth and width to permit proper handling and installation of pipe and fittings.
3. If the pulling method is used, the pipe "plow" shall be a vibratory type. Starting and finishing holes for pipe pulling shall not exceed a 1'-0" by 3'-0" opening.
4. Excavate to depths required to provide 2" depth of earth fill or sand bedding for piping when rock or other unsuitable bearing material is encountered.
5. Fill to match adjacent grade elevations with approved earth fill material. Place and compact fill in layers not greater than 8" depth.
 - a. Provide approved earth fill or sand to a point 4" above the top of pipe.
 - b. Overfill with approved excavated or borrow fill materials free of lumps or rocks larger than 3" in any dimension. Level, compact and water settle. Should settlement occur, refill and re-sod as required.
6. Except as indicated, install irrigation mains with a minimum cover of 18" based on finished grades. Install irrigation laterals with a minimum cover of 12" based on finished grades.
7. Excavate trenches and install piping and fill during the same working day. Do not leave open trenches or partially filled trenches open overnight.

B. Plastic Pipe:

1. Install plastic pipe in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide for thermal expansion and contraction.
2. Saw cut plastic pipe. Use a square-in-sawing vice to ensure a square cut. Remove burrs and shavings at cut ends prior to installation.
3. Make plastic to plastic joints with solvent welded joints or slip seal joints. Use only solvent recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Install plastic pipe fittings in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions. Contractor shall make arrangements with pipe manufacturer for all necessary field assistance.
4. Make plastic to metal joints with toe nipples, no male adaptors.
5. Make solvent weld joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
6. Allow joints to set at least 24 hours before pulling or pressure is applied to the system.
7. Uncoil poly-pipe and insert fitting full depth. Secure poly-pipe to insert fittings with stainless steel clamps. Double clamp pipe over 1" diameter.
8. Maintain pipe interiors free of dirt and debris. Close open ends of pipe by acceptable methods when pipe installation is not in progress and over all non-working hours.

C. Sprinklers, sub-surface, fittings, valves, and accessories:

1. Install fittings, valves, sprinkler heads, risers, sub-surface and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, except as otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide concrete thrust blocks where required at fittings valves and all change of directions.
2. Set sprinkler heads perpendicular to finish grades, except as otherwise indicated and approved by Landscape Architect.
3. Install pop-up spray heads with polyethylene "cut-off" risers or swing pipe
4. Obtain Owner's Representative's and Landscape Architects review and acceptance of height for proposed sprinkler heads and valves prior to installation.
5. Locate sprinkler heads to assure proper coverage of indicated areas. Do not exceed sprinkler head spacing distances indicated.
6. Install gear-driven sprinklers on 360-degree swing joint assembly as per manufacturer's recommendation.
7. Install quick-coupling valves in 10" valve box on 360-degree swing joint assembly as per manufacturer's recommendation with stabilizer.
8. Install fittings and accessories as shown or required to complete the system.
9. Install controller as detailed:
 - a. Coordinate location with Owner and Landscape Architect.
 - b. Waterproof wire conduit to provide a complete, waterproof, permanent and neat job.
 - c. Ground controller in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Install in-ground control valves in a valve access box.
11. Install valve access boxes on a suitable base of gravel to provide a level foundation at proper grade to provide drainage of the access box.
12. Seal threaded connections on pressure side of control valves as per manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Control wiring:

1. Install electric control cable in the piping trenches wherever possible. Place wire in trench adjacent to pipe. Install wire with slack to allow for thermal expansion and contraction. Expansion joints in wire shall be provided at 200-foot intervals by making 5-6 turns of the wire around a piece of 1/2" pipe instead of slack. Where necessary to run wire in a separate trench, provide a minimum cover of 12".
2. Provide sufficient slack at site connections at remote control valves in control boxes, and at all wire splices to allow raising the valve bonnet or splice to the surface without disconnecting the wires when repair is required.
3. Connect each remote control valve to one station of a controller except as otherwise indicated.
4. Connect remote control valves to a common ground wire system independent of all other controllers. A separate common neutral wire is required for each controller.
5. Make wire connections to remote control electric valves and splices of wire in the field, using 3M DBY or 3M DBR Direct Bury Splice Kit (or approved equal).
6. Provide tight joints to prevent leakage or water and corrosion build-up on the joint.

E. Interior plumbing: Coordinate with Mechanical Contractor

1. Install piping to provide complete drainage of the system, toward the source wherever possible. Provide drain valves at all drainage points on pipes. Cut a pipe accurately to measurements established at the building and installed without springing or forcing. After cutting and reaming, and before assembling, remove interior scale, dust, and foreign matter. Installed pipe shall follow building lines, clearing all doors and other openings. No diagonal piping will be accepted.

- Install piping to allow installation of 1" thickness pipe installation covering.
Provide for thermal expansion and contraction of pipe - as required.
2. Insulate piping with 1" thickness of fibrous glass insulation, 35 degree service, with white kraft paper jacket and .001" aluminum foil vapor barrier - as required.
 3. All plumbing shall conform to all local codes and regulations.

F. Sleeves: Coordinate timing of installation with General Contractor

G. Flushing, testing, and adjustment:

1. After sprinkler piping and risers/swing joints are installed and before sprinkler heads are installed, open control valves and flush out the system with full head of water.
2. Perform system testing upon completion of each section. Make necessary repairs and re-test repaired sections as required.
3. Adjust sprinklers after installation for proper and adequate distribution of the water over the coverage pattern. Adjust for the proper arc of coverage.
4. Tighten nozzles on spray type sprinklers after installation. Adjust sprinkler adjusting screw on lateral line or circuit as required for proper radius. Interchange nozzles patterns as directed by the Owner's representative to give best arc of coverage.
5. Adjust all electric remote control valve flow control stems for system balance.
6. Test and demonstrate the controller by operating appropriate day, hour, and station selection features as required to automatically start and shut down irrigation cycles to accommodate plant requirements and weather conditions.

3.7 AS-BUILT DRAWING

- A. Furnish accurate reproducible "As-Built" drawings of all components. State the size, manufacturer, model number, part number, and exact location of each and every item furnished and installed by this Contractor. Final payment can be withheld until "as-built" has been provided to the Owner and approved by Owner or Owner's Representative.
- B. Provide all manufactures specifications, operating and maintenance directions for all products within the system.
- C. Contractor will furnish Owner with 2 bound copies of instruction sheets and parts lists covering all operating equipment.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIAL

- A. Stockpile, haul from site, and legally dispose of waste materials, including unsuitable excavated materials, rock, trash, and debris.
- B. Maintain disposal route clear, clean and free of debris.
- C. Repair any damage resulting from irrigation system installation.
- D. All disposals to be in accordance with LEED Requirements.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final inspection and irrigation system acceptance written operating and maintenance instructions and obtain Landscape Architect's or Irrigation Consultant's approval for same in writing. Provide Owner's appointed maintenance personnel instruction and demonstration in the proper operation, programming and monitoring of irrigation system, as well as provide a four-hour period set aside for training of irrigation with Owner's staff in the complete operation and regular maintenance. Test and demonstrate to the Owner the satisfactory operation of the system free of leaks.
- B. Instruct the Owner in the operation of the system, including adjustment of sprinklers, controller(s), valves, and pump controls.
- C. Upon acceptance, the Owner will assume operation of the system.

3.10 GRADE AND ELEVATION CONTROL

- A. Provide grade and elevation control during installation of the work of this section. Utilize grade stakes, surveying equipment, and other means and methods to assure that grades and contours conform to the grades indicated on the plans.

3.11 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. N/A.

3.12 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

- A. N/A.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

3.14 ADJUSTING

- A. N/A.

3.15 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace that is damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Landscape Architect.

3.16 RECYCLING

- A. N/A.

3.17 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Handle waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.18 CLEANING

- A. The contractor should clean the job site and remove any excess materials. Coordinate with Owner for storage locations for any Attic Stock materials where applicable.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install construction fence around new installations to prevent access. Fencing shall be maintained in place for a minimum of 48 hours after completion of installation, or as directed by the Landscape Architect. Drying period may take longer due to weather conditions.
- B. Contractor shall notify Landscape Architect that landscape irrigation shall be restricted near installations until applicable drying period is complete. Standing water on installations shall be restricted at all times.

3.20 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of Installer or approved Subcontractor. Maintain as required in "Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after scope is installed and continue until final acceptance, but for not less than maintenance period below:
 - 1. Maintenance Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

3.21 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage a manufacturer-authorized service representative and/or other authorized professional to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust and operate all components herein.
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in proper maintenance procedures for all components herein.

3.22 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with the General Contractor, Mechanical/Electrical Contractors, and all subcontractors, during the installation of this system.
- B. During the bidding period, the Irrigation Contractor shall inform the Bidding General Contractors of any system items or elements that are required for operation of the system specified herein, that are not being furnished and installed by the Irrigation Contractor.
- C. The lawn irrigation system must be in full operation by the time the new sod/seed and landscape are in place. It is the intent and mandatory requirement that the sprinklers be installed before the plant material and provide the water for the newly placed landscape.

- D. It is the intent of the Owner to use moderate to heavy motorized lawn mowers to maintain the turf on this project. All sprinkler heads shall safely sustain these loads without failure.
- E. Contractor shall be responsible for drainage and winterizing the system for the first year of operation.
- F. Contractor shall be responsible for start-up the following year/spring.
- G. Contractor to schedule winterizing and start-up with Owners approved maintenance rep. Owner's Representative to be present for winterization and start-up instructions.
- H. Contractor shall provide to the Owner (5) irrigation heads, of each type, at time of final close-out
- I. Contractor shall provide to the Owner (2) quick connections at time of final close-out

END OF SECTION 32 84 00

SECTION 329113 - SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Section 329700 "Vegetated Roof Assemblies" for growing media (soil).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
- C. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- E. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- F. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- G. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- H. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **[Project site]** <Insert location>.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. [<Double click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials.>](#)

C. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained; providing an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. [<Double click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials.>](#)

2.2 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED BY COMPOSITION

A. Planting-Soil Type **<Insert drawing designation>**: Existing, on-site surface soil, with the duff layer, if any, retained[; **and stockpiled on-site**]; modified to produce viable planting soil. Blend existing, on-site surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:

1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Soil: [1:4] [1:3] [1:2] **<Insert ratio>** by volume.
2. Ratio of Loose [**Sphagnum**] [**Muck**] Peat to Soil: **<Insert ratio>** by volume.
3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives Soil: **<Insert ratio>** by volume.
4. Weight of Lime: **<Insert weight>** per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] **<Insert area>** per [6 inches (150 mm)] **<Insert dimension>** of soil depth.
5. Weight of [Sulfur] [Iron Sulfate]: **<Insert weight>** per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] **<Insert area>** per [6 inches (150 mm)] **<Insert dimension>** of soil depth.
6. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum: **<Insert weight>** per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] **<Insert area>** per [6 inches (150 mm)] **<Insert dimension>** of soil depth.
7. Weight of Superphosphate: **<Insert weight>** per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] **<Insert area>** per [6 inches (150 mm)] **<Insert dimension>** of soil depth.
8. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer: **<Insert weight>** per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] **<Insert area>** per [6 inches (150 mm)] **<Insert dimension>** of soil depth.
9. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer: **<Insert weight>** per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] **<Insert area>** per [6 inches (150 mm)] **<Insert dimension>** of soil depth.

- B. Planting-Soil Type <Insert drawing designation>: Imported, naturally formed soil from off-site sources and consisting of [sandy loam] [loam] [silt loam] [loamy sand] [or] [sand] soil <Insert soil texture> according to USDA textures; and modified to produce viable planting soil.
1. Sources: Take imported, unamended soil from sources that are naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep, not from [agricultural land,]bogs, or marshes; and that do not contain undesirable organisms; disease-causing plant pathogens; or obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including, but not limited to, quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and brome grass.
 2. Additional Properties of Imported Soil before Amending: Soil reaction of [pH 6 to 7] <Insert range> and minimum of [2] [4] [6] <Insert number> percent organic-matter content, friable, and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration.
 3. Unacceptable Properties: Clean soil of the following:
 - a. Unacceptable Materials: Concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
 - b. Unsuitable Materials: Stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand that exceed a combined maximum of [8] <Insert number> percent by dry weight of the imported soil.
 - c. Large Materials: Stones, clods, roots, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand exceeding [2 inches (50 mm)] [3 inches (75 mm)] <Insert dimension> in any dimension.
 4. Amended Soil Composition: Blend imported, unamended soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
 - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Soil: [1:4] [1:3] [1:2] <Insert ratio> by volume.
 - b. Ratio of Loose [Sphagnum] [Muck] Peat to Soil: <Insert ratio> by volume.
 - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Soil: <Insert ratio> by volume.
 - d. Weight of Lime: <Insert weight> per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] <Insert area> per [6 inches (150 mm)] <Insert dimension> of soil depth.
 - e. Weight of [Sulfur] [Iron Sulfate]: <Insert weight> per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] <Insert area> per [6 inches (150 mm)] <Insert dimension> of soil depth.
 - f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum: <Insert weight> per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] <Insert area> per [6 inches (150 mm)] <Insert dimension> of soil depth.
 - g. Weight of Superphosphate: <Insert weight> per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] <Insert area> per [6 inches (150 mm)] <Insert dimension> of soil depth.
 - h. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer: <Insert weight> per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] <Insert area> per [6 inches (150 mm)] <Insert dimension> of soil depth.
 - i. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer: <Insert weight> per [1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] <Insert area> per [6 inches (150 mm)] <Insert dimension> of soil depth.
- C. Planting-Soil Type <Insert drawing designation>: Manufactured soil consisting of manufacturer's basic [topsoil,] [sandy loam according to USDA textures,] <Insert soil texture or manufacturer's base-soil designation> blended in a manufacturing facility with sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce viable planting soil.

1. Additional Properties of Manufacturer's Basic Soil before Amending: Soil reaction of **[pH 6 to 7]** **<Insert range>** and minimum of **[2]** **[4]** **[6]** **<Insert number>** percent organic-matter content, friable, and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration.
2. Unacceptable Properties: Manufactured soil shall not contain the following:
 - a. Unacceptable Materials: Concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
 - b. Unsuitable Materials: Stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand that exceed a combined maximum of **[5]** **<Insert number>** percent by dry weight of the manufactured soil.
 - c. Large Materials: Stones, clods, roots, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand exceeding **[1-1/2 inches (38 mm)]** **[2 inches (50 mm)]** **<Insert dimension>** in any dimension.
3. Blend manufacturer's basic soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
 - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Soil: **[1:4]** **[1:3]** **[1:2]** **<Insert ratio>** by volume.
 - b. Ratio of Loose **[Sphagnum]** **[Muck]** Peat to Soil: **<Insert ratio>** by volume.
 - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives Soil: **<Insert ratio>** by volume.
 - d. Volume of Sand: **<Insert volume>** per **[cu. yd. (cu. m)]** **<Insert value>**.
 - e. Volume of Perlite: **<Insert volume>** per **[cu. yd. (cu. m)]** **<Insert value>**.
 - f. Weight of Lime: **<Insert weight>** per **[cu. yd. (cu. m)]** **<Insert value>**.
 - g. Weight of **[Sulfur]** **[Iron Sulfate]**: **<Insert weight>** per **[cu. yd. (cu. m)]** **<Insert value>**.
 - h. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum: **<Insert weight>** per **[cu. yd. (cu. m)]** **<Insert value>**.
 - i. Weight of Superphosphate: **<Insert weight>** per **[cu. yd. (cu. m)]** **<Insert value>**.
 - j. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer: **<Insert weight>** per **[cu. yd. (cu. m)]** **<Insert value>**.
 - k. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer: **<Insert weight>** per **[cu. yd. (cu. m)]** **<Insert value>**.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a **No. 8 (2.36-mm)** sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a **No. 60 (0.25-mm)** sieve.
 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through a **No. 8 (2.36-mm)** sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through a **No. 60 (0.25-mm)** sieve.
 3. Form: Provide lime in form of ground **[dolomitic limestone]** **[calcitic limestone]** **[mollusk shells]** **<Insert material>**.

- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a **No. 6 (3.35-mm)** sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a **No. 40 (0.425-mm)** sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- E. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a **No. 50 (0.30-mm)** sieve.
- F. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to **[ASTM C33/C33M] <Insert requirement>**.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:
 - 1. Feedstock: **[Limited to leaves] [May include sewage sludge] [May include animal waste] <Insert requirement>**.
 - 2. Reaction: **[pH of 5.5 to 8] <Insert range>**.
 - 3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than **[4] <Insert value>** dS/m.
 - 4. Moisture Content: **[35 to 55] <Insert number range>** percent by weight.
 - 5. Organic-Matter Content: **[30 to 40] [50 to 60] <Insert number range>** percent of dry weight.
 - 6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a **[4-inch (100-mm)] [2-inch (50-mm)] [1-inch (25-mm)] [1/2-inch (13-mm)]** sieve.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a **[1/2-inch (13-mm)] <Insert dimension>** sieve, a pH of 3.4 to 4.8, and a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of **[maximum 5] <Insert value or range>** dS/m.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a **[1/2-inch (13-mm)] <Insert dimension>** sieve, a pH of 6 to 7.5, a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of **[maximum 5] <Insert value or range>** dS/m, having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.5 FERTILIZERS

- A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of [20] [33] [50] percent available phosphoric acid.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: [1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.5 kg/100 sq. m)] <Insert value> of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.
- B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

- A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of [6 inches (150 mm)] <Insert dimension> and stockpile until amended.
- B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
- C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of [8] <Insert number> percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.
- D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a [2-inch (50-mm)] [3-inch (75-mm)] <Insert dimension> sieve to remove large materials.

3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of [4 inches (100 mm)] [6 inches (150 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm)] [12 inches (300 mm)] [18 inches (450 mm)] <Insert dimension>. Remove stones larger than [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)] [3 inches (75 mm)] <Insert dimension> in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth [of 4 inches (100 mm)] [of 6 inches (150 mm)] [of 8 inches (200 mm)] [of 12 inches (300 mm)] [indicated on Drawings] <Insert dimension>, but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - 1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments[, **except compost**,] and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.
 - a. Mix [lime] [and] [sulfur] with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
 - 2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding [8 inches (200 mm)] [12 inches (300 mm)] <Insert dimension> in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than [4 inches (100 mm)] [6 inches (150 mm)] in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to [75 to 82] <Insert number range> percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698 and tested in-place[**except where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings**].
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 PLACING MANUFACTURED PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply manufactured soil on-site in its final, blended condition. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of [4 inches (100 mm)] [6 inches (150 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm)] [12 inches (300 mm)] [18 inches (450 mm)] <Insert dimension>. Remove stones larger than [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)] [3 inches (75 mm)] <Insert dimension> in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Application: Spread planting soil to total depth [of 4 inches (100 mm)] [of 6 inches (150 mm)] [of 8 inches (200 mm)] [of 12 inches (300 mm)] [indicated on Drawings] <Insert dimension>.

dimension>, but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

1. Lifts: Apply planting soil in lifts not exceeding [**8 inches (200 mm)**] [**12 inches (300 mm)**] **<Insert dimension>** in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than [**4 inches (100 mm)**] [**6 inches (150 mm)**] in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- D. Compaction: Compact each lift of planting soil to [**75 to 82**] **<Insert number range>** percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698[**except where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings**].
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.5 BLENDING PLANTING SOIL IN PLACE

- A. General: Mix amendments with in-place, unamended soil to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Preparation: Till unamended, existing soil in planting areas to a minimum depth [**of 4 inches (100 mm)**] [**of 6 inches (150 mm)**] [**of 8 inches (200 mm)**] [**of 12 inches (300 mm)**] [**of 18 inches (450 mm)**] [**indicated on Drawings**] **<Insert depth>**. Remove stones larger than [**1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**] [**2 inches (50 mm)**] [**3 inches (75 mm)**] **<Insert dimension>** in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Mixing: Apply soil amendments[, **except compost**,] and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them into full depth of unamended, in-place soil to produce planting soil.
 1. Mix [**lime**] [**and**] [**sulfur**] with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 2. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
- D. Compaction: Compact blended planting soil to [**75 to 82**] **<Insert number range>** percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698[**except where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings**].
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.6 APPLYING COMPOST TO SURFACE OF PLANTING SOIL

- A. Application: Apply [**compost component of planting-soil mix**] [**4 inches (100 mm) of compost**] [**6 inches (150 mm) of compost**] **<Insert depth>** to surface of in-place planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade surface to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **[Owner will engage]** **[Engage]** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests[**and inspections**]:
 - 1. Compaction: Test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion using a densitometer or soil-compaction meter calibrated to a reference test value based on laboratory testing according to ASTM D698. Space tests at no less than one for each **[1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)] [2000 sq. ft. (200 sq. m)]** **<Insert dimension>** of in-place soil or part thereof.
 - 2. **<Insert name of test>: <Insert requirement>.**
 - 3. **<Insert name of inspection>: <Insert requirement>.**
- C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests[**and inspections**].
- D. Prepare test[**and inspection**] reports.
- E. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Vehicle traffic.
 - 4. Foot traffic.
 - 5. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 6. Impoundment of water.
 - 7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 32 92 30 – NATIVE SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preparation, seeding and/or plugging and maintenance of Native Seed and/or Plug Mixes
 - 2. Erosion-control
 - 3. Extended maintenance period
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 32 90 00 "Plants".
 - 2. Section 32 91 13 "Soil Preparation".

1.3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Shall consist of specifications and its general conditions and the drawings. The intent of these documents is to include all labor, materials, and services necessary for the proper execution of the work. The documents are to be considered as one. Whatever is called for by any parts shall be as binding as if called for in all parts.

1.4 VERIFICATION

- A. All scaled dimensions on the drawings are approximate. Before proceeding with any work, the Contractor shall carefully check and verify all dimensions and quantities, and shall immediately inform the Landscape Architect of any discrepancies between the information on the drawings and the actual conditions, refraining from doing any work in said areas until given approval to do so by the Landscape Architect.

1.5 PERMITS, FEES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Permits: The Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, inspections, and certificates of inspection of any governmental and inspection body having jurisdiction over all or any part of the work included under this section and/or such inspections etc., required by these specifications.
- B. Fees: The Contractor shall secure and pay for all fees and assessments in connection with the work under this contract and shall include this cost in its bid and contract price.

- C. The Contractor shall comply with all laws and ordinances bearing on the operation or conduct of the work as drawn and specified. If the Contractor observes that a conflict exist between permit requirements and the work outlined in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Landscape Architect in writing including a description of any necessary changes and changes to the contract price resulting from changes in the work.
- D. Wherever references are made to standards or codes in accordance with which work is to be performed or tested, the edition or revision of the standards and codes current on the effective date of this contract shall apply, unless otherwise expressly set forth.
- E. In case of conflict among any referenced standards or codes or between any referenced standards and codes and the specifications, the more restrictive standard shall apply or Landscape Architect shall determine which shall govern.

1.6 PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND PERSON

- A. The Contractor shall adequately protect the work, adjacent property, and the public, and shall be responsible for any damages or injury due to the Contractor's actions.

1.7 CORRECTION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall re-execute any work that fails to conform to the requirements of the contract and shall remedy defects due to faulty materials or workmanship upon written notice from the Landscape Architect, at the soonest possible time that can be coordinated with other work and seasonal weather demands, but not more than 180 (one hundred and eighty) days after notification.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct meeting at Project Site, Manufacturer's Facility or Fabricator's Shop. Confirm with Owner and Landscape Architect 14 days prior to conference.
 - 1. Before submitting submittals, review submittals, samples, mockups and other requirements of this section and examine procedures for ensuring quality of the scope herein. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with the scope herein, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Subcontractor.
 - c. Special Subcontractor.
 - d. Independent testing agency responsible for testing.
 - e. Product manufacturer and/or local representative.
 - f. Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - g. Landscape Architect.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to the work of this section, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Responsibilities of each party.
 - b. Coordination of Landscape Architect's review of the work, including but not limited to:
 - 1) Site or Shop Visits to Review Samples and Mockups
 - 2) Site Visits to Observe General Construction Progress
 - 3) Site or Shop Visits to Review Fabrication Progress

- 4) Site Visits to Review First Work In Place
- 5) Site Visits for Punch List Review
- 6) Site Visits for Punch List Completion Review
- 7) Site Visit for Warranty Review
- c. Lines of authority and communication for the project. Procedures for resolution of any project document ambiguity.
- d. Methods for documenting, reporting, and distributing documents and reports.
- e. Proposed sources of materials.
- f. Procedures for packaging and storing archive samples.
- g. Review of the time schedule for all installation and testing. Schedule of workdays and/or starting times if third party testing verification is required.
- h. Quality control.
- i. Layout, Alignments, Grades, Lines and Levels.
- j. Temperature and weather limitations. Installation procedures for adverse weather conditions. Defining acceptable subgrade or ambient moisture and temperature conditions for working during installation.
- k. Subgrade conditions, dewatering responsibilities, and subgrade maintenance plan.
- l. Deployment techniques including allowable subgrade conditions.
- m. Construction, material placement, and backfilling.
- n. Requirements for protecting work, including restriction of traffic and adjacent work impacting during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
- o. Measurement and payment schedules.
- p. Health and safety.
- q. Procedures and responsibilities for preparation and submission of as-built drawings.

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Criteria: N/A

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate the work with all trades and appropriate sections of the construction specifications as necessary to ensure proper provisions for the work of this section.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the Owner's property from injury or loss due to its work. All damage to existing property (building, utilities, pavement, etc.) or planting (trees, shrubs, lawn or ground cover) caused by the Contractor during its operation or as a result of malfunction of installed work during the guarantee period shall be repaired at the Contractors expense.
- D. The Contractor shall fully inform itself regarding any available space limitations and unusual requirements, for the installation of all materials and work furnished under this section. Although the location of equipment may be shown on the drawings in certain positions, the Contractor shall confirm all locations.
- E. Contractor shall also be guided by the Landscape Architectural details and conditions at the job, correlating its work with that of the other sections and other trades, with discrepancies and interferences being brought to the attention of the Architect for resolution prior to proceeding with the work.

1.11 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
 - 2. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to Project. Contractor to provide photographs of both individual plants and the block of plants if species quantity is more than one (1) of the same size. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph in addition to a human figure. Where applicable also provide an image of each species and size showing root mass. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.
 - 3. Certification of seed mixture(s) from supplier, stating the botanical and common names of each species, composition by weight of each species; including the year of production and date of packaging.
 - 4. Documentation of PLS (Pure Live Seed) testing from qualified independent testing laboratory for each species.
 - 5. Product data sheets for all herbicides, erosion-control materials and nuisance species control products used on project.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
 - 1. erosion control blanket
 - 2. Slow-Release, Tree-Watering Device: One unit of each size required.

1.12 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
 - 2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- E. Percolation Test: After the Contractor has performed percolation tests (as outlined in Part 3 – Execution, 3.1 Site Examination, C. Percolation Test), the Contractor shall submit a log of the percolation rates, with a plan outlining the locations of each test pit before planting trees. Provide submittal before beginning construction.

- F. Site Visit Record: After each site visit during the guarantee period, the Contractor shall submit a written record of the visit, including any problems, potential problems, and any recommended corrective action.
- G. Preconstruction test reports.
- H. Source quality-control test reports.
- A. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.
- B. Minutes of pre-installation conference.
- C. Maintenance Instructions.
- D. Warranty: Written manufacturer's warranty.

1.13 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.
- B. Recommended maintenance procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of native seeding area for period of three years. Submit to Owner before start of required initial maintenance periods.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality assurance program for the purposes of managing the quality of the work. Quality assurance program shall consist of plans, procedures and organizational design necessary to ensure that work of this Section meets the prescriptive and performance requirements specified. The Quality Control, Source Quality Control and Site Quality Control provisions specified elsewhere in this Section shall form part of the Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction for all work included in this section.
- C. Codes and Standards: Conform work to all applicable codes and standards.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide manufacturer qualifications as follows:
 - 1. Submit a list of ten completed installations. For each installation provide: name and type of facility; its location; the date of installation; name and telephone number of contact at the facility familiar with the installation.
 - 2. Submit qualifications of manufacturer.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's quality control program.
 - 4. Submit example of Material Warranty and any other applicable warranties.
- E. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.

2. Experience: Three years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
 - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
 - b. Landscape Industry Certified Interior.
 - c. Landscape Industry Certified Horticultural Technician.
5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.15 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing.

1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver packaged products in an undamaged condition in original containers, displaying manufacturer's labels, along with instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- B. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original packages, with seals unbroken and identification labels intact until time of use.
- C. Deliver products to achieve the shortest duration of storage time as practicable.
- D. Deliver all chemical products in original, unopened containers with original labels intact and legible, which state the guaranteed chemical analysis. Store all chemicals in weather protected enclosure.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling, and as required to prevent damage to products and work during construction.
- F. Store products and materials in a neat and orderly manner. Maintain clear aisles and access to work areas. Protect stored products from theft and damage. Store products above ground in weathertight, ventilated packaging or enclosures.
- G. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- H. Store liquids in tightly closed containers protected from freezing.
- I. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.
- J. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
 4. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.
- K. Seed shall be shipped and stored in the supplier's original packaging until installed. Seed shall be stored in a manner to protect from moisture, heat, or other conditions that would jeopardize viability or cause germination before installation.
- L. If seed blends are to be provided, seed shall be mixed prior to delivery by the supplier or contractor.
- M. Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers. Retain all labels and/or containers in an on-site location, through substantial completion date.

1.17 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect not less than [two] <Insert number> days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- B. The work shall not occur in the presence of standing water, mud, snow, or frozen subgrade conditions. Work shall not occur while precipitation is occurring or during excessive winds, or when temperatures are outside the limits specified in this specification. Work completed during these conditions will be rejected.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements.
- E. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- F. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of substantial completion.
- G. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
1. Methods of installation will vary according to the time of year. Following are general guidelines and should be modified according to site conditions, slopes, local weather patterns, seed mix type, and other factors.

- a. November 1 Thru February 28. Seed must be protected from displacement by water and wind erosion. Seeding on bare, graded surfaces must be protected with appropriate erosion control blankets on slopes steeper than 5:1, and with blown and crimped straw mulch at 1 ½ tons per acre on lesser slopes. Seed drilled into existing vegetation or on flat ground not subject to erosion may need only minimal erosion protection.
 - b. March 1 Thru June 29. Seeding during this period is appropriate but germination of a portion of the seed may not occur until the following season due to lack of cold stratification to break seed dormancy. Blown and crimped straw mulch is recommended at 1 ½ tons per acre on bare soils. Mulch may not be required if seed is drilled into existing vegetation or flat ground not subject to erosion.
 - c. June 30 Thru September 15. Installation of native seed should be suspended unless irrigation can be provided. See irrigation guidelines below. Also, any annual forbs planted with the mix during this time period may germinate but not have sufficient time to flower before fall senescence.
 - d. September 15 Thru October 31. Seeding on graded, bare-soil surfaces must be protected with appropriate erosion control blankets on slopes steeper than 3:1, and with blown and crimped straw mulch at 1 ½ tons per acre on lesser slopes. Seed drilled on flat ground not subject to erosion or into existing vegetation may not require erosion protection.
- H. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.18 EXCAVATING AND GRADING AROUND UTILITIES

- A. Contractor shall carefully examine the civil, record, and survey drawings to become familiar with the existing underground conditions before digging.
- B. Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner that will avoid damage. Hand excavate as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until parties concerned mutually agree upon removal.
- C. Notification of the utility locate services is required for all Excavation and grading deeper than 12 inches: The Contractor is responsible for knowing the location and avoiding utilities that are not covered by the local utility locator service.

1.19 OBSERVATION OF THE WORK

- A. The Landscape Architect may observe the work at any time. They may remove samples of materials for conformity to specifications. Rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The cost of testing materials not meeting specifications shall be paid by the Contractor.
- B. The Landscape Architect shall be informed of the progress of the work so the work may be observed during key times in the construction process. The Landscape Architect shall be afforded sufficient time to schedule visits to the site. Failure of the Landscape Architect to make field observations shall not relieve the Contractor from meeting all the requirements of this specification.

1.20 FIRST WORK IN PLACE

- A. The Landscape Architect shall be informed once the first work in place has been completed for all individual elements included in this section for review to ensure the work is proceeding in accordance with the approved samples and mockups and per the Contract Documents. The Landscape Architect shall be afforded sufficient time to schedule visits to the site for review. In the event that sufficient time cannot be provided the Contractor shall provide images from multiple angles and perspectives of the work for Landscape Architect review prior to proceeding.

1.21 WARRANTY

1. Warranty Period: One years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
 - a. Reseed areas that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
 - b. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

1.22 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Contractor to provide standard industry maintenance on all scope items herein until Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. Sources: Native seed should be obtained from sources within the same EPA Level III Ecoregion as the project site. If the desired species are not available from the same Ecoregion, materials shall be obtained from an adjacent region, preferably to the west or east. No seed species shall originate from more than 300 miles of the project site.
- B. Seed supplied to the site shall be tagged with the botanical and common names, bulk weight, PLS weight, and documentation of PLS testing. Pure Live Seed: All seed quantities shall be provided on a PLS (pure live seed) basis. Bulk quantities used on the project will vary with the actual percent of PLS of the seed lot.
- C. Seed Mix(es): Shall be provided according to the species list below, proportioned by weight and applied at the specified rates.
 1. Short Grass Prairie Seed Mix and cover crop
 - a. Sourced from Agrecol
 - b. Application Rate: 10.5 PLS LBS/Acre
 2. Stormwater/Infiltration Seed Mix and cover crop
 - a. Sourced from Agrecol
 - b. Application Rate: 6 PLS LBS/Acre
 3. Wetland Emergent Seed Mix and cover crop
 - a. Sourced from Agrecol
 - b. Application Rate: 4 PLS LBS/Acre
 4. No-Mow Fescue

- a. Black Beauty Mix
 - 1) 100% tall fescue grass seed blend
 - b. Application Rate: 261 PLS LBS/Acre
- 5. Lawn Seed Mix
 - a. Kentucky Blue Grass
 - b. Application Rate: 261 PLS LBS/Acre

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip-type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
 - 1. Size: **10-gram**
 - 2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
 - 1. Type: Salt hay or threshed straw.
 - 2. Color: Natural.

2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, glyphosate herbicide of the type recommended by manufacturer for application.
- C. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- D. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, granular inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per lb (0.45 kg) of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per lb (0.45 kg) of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
 - 3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Landscape Architect and replace with new planting soil.
- C. Seeding operations should not occur if the soil is wet and muddy and should be postponed until soil moisture is appropriate for the seeding operation. Bare-soil seedbeds should be well prepared and free of clods greater than 3" in diameter.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Vegetated Sites
 - 1. Existing grass and weeds shall be killed with applications of glyphosate-based herbicide. Sites heavily vegetated with certain species such as fescues (*Festuca* spp.), reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), or canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*) often require two or more applications at 2-3 week intervals to kill resprouts and seedlings from the seed bank.
 - 2. Temporary cover shall be killed by two applications of glyphosate based herbicide. See 1.7 "Scheduling"
 - 3. Areas of tall or dense vegetation should then be mowed to a height of 6 inches, or burned. More sparsely vegetated sites can be drill seeded through the existing dead vegetation without mowing or burning. Sites containing woody growth may require different methods or herbicides for an effective kill.
- B. Graded Sites
 - 1. It is extremely important to avoid soil compaction as much as possible. Equipment access and travel should be routed around all planting areas, and repeat passes over the same area should be limited during all grading, topsoil application, and decompaction work. Equipment having low unit pressure ground contact should be utilized whenever possible.
- C. All planting areas which have had topsoil placed in accordance with Section 32 05 13 should be prepared by the following process:

1. Apply and spread topsoil to achieve the final grades specified in the plans within a tolerance of +/- 0.25 feet. After final application of topsoil, measure soil compaction as specified below and decompact as necessary.
 2. After decompaction, the surface should be prepared for seeding by any method which leaves the upper 2-3 inches broken down into a fine-particle seedbed with no clods larger than 3" diameter. The final graded surface should conform to the elevations shown in the plans to +/- .25 foot.
- D. If crusting from rainfall has occurred, re-scarification is required. Scarification may not be required if drill seeding is to occur.
 - E. The seedbed must not be too soft or seed may become buried too deep. As a test, if adult human footsteps in the seedbed average more than ½ inch deep, the seedbed should be cultipacked or rolled to create a firmer surface.
 - F. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
 - G. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
 - H. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
 - I. Lay out plants at locations directed by Landscape Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 32 91 13 "Soil Preparation."
- B. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil in-place over exposed subgrade or place manufactured planting soil over exposed subgrade.
- C. Before planting, obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.
- D. Application of Mycorrhizal Fungi: At time directed by Landscape Architect, broadcast dry product uniformly over prepared soil at application rate according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 SEEDING

- A. Mixing:
 1. Mix the seed together with sterile sand, sawdust, cracked corn, vermiculite. Mix seed thoroughly with at least an equal ratio of one or more of the above sterile medias. Achieve an even distribution by mixing the seed with enough media to equal a bulk media and seed mix at a rate of 1 to 5 gallons of dry measure for every thousand square feet to be seeded area. Ensure seed is mixed thoroughly throughout the media and mix often during the seeding process to insure the heavier seeds do not settle out.

- B. Broadcast seeding:
 - 1. Broadcast seeding is preferred over drill seeding on graded, bare soil sites. Apply the seed uniformly over the surface using a combination seeder/cultipacker unit such as a Brillion or Truax Trillion seeder or equivalent.
 - 2. A cone seeder or other similar broadcasting equipment may also be used if the seed mix does not contain fluffy seeds in amounts sufficient to prevent free flowing without plugging. Seed should then be pressed into the surface using a cultipacker or roller.
- C. All seeding equipment should be calibrated to deliver the seed at the rates and proportions specified in the plans. Equipment should be operated in such a manner as to ensure complete coverage of the entire area to be seeded, and seed must be placed no deeper than ¼ inch in the soil.
- D. No fertilizers or soil conditioners will be required or allowed.

3.5 EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Shovel-Cut Edging: Separate seeded areas from turf areas, **curbs, and paving** with a 45-degree, 4- to 6-inch- (100- to 150-mm-) deep, shovel-cut edge.
- B. Mow-Strip Installation:
 - 1. Excavate for mow strip as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Compact subgrade uniformly beneath mow strip.
 - 3. Apply nonselective, pre-emergent herbicide that inhibits growth of grass and weeds.
 - 4. Install steel edging, delineating the edge of mow strip.
 - 5. Install weed-control barrier before mulching, covering area of mow strip, and overlapping and pinning edges of barrier at least 6 inches (150 mm) and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Place indicated thickness of organic mulch, fully covering weed barrier.
 - 7. Rake mulch to a uniform surface level with adjacent finish grades.

3.6 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- B. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.7 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.

- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Seeding on steep slopes (greater than 3:1 as specified) shall be protected with erosion control blankets.
- B. Seeding on lesser slopes shall be protected with blown and crimped straw mulch at 1.5 tons per acre.

3.9 NATIVE GRASS MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain a satisfactory prairie by weeding, mowing, and replanting for 12 months after final planting.
- B. Provide a monthly program of weed control. Large weed patches shall be eliminated by either spot-spraying with a general herbicide, or selective cutting with a string trimmer. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Correct damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
- C. Provide first year mowing as follows:
 - 1. First mowing to be to 6 inch height when oat sets seed heads.
 - 2. Mow to 6 inch height on a monthly interval or whenever weeds reach a height of 10" for remainder of first season.
- D. Roll, re-grade, and immediately replant bare or eroded areas and re-mulch to produce a uniformly smooth grade. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Repair eroded areas by filling with topsoil, regading, and replanting.
- E. Provide a log of maintenance activities including dates, hours, equipment used, and personnel involved.
- F. Provide a proposal for extended maintenance beyond the first year.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Allow only vehicles and equipment required to perform and maintain work of this section onto completed areas.

3.11 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

- A. At least 90% of the seeded area shall be vegetated with native species or cover crop species from the seed mix by June 1 following seeding (if planting occurred from September 1 through March 30), or within 60 days of seeding if planted outside this period. Performance shall be

verified by means of a walk-through inspection by the contractor with the owner and/or engineer, rather than by formal sampling.

- B. After one full growing season at least 50% of the native species seeded must be present as live plants, and areal coverage of native species shall be at least 20%.
- C. After two full growing seasons, area coverage of native species shall be at least 60%.
- D. There should be no single area of bare ground greater than 100 sq. ft. (10 x 10).
- E. If the contract period extends past two growing seasons, area coverage of native species should be at least 80% after three full growing seasons.
- F. At any time during the contract period no more than 10% (by area cover) of the seeded area shall be dominated by aggressive exotic species such as red clover (*Trifolium* spp.), white or yellow sweet clover (*Melilotus* spp), canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*), tall fescue (*Festuca elatior*), etc.
- G. Survival percentages shall be established by sampling of one square meter quadrats located at regular intervals along transects. The number of quadrants shall be as needed to sample a minimum of 0.2% of the total planting area in each planting zone, and there shall be at least one randomly-located transect in each planting zone. The sampling plan shall be approved by the project designer after consultation with a restoration ecologist if necessary.
- H. If these standards are not met, the contractor should be responsible for supplemental seedings in accordance with the specifications and with input from a restoration ecologist if necessary. Losses due to animal depredation, extremes in weather or precipitation, or lack of water control should not be covered under this warranty.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- D. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- E. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

3.13 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin

maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established.

END OF SECTION 32 92 30

SECTION 700 - CONTRACT

THIS contract made this _____ Day of _____, 20 ____ by and between _____ hereinafter called the "Contractor" and the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, hereinafter called the "City".

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the City for the consideration stated herein, agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. SCOPE OF WORK The Contractor shall perform everything required to be performed and shall provide and furnish all labor, material and equipment for the work of _____

_____ all in strict accordance with the Plans and Specifications, including any or all addenda prepared by the City of Wauwatosa Engineering Services Division under the direction of the Director of Public Works, acting and in these contract documents referred to as the Director of Public Works, which plans and specifications are made a part of this contract in strict compliance with the Contractor's proposal and the other contract documents herein mentioned which are a part of this contract and the Contractor shall do everything required by this contract and the other contract documents constituting a part hereof.

ARTICLE II. THE CONTRACT PRICE In consideration of the completion of the work described herein and in fulfillment of all stipulations of this contract to the satisfaction and acceptance of the Director of Public Works and the City, the City shall pay and the Contractor further agrees to receive and accept payment based on the prices hereto attached, which prices shall agree with those in the accepted Contractor's proposal as filed with the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin on the _____ day of _____, 20 ____, as full compensation subject to the additions or deductions provided therein, in current funds.

ARTICLE III. COMPONENT PARTS OF THE CONTRACT This contract consists of the following component parts, all of which are as fully a part of this contract as if herein set out verbatim, if not attached as if hereto attached.

1. Addenda (if applicable)
2. Special Provisions (Section 600)
3. Plans
4. General Conditions (Section 500; Section 501, if applicable)
5. Advertisement for Bids (Section 100)
6. Instructions to Bidders (Section 200)
7. Contractor's Proposal (Section 300)
8. Federal Funding Requirements & Minimum Wage Scale (Section 400)
9. Contract (Section 700)
10. All Other Specifications
11. Appendices and other documents intended to be incorporated into the contract
12. Bonds (Section 800)

In the event any provision in any of the above component parts of this contract conflicts with any provision in any other of the component parts, the provision in the component part first enumerated above shall govern over any component part which follows it numerically except as may otherwise be specifically stated.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be executed in four original counterparts the day and year first above written.

(SEAL)

Contractor

Address

Attest:

By _____

Title

Title

(SEAL)

CITY OF WAUWATOSA

Attest:

Owner

By _____

City Clerk

Mayor

City Clerk

Provision has been made to pay the liability that will accrue under this contract up to the original amount thereof as specified in the Common Council resolution authorizing the same. Liability in excess of the original amount of this contract may accrue only after additional endorsement hereon by the City Comptroller as to provision of funds therefor.

_____, 20 ____

City Comptroller

Approved as to form _____, 20 ____.

City Attorney

*CORPORATE CERTIFICATE

I, _____ certify that I am the _____
of the Corporation named as Contractor hereinabove; that _____
_____, who signed the foregoing contract on behalf of the
Contractor was then _____ of said Corporation; that
said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its
governing body, and is within the scope of its Corporate Powers.

Corporate Seal

* If the Contractor is a corporation, the above Corporate Certificate should be executed.

If the contract is signed by the secretary of the Corporation, the above certificate should be executed by some other officer of the Corporation, under the corporate seal. In lieu of the foregoing certificate, there may be attached to the contract copies of so much of the records of the Corporation as will show the official character and authority of the officers signing, duly certified by the secretary or assistant secretary under the corporate seal to be true copies.

The full name and business address of the Contractor should be inserted and the contract should be signed with his official signature. Please have the names of the signing party or parties typewritten or printed under all signatures to the contract.

If the contractor should be operating as a partnership, each partner should sign the contract. If the contract is not signed by each partner, there should be attached to the contract a duly authenticated power of attorney evidencing the signer's (signers') authority to sign such contract for and in behalf of the partnership.

If the contractor is an individual, the trade name (if the contractor is operating under a trade name) should be indicated in the contract and the contract should be signed by such individual. If signed by one other than the contractor, there should be attached to the contract a duly authenticated power-of-attorney evidencing the signer's authority to execute such contract for and in behalf of the Contractor.

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

PRODUCER

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.

COMPANIES AFFORDING COVERAGE

COMPANY

A

COMPANY

B

COMPANY

C

COMPANY

D

INSURED

COVERAGES

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATION MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE ISSUANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

CO LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXPIRATION DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
	GENERAL LIABILITY				GENERAL AGGREGATE	\$
	☐ COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY				PRODUCTS-COMP/OP AGG	\$
	☐ CLAIMS MADE ☐ OCCUR				PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	\$
	☐ OWNER'S & CONTRACTOR'S PROT				EACH OCCURRENCE	\$
					FIRE DAMAGE (Any one fire)	\$
					MED EXP (Any one person)	\$
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY				COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT	\$
	☐ ANY AUTO				BODILY INJURY (Per Person)	\$
	☐ ALL OWNED AUTOS				BODILY INJURY (Per Accident)	\$
	☐ SCHEDULED AUTOS				PROPERTY DAMAGE	\$
	☐ HIRED AUTOS					
	☐ NON-OWNED AUTOS					
	GARAGE LIABILITY				AUTO ONLY-EA ACCIDENT	\$
	☐ ANY AUTO				OTHER THAN AUTO ONLY:	
					EACH ACCIDENT	\$
					AGGREGATE	\$
	EXCESS LIABILITY				EACH OCCURRENCE	\$
	☐ UMBRELLA FORM				AGGREGATE	\$
	☐ OTHER THAN UMBRELLA FORM					\$
	WORKERS' COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY				STATUTORY LIMITS	\$
	THE PROPRIETOR/ PARTNERS/EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ARE: ☐ INCL ☐ EXCL				EACH ACCIDENT	\$
					DISEASE-POLICY LIMIT	\$
					DISEASE-EACH EMPLOYEE	\$
	OTHER					\$
						\$
						\$

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS/LOCATION/VEHICLES/SPECIAL ITEMS

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

City of Wauwatosa
7725 W. North Avenue
Wauwatosa, WI 53213

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING COMPANY WILL MAIL 10 DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CITY OF WAUWATOSA.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE:

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE AND
SOCIAL SECURITY ACT REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor hereby certifies that he has heretofore complied and will during the progress of the work, comply with the Wisconsin Unemployment Insurance Act and will hold the City harmless from any liability for benefits under such Act or Acts by reason of discontinuance by the Contractor of the employment of any person engaged by the Contractor upon the work. The Contractor also hereby certifies that he will during the progress of the work comply with the Federal Social Security Act and will hold the City harmless from any Social Security payments and provisions required by such Act respecting his or his subcontractors' employees.

Contractor Name

Contractor Signature

Date

Accepted by City:

City Attorney

Date

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION FORM

The Contractor certifies that, neither the Contractor firm nor any owner, partner, director, officer, or principal of the Contractor, nor any person in a position with management responsibility or responsibility for the administration of federal funds:

(a) Is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, and declared ineligible or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any federal or state department/agency;

(b) Has within a three-year period preceding this certification been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against it for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public transaction or contract (federal, state, or local); violation of federal or state antitrust statutes; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Is presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (federal, state, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) above; or

(d) Has within a three-year period preceding this certification had one or more public transactions or contracts (federal, state, or local) terminated for cause or default.

If the contractor is "Actively" registered with SAMS (Service for Award Management), the following UEI (Unique Entity ID) number has been assigned: _____

The Contractor further certifies that it shall not knowingly enter into any transaction with any subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any federal or state department/agency.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 20 _____

By _____
Authorized Signature for Contractor

Printed Name and Title

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____
_____, 20 _____

(Notary Signature)

Notary Public, State of _____

My Commission expires: _____

SECTION 800 – BONDS

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

(hereinafter called the Principal) and _____

(hereinafter called the Surety), A corporation chartered and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal offices in the City of _____, and authorized to do business in Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, in the full and just sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

_____ good and lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid upon demand of the CITY OF WAUWATOSA, WISCONSIN, to which payment, well and truly to be made, the Principal and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, jointly and severally and firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, The Principal is about to submit, or has submitted to the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, a proposal for furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to _____

_____ and;

WHEREAS, The Principal desires to file this bond in accordance with law, in lieu of a certified bidder's check otherwise required to accompany this proposal.

NOW, THEREFORE: The conditions of this obligation are such that if the Proposal is accepted, the Principal shall, within ten days after the date of receipt of a written notice of award of contract, execute a contract in accordance with the Proposal and upon the terms, conditions, and price(s) set forth therein, of the form and manner required by the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin and execute a sufficient and satisfactory contract performance bond payable to the City of Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, in an amount of One Hundred Percent (100%) of the total Contract price,

in form and with security satisfactory to said City, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue in law; and the Surety shall, upon failure of the Principal to comply with any or all of the foregoing requirements within the time specified above, immediately pay to the aforesaid City, upon demand, the amount hereof in good and lawful money of the United States of American, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages.

IN TESTIMONY THEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused these presents to be duly signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

Principal

By _____

(Seal)

Surety

(Seal)

Countersigned _____

Local Resident Producing Agent for _____

(NOTE: This form of bond must be executed after the award of the contract.)

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, _____

as Principal, and _____

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Wauwatosa, 7725 W. North Avenue, Wauwatosa, Wisconsin 53213, hereinafter called the City, in the penal sum of _____

_____ Dollars,

(\$ _____)

lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The condition of this Obligation is such, that whereas the principal has executed the attached Agreement dated _____

NOW, THEREFORE; if the attached agreement is executed on behalf of the City and if the Principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms and conditions of the said agreement, and any and all duly authorized modifications of the said agreement that may hereafter be made and shall pay to each and every person or party entitled thereto all the claims for work or labor performed or materials furnished, including premiums for Worker's Compensation Insurance, for or in or about or under such agreement as provided in Section 779.14 and 779.15 of the Wisconsin Statutes, and any such authorized extension or modification of said agreement, then this obligation to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

And the said Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the agreement or to work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise

affect its obligations on this bond, it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the agreement to the work or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument, in _____ original counterparts, under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 20____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

In presence of:

_____	_____
_____ (SEAL)	_____
(Individual Principal)	

_____	_____

(Business Address)	

_____	_____
_____ (SEAL)	_____

_____	_____

(Business Address)	

Attest:

_____	_____
_____	(Corporate
Principal)	

_____	_____

(Business Address)

By _____

(Affix Corporate Seal)

Attest:

Surety)

(Corporate

Address)

(Business

By _____

(Affix Corporate Seal)

Approved _____, 20 ____.

Mayor

(Title)

NOTE: The Bond must be approved and the approval dated in every case; refer to Section 779.14 and 779.15 Wisconsin Statutes. The title of the person signing must be indicated.

LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____

(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called Principal, and _____

(Here insert full name and address or legal title of surety)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Wauwatosa, 7725 West North Avenue, Wauwatosa, Wisconsin 53213, as Obligee, hereinafter called City for the use and benefit of claimants as hereinbelow defined, in the amount of _____

_____ Dollars

(_____), for the payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Principal has by written agreement dated _____, 20 __, entered into a contract with City for _____

(Here insert full name, address and description of project)

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by _____

(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Director of Public Works)

which contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants as hereinafter defined, for all labor, material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions.

1. A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the Principal or with a Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material, or both, used or reasonably required for use, in the performance of the Contract, labor and material being construed to include that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental of equipment directly applicable to the Contract.
2. The above name Principal and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with the City that every claimant as herein defined, who has not been paid in full before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of such claimant's work or labor was done or performed, or materials were furnished by such claimant, may sue on this bond for the use of such claimant, prosecute the suit to final judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due claimant, and have execution thereon. The City shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.
3. No suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant:
 - a) Unless claimant, other than one having a direct contract with the Principal, shall have given written notice to any two of the following: The Principal, the City, or the Surety above named, within ninety (90) days after such claimant did or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the Principal, City or Surety, at any place where an office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the State in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer.

- b) After the expiration of one (1) year following the date on which Principal ceased work on said Contract or after the expiration of one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion of the Project, whichever is later, it being understood, however, that if any limitation embodied in this bond is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof such limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.

(c) Other than in a state court of competent jurisdiction in and for the county or other political subdivision of the State in which the Project, or any part thereof, is situated, or in the United States District Court for the district in which the Project, or any part thereof, is situated, and not elsewhere.

4. The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment of payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payment by Surety of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against said improvement whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

(Principal) (Seal)

(Witness) (Title) By _____

(Surety) (Seal)

(Witness) (Attorney-in-Fact) By _____

AFFIDAVIT

(To be attached to all contracts)

STATE OF WISCONSIN)

)SS.

COUNTY)

_____ being first duly

sworn on oath deposes and says he is _____

_____(Attorney-in-fact or agent) of

_____(Bonding Company)

surety on the attached contract number _____ executed by

_____(Contractor).

Affiant further deposes and says that no officer, official or employee of the City of Wauwatosa has any interest directly or indirectly, or is receiving any premium, commission fee or other thing of value on account of the same or furnishing of the bond, undertaking or contract of indemnity, guaranty, or suretyship in connection with the above mentioned contract.

Signed _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me

This _____ day of _____
_____, A.D.; 20 ____.

_____ (Notary Public)

_____ County, Wisconsin

My Commission expires _____.

APPENDIX A

Geotechnical Engineering Report – GESTRA Engineering, Inc.

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

***Wauwatosa Park
1700 N. 116th Street
Wauwatosa, Wisconsin***

***GESTRA Project No.: 23260-10
September 6, 2023***

***Prepared For:
The Sigma Group
1300 W. Canal Street
Milwaukee, WI 53233***

Geotechnical Engineering Report

**Wauwatosa Park
1700 N. 116th Street
Wauwatosa, Wisconsin**

**GESTRA Project No. 23260-10
September 6, 2023**

Prepared For:

**The Sigma Group
1300 W. Canal Street
Milwaukee, WI 53233**

Prepared By:



**GESTRA Engineering, Inc.
191 W. Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53207
(414) 933-7444**

Table of Contents

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	PROJECT INFORMATION	1
2.0	SCOPE OF WORK	1
3.0	EXPLORATION RESULTS	2
3.1	SITE CONDITIONS	2
3.2	SUBSURFACE SOIL PROFILE	2
3.3	GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS	3
4.0	ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....	3
4.1	SITE PREPARATION.....	3
4.2	PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS.....	5
4.3	SITE EVALUATION OF STORM WATER FEATURES.....	6
4.3.1	BIOFILTRATION BASIN	6
4.3.2	ENGINEERED WETLAND.....	7
4.3.3	POROUS ASPHALT PAVEMENT	9
4.4	RETAINING WALLS AND UTILITY STRUCTURES	9
4.5	CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS	11
5.0	EXPLORATION AND TESTING PROCEDURES.....	12
5.1	LAYOUT AND ELEVATION PROCEDURES.....	12
5.2	FIELD TESTING PROCEDURES.....	13
5.3	LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES	13
	STANDARD OF CARE	14
APPENDIX I	SITE LOCATION MAP, BORING LOCATION MAP, TEST BORING LOGS, SOIL EVALUATION-STORM FORMS, GENERAL NOTES AND SOILS CLASSIFICATION	
APPENDIX II	LABORATORY TEST RESULTS	

**Geotechnical Engineering Report
Wauwatosa Park
1700 N. 116th Street
Wauwatosa, Wisconsin**

1.0 INTRODUCTION

GESTRA Engineering, Inc. (GESTRA) was authorized by The Sigma Group (Sigma) to complete a subsurface exploration and geotechnical report for the new Wauwatosa Park project located at 1700 N. 116th Street in Wauwatosa, Wisconsin. This report presents the results from the subsurface soil exploration and describes the field exploration and provides recommendations pertaining to the design and construction of the proposed project.

The engineering recommendations and analysis contained within this report are based on the following project information which is a projection of GESTRA's understanding of the project. If for any reason the actual project information differs from what is reported below, GESTRA should be contacted so that we can review our recommendations in light of any new information.

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

The following project information was obtained from the preliminary plans prepared and provided by The Sigma Group. The proposed project related to this report will include the redevelopment of the site to include a porous asphalt pavement path, an engineered wetland, a bioretention basin, two retaining walls, and a water service station.

Pedestrian access routes will be of porous asphalt pavement and meander from the northwest to the southeast corners of the site with interconnecting secondary paths. Entrances will connect to existing sidewalks along 116th Street, Gilbert Avenue, and Walnut Road. The porous pavement section will include a 4-inch porous asphalt layer, 4-inch leveling base course, and 12-inches of aggregate storage layer. Geotextile is planned between the leveling base course and aggregate storage layer and geogrid or impermeable liner is planned between the aggregate storage layer and subgrade.

The planned modular block retaining walls will be constructed along the southern edge of the site near Walnut Road and range from approximately 2 feet to 5 feet in height backfilled with drainage aggregate. Final retaining wall design is the responsibility of the wall contractor.

The biofiltration basin will be constructed using an engineered soil assumed to be 2 feet thick overlaying a drainage pipe set within a gravel storage layer (minimum 4 inches over pipe and 3 inches under pipe) with an impervious liner below the storage layer. The engineered wetland is planned with a permanent water level and 24-inch Type B clay liner.

2.0 SCOPE OF WORK

GESTRA has performed the following services for the project:

- Contacted Diggers Hotline to locate utilities at the site.
- GESTRA staked borings in the field after obtaining coordinates from plotting over the provided site plan from Sigma. Elevations and coordinates of the boring locations were

determined using a Geomax Zenith 35 GNSS-INS (GPS) receiver and adjusted to Wauwatosa Datum by subtracting 580.28 feet from the obtained elevations.

- Completed nine (9) standard penetration test (SPT) soil boring to depths of 10 or 15 feet. At the completion of drilling, boreholes were abandoned per WDNR requirements.
- Performed laboratory soil testing to assign classification and engineering properties to the soils encountered. The laboratory testing included hand penetrometer, moisture content, percent passing the number 200 sieve (P200), and Atterberg Limits.
- Prepared this engineering report presenting the results of the field exploration, laboratory testing, and providing the following recommendations:
 - Retaining Wall and Utility Structures: allowable soil bearing capacity for spread foundations, lateral earth pressures, coefficient of sliding friction, and site preparation/ soil correction.
 - Paths: soil parameters for the pavement design consisting of an estimated CBR value, site preparation/soil correction, and construction considerations.
 - Storm Water: Soil classification per the USCS system and per the Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils (USDA, NRCS, 2012), provided a discussion of soil conditions related to infiltration/wet detention basin design, and DSPS Soil Evaluation – Storm form.

3.0 EXPLORATION RESULTS

3.1 SITE CONDITIONS

The project site is approximately 11 acres in area and is primarily wooded green space with delineated wetland. A seasonal stockpile zone for Wauwatosa Public Works is located at the northern edge of the project site. The parcel consists of the Wauwatosa Police Department at the southwest corner, Public Works and recycling drop-off center on the east side, and the police firearm range at the center. Along the western and northern perimeter of the site are berms lined with dense tree cover. The site currently sits in a depressed area which ranges 10 to 20 feet below pavement grade to the north, west, and south.

Based on historical environmental literature obtained from The Sigma Group, the site was primarily used as a landfill until its excavation and closure in October of 1995. From there, the northeastern portion of the project site was used as an on-site clay stockpile for the excavation of a landfill located at the parcel to the southeast. The excavated area was backfilled, and root-zone cover was established.

3.2 SUBSURFACE SOIL PROFILE

Topsoil was encountered at the surface of 8 of the 9 borings with thickness that ranged from 4 inches to 12 inches. Boring B-6 was located within the seasonal stockpile zone and encountered 2 inches of mulch cover.

Fill or possible fill material was observed in the borings below the surface material and extended to depths between 0.2 and 11 feet below existing ground surface (bgs). The fill or possible fill material was encountered to the termination depth of borings B-1, B-4, B-6, B-8, and B-9. The fill material was typically lean clay with varying amounts of sand and gravel. In some instances, the

fill material was observed to be silty sand, silt, or clayey sand with varying amounts of gravel. Within the fill samples, a possible slag piece was observed in B-1 and B-4, and concrete pieces were observed in borings B-4 and B-6. Trace organic soil was observed in B-1, B-6, and B-7 in depths ranging from 1.7 feet to 10 feet. Moisture contents of samples of the clay fill tested from the borings ranged from 7.7% to 26.8%.

Native cohesive and non-cohesive soil was encountered below the fill material in borings B-2, B-3, B-5, and B-7. The cohesive soils observed typically consisted of lean clay with varying amounts of sand and gravel. The non-cohesive soil observed was silty sand with trace gravel. Moisture contents of samples of the native clay soil tested from the borings ranged from 8.0% to 16.6%. Hand penetrometer readings of native clay soils ranged from 2 tons per square foot (tsf) to 2.5 tsf.

Results of the field and performed laboratory tests and observations are depicted on the boring logs included in Appendix I and Appendix II of this report. Soils were grouped together based on similar observed properties. The stratification lines were estimated by the reviewing engineer based on available data and experience. The actual in-situ changes between layers may differ slightly and may be more gradual than depicted on the boring logs. Subsurface and groundwater conditions can vary between borehole locations and in areas not explored.

It is important to note that the soil observations, fill depths, and pavement thickness estimates were made in small diameter boreholes. Therefore, it should be understood that thicker or thinner deposits of the individual strata are likely to be encountered within other portions of the project. Furthermore, the estimation of strata thickness at a particular location can differ from person to person due to a sometimes indistinct transition between the soils encountered. Additionally, it must be recognized that in the absence of foreign substances and/or debris within the soil samples obtained, it is sometimes difficult to distinguish between natural soils and clean soil fill.

3.3 GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS

Groundwater observations were made during and at the completion of drilling operations. Groundwater was only observed in borings B-1 through B-3, and B-5. Depths to groundwater ranged from 4 to 7 feet during drilling and 2 to 3 feet at completion.

Groundwater level fluctuations may occur with time and seasonal changes due to variations in precipitation, evaporation, surface water runoff and local dewatering. Perched water pockets and a higher water table may also be encountered during wet weather periods, particularly in more permeable silt and sand seams or granular fill material overlying less permeable clays. Installation and monitoring of an observation well would be required to assess true groundwater elevation.

4.0 ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation start with removal of vegetation, topsoil, surficial organic soils, debris or other deleterious material. During earthwork, if any soil is encountered that contains significant amounts of organics, debris, deleterious material, and/or other unsuitable materials, it should be removed and replaced with new engineered fill. Within the borings performed, existing fill with pieces of concrete, trace organics, and trace wood pieces were noted, layers of lower strength soil were encountered, and the variations of the subgrade material are expected. Therefore, we anticipate soil correction will be necessary during the site earthwork.

All unused utilities (if present) should be properly removed or abandoned. Existing structures or remnants of structures (if present) should be removed from the influence zone of new construction and replaced with suitable engineered fill. Material removed from the project site should be disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Soil should not be stockpiled near or adjacent to the excavation.

After the initial site preparation, we recommend recompacting any loose exposed material. Any areas of significant deflection during recompaction may be disked, dried, and re-compacted if weather permits, or removed and replaced with engineered fill.

After recompaction and before base material is placed, a proof roll is recommended with a minimum 20-ton tri-axle dump truck, or like machinery imparting similar static loading on the soil and moving at no more than walking speed. A geotechnical engineer or their designated representative should be present during the proof roll in order to identify soft or unstable areas, if any, and subsequently recommend remediation procedures.

Where soil correction is needed, the options for improvement include the methods described in the following paragraphs. The type of improvement and the depth of correction needed should be determined at the time of construction based on drainage, weather, and soil conditions. If initial site preparation is limited to pulverization of the existing pavement section, the pulverized material should be removed to allow for correction of the subgrade material. It should be noted that additional subgrade preparation can only help mitigate, but not eliminate the risk of leaving the existing fill and buried topsoil below pavement areas.

Recondition the soft subgrade through moisture/density control: If this option is chosen, the subgrade should be aerated through disking and moisture conditioned to within two (2) percent of its optimum moisture content after which the soils can be re-compacted in place to at least 95% of the maximum modified Proctor density (ASTM D1557). This method may not be effective during periods of limited drying time or if instability is related to a deeper soft soil condition and should not be used where unsuitable material is encountered.

Removal and Replacement: Removal and replacement of the soft or unstable soils can also be performed and replaced with suitable engineered fill. The engineered fill should be compacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry density as obtained by the maximum modified Proctor density (ASTM D1557). If an open graded clean stone is used as fill, a geotextile might be necessary to provide an adequate separation between the underlying subgrade and new fill and to prevent migration of the finer subgrade soils into the void space of the new fill. If deeper subgrade correction is required, geogrid with an approved granular fill may be used in the excavation correction to potentially reduce the excavation depth.

New fill and pavement should not be constructed over frozen soil. Material removed from the project site should be disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Soil should not be stockpiled near or adjacent to the excavations.

Site grading should direct runoff away from planned new construction areas and should be maintained throughout construction so that the potential for the softening of the subgrade soils is reduced. Equipment and working traffic should also be kept to a minimum on subgrade surfaces, especially during times of precipitation or following spring thaw. The contractor is responsible for maintaining completed earthwork areas. Consideration should be given to installing construction

roads or utilizing the existing pavement for construction traffic to reduce disturbance to the subgrade soils.

As a general rule for new fill placement, the lift thickness should not exceed 12 inches for granular soils and 9 inches for cohesive soils and the maximum particle size should be limited to 25% of the lift thickness. Engineered fill placed in the pavement subgrade/base course should be compacted to a minimum of 95% of the modified Proctor dry density value. Structural soil fill should be placed a minimum of five feet beyond the edges of the pavement areas, and an additional foot horizontally for each vertical foot of new fill to be placed to provide adequate lateral confinement. The inorganic site soil free of any construction debris that would be removed from excavations could be reused as structural fill; however, moisture conditioning of the material may be necessary.

The information presented in this report may be used to evaluate the site conditions for construction, but the contractor is responsible for determining site preparation means and methods required to complete the project.

4.2 PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

To construct pavements over the existing fill and/or buried topsoil, the contractor and owner must understand and accept the potential risks related to the unknown nature of the fill placement. These risks may include increased total or differential settlement, buried unsuitable subgrade material or inconsistent material that could result in additional site excavation, subgrade instability, or other unforeseen potential detrimental conditions for the planned pavement. Any organic soil, vegetation, roots, debris (if present) or other deleterious material should be removed if exposed in the pavement subgrade.

Our recommendations below assume the subgrade is thoroughly prepared for construction based upon the recommendations developed in this report and passes a proof roll evaluation. Additional corrective action may be determined at the time of construction for areas where it is necessary to provide a more consistent subgrade.

Based on the existing fill and native clay soils as the subgrade soil, GESTRA recommends that "poor soil" (estimated CBR value between 2 and 5, SSV = 2.5) conditions should be assumed as the subgrade soils and may be used in the evaluation of the porous pavement section thickness design.

Base course material should be placed at moisture content within 2% of optimum and compacted to a minimum of 95% of maximum dry density as obtained by the modified Proctor (ASTM D1557). Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) should be placed and compacted following the guidelines of WisDOT Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction, Section 460.3.

One of the important considerations in designing a high quality and durable pavement is providing adequate drainage. Drainage design for the proposed pavement section is out of GESTRA's scope for this project. It is important that bird baths (leeching basins) and surface waves are not created during construction of the HMA layer. A proper slope should be allowed and subsurface drainage should be provided along the edges of pavements and catch basins to prevent the accumulation of free water within the base course, which otherwise may result in subgrade softening or swelling, frost heave, and pavement deterioration under exposure and repeated traffic conditions.

Proper compaction and a stable subgrade are critical for performance of the new pavement. Site preparation should include proper compaction of the subgrade at the transition of pavement types as loose or unstable subgrade conditions could lead to reflective or premature pavement cracking.

For areas which experience repeated truck traffic, equipment or truck parking areas, entrances and exit aprons, or contain trash dumpster loading zones, a Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) pavement should be used. The PCC layer thickness is recommended to be a minimum of 6.0 inches, with a minimum 6.0 inch-thick crushed stone base course, but may be modified depending upon the final design. The reinforcement details for PCC layers should be designed by the project design engineer as the project conditions dictate.

All pavements require regular maintenance and repair in order to maintain the serviceability of the pavement. Repairs and maintenance of normal wear and tear of the pavement surface are required in order to extend the serviceability life of the pavement. However, after 10-20 years of service, a normal pavement structure is likely to deteriorate to a point where pavement rehabilitation may be required to maintain the serviceability.

The above pavement sections assume the recommendations of Section 4.1 are followed. Additionally, the use of the recommended design values is based on the following assumptions:

- The subgrade has been closely monitored.
- The subgrade has been thoroughly and adequately compacted.
- Wet zones have been dried, drained, or removed.
- Pockets of dissimilar material have been removed, replaced or mixed to achieve a homogeneous subgrade.
- Adequate subgrade drainage has been achieved.

4.3 SITE EVALUATION OF STORM WATER FEATURES

The samples collected from the applicable borings were evaluated for the storm water features, and the DSPS Soil Evaluation – Storm forms are included in Appendix I. The texture of the samples collected was identified visually. The classifications are based on the Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils (USDA, NRCS, 2012).

Infiltration rates for the observed soil textures were estimated based on the information provided in WDNR Technical Standard 1002, Table 2 (dated December 2022), and are presented in the Soil and Site Evaluation-Storm forms attached in Appendix I. The stratification lines between the soil types were identified based on the available data. The actual in-situ changes between layers may differ slightly and may be more gradual than depicted on the evaluation form. Subsurface and groundwater conditions can vary in areas not explored by GESTRA.

4.3.1 BIOFILTRATION BASIN

The biofiltration basin is designed with an impermeable liner at the base of the gravel storage layer, at elevation 148 feet, which is assumed as the native soil interface. Therefore, infiltration and wet detention evaluation was not performed for this location.

Boring B-1 was located within the biofiltration basin planned location. At the native soil interface, clay loam (CL) fill was encountered in our boring performed. Due to the planned liner, additional site preparation for infiltration is not required. If soil is present that shows excessive deflection

during construction, soil correction should be considered to provide a uniform subgrade layer. Additional subgrade preparation should follow the manufacturer's installation recommendations. Groundwater was encountered in boring B-1 at a shallowest elevation of 145.8 feet, approximately 2.2 feet lower than the native soil interface.

4.3.2 ENGINEERED WETLAND

The engineered wetland is designed with a 24-inch Type B clay liner to a highest elevation of 147.99 feet, identified as the 2-year peak water elevation, and lowest elevation of 141.50 feet, two feet below the bottom elevation of the wetland. The project plans also allow for in-situ clay as the liner provided meets the material requirements for a Type B liner and has a minimum thickness of 3-feet.

Table 4-1 provides a summary of the soil encountered in borings B-2 and B-3 performed in the planned location of the engineered wetland.

Table 4-1: Engineered Wetland Subsurface Conditions

Boring No.	Ground Surface Elev. (ft)	Soil Layer	Bottom Elev. of Soil Layer (ft)
B-2	146.5	Loam - Topsoil	145.7
		Loamy Sand - Fill	142.6
		Loamy Sand - Fill	138.5
		Sandy Clay - Native	Depth of boring
B-3	145.2	Loam - Topsoil	144.5
		Loamy Sand - Fill	139.5
		Loamy Sand - Fill	135.2
		Silty Clay Loam - Native	Depth of boring

GESTRA evaluated the soil conditions following the project guidelines to determine if a liner is required. Loamy sand soils were observed at the designed bottom elevation of the engineered wetland. Therefore, the soil does not satisfy the project criteria and a liner would be required for the engineered wetland.

Groundwater was encountered in borings B-2 and B-3 at shallowest elevations of 143.5 and 143.2 feet, respectively. Therefore, groundwater may be 2 feet higher than the lowest elevation of the wetland liner. The contractor should be prepared to install a construction dewatering system and we recommend the water level during construction should be kept a minimum of 2 feet below the deepest excavation during construction and until the liner construction is complete and the wetland is retaining water. A specialty dewatering contractor may be required for appropriate dewatering methods during construction as well as to evaluate potential impact on the proposed construction and surrounding structures. If the dewatering system is not properly designed, a boiling and/or

heaving subgrade could occur possibly resulting in loss of ground support and detrimental effect to the nearby existing structures.

The normal water level in the wetland is planned at 147.5 feet, approximately 4 feet higher than the groundwater encountered. Additional evaluation of post-construction stability may be required if it is anticipated that this water level will not be maintained or if the normal water level elevation changes.

The following recommendations are for the construction of a storm water basin Type B Liner and are in part developed based on the information available in the Wisconsin Department of Safety and Professional Services Chapter SPS 382.365 and 360.30 and Appendix D of Technical Standard 1001 and the plans provided.

The clay liner soils should be compacted using a sheepsfoot (or similar type) compactor to a minimum of 95% of the standard Proctor dry density value and at moisture content wet of optimum as determined by ASTM D698. This material should be compacted in maximum 9-inch loose lifts and the compacted clay should be free of organics, cobbles, boulders, debris and any other unsuitable soils. The clay shall be disked or otherwise mechanically processed before compaction to break up clods so that the maximum clod size is 4 inches. The resulting clay liner should have a minimum thickness of 2 feet. Refer to NRCS Wisconsin Construction Specification 204 for additional information pertaining to the placement and compaction of clay liner material.

The soil sampled collected were evaluated for the material requirements for a Type B liner which is clay soils with the following properties:

- an average plasticity index (PI) of 7 or more with none less than 5,
- an average liquid limit (LL) of 16 or greater with none less than 14,
- a minimum of 50% of the soil by weight finer than the #200 sieve,
- a minimum of 90% of the soil by weight finer than the #4 sieve, and
- in-place hydraulic conductivity of the compacted soils should be 1×10^{-6} cm/sec or less.

The fine-grained cohesive soils encountered in the borings did meet the requirements for a clay liner. However, the loam, sand, loamy sand, and sandy loam encountered in many of the borings did not meet the requirements. Therefore, reusing site soil for a liner material will require sifting and sorting of the soil to remove large gravel, cobbles and boulders and unsuitable material before placing it as liner material. Otherwise, the project should consider importing suitable clay soil for the liner construction. A complete testing program of the proposed liner material should be performed to confirm it meets the project requirements before and after placement.

Additional quality assurance testing is recommended during construction to confirm the material being placed meets the project requirements, including testing the clay liner materials for hydraulic conductivity and material properties. As an alternative to the clay liner the project could consider using a HDPE or Polyethylene Pond Liner (PPL) meeting the requirement in WDNR Technical Standard 1001. Regardless of the liner system selected, we recommend it be installed by a company with demonstrated prior experience with the product.

4.3.3 POROUS ASPHALT PAVEMENT

Borings B-4, B-5, B-6 through B-9 were located in planned porous paver areas. The existing soil encountered in these borings consisted of loam, loamy sand, silty clay loam, sandy loam, clay loam, sandy clay loam, sandy clay, and clay all with varying amounts of gravel. Based on our interpretation of the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (WDNR) NR 151.12(5)(c)6.a and Conservation Standard Practice 1002, infiltration is not required if sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay, or clay is located within 5 feet of the bottom of an infiltration system. Due to the significant amount of clay soil encountered, it is our opinion that the porous paver portion of the site may be considered exempt from infiltration requirements.

4.4 RETAINING WALLS AND UTILITY STRUCTURES

The project includes two retaining walls in the southern end of the site. The northern wall will be 70 to 80 feet long with estimated wall heights between ½ foot and 3 ½ feet. The southern wall will have an approximate length of 300 feet estimated wall heights between 1 foot and 8 feet.

A proposed water and sewer connection is planned on the north portion of the project with invert elevations of 158 to 158.8 feet. The existing grade at the location is approximately 162 feet and plan grade will be approximately 164 feet.

This section provides information related to the borings located in these areas for general design. Per the project plans provided, the detailed final design, bearing pressure, settlement, and internal and external stability evaluation of the retaining wall is the responsibility of the retaining wall contractor.

Boring B-9 was at the approximate location of the water and sewer connection and encountered clay fill to the 11 feet depth of the boring. Boring B-4 was located in the area of the planned retaining walls and encountered silt and clay fill to the 11 feet depth of the boring. B-4 was terminated at 11 feet due to auger refusal in the fill and concrete fragments were noted in the clay fill samples collected. Based on the variation of the soil conditions in our borings and other borings performed throughout the site, it should be anticipated that the exposed soil conditions will vary and the retaining wall designer should anticipate that conditions will vary throughout the length of the planned retaining wall.

To construct retaining walls and utilities over the existing fill, the contractor, retaining wall designer and owner must understand and accept the potential risks related to the unknown nature of the fill placement. These risks may include increased total or differential settlement, buried unsuitable subgrade material or inconsistent material that could result in additional site excavation, subgrade instability, or other unforeseen potential detrimental conditions for the planned pavement. If the design cannot accommodate these risks, the existing fill should be removed and replaced, or alternate support of the structure designed.

Based on the conditions and planned construction, GESTRA used the following assumptions in the evaluation of allowable bearing pressure.

- Retaining wall: Maximum ground pressure 500 psf at base of block wall due to loading of grade raise fill and retaining wall, retaining wall block width of 1 foot, gravel leveling pad width 3 feet below block
- Utility: Base footprint 5 feet by 5 feet, maximum ground pressure 500 psf due to loading of grade raise fill and utility

The following is provided as an option for the retaining wall and utility support. The designer of the retaining wall is responsible for the final design and associated liability for the retaining wall. As an option to limit estimated total settlement to 1 inch or less for the above design conditions, the utility structure may be supported on a minimum of 1-foot of compacted granular fill and the retaining wall be supported on a minimum of 2-feet of granular fill. If an open graded clean stone is used as fill, a geotextile might be necessary to provide an adequate separation between the underlying subgrade and new fill and to prevent migration of the finer subgrade soils into the void space of the new fill. The soils exposed prior to the granular fill placement should be free of vegetation, organic soils, debris or other deleterious material. If any soil is encountered that contains organics, debris, deleterious material, and/or other unsuitable materials, it should be removed and replaced with new engineered fill. We also recommend thorough testing and observation during construction and removal or reworking of soil that does not exhibit strength consistent of greater than that encountered in our borings (minimum SPT-N value of 5 or greater).

Where unsuitable soils are encountered at the foundation elevation, soil correction should consist of additional excavation to remove the unsuitable soils. We recommend the over-excavation be widened at a minimum 1H:1V ratio from the edge of the foundation and filled with suitable granular engineered fill compacted to at least 95% of maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor (ASTM D1557).

The values presented in Table 4-2 assume that the walls are vertical; that a clean, free-draining granular fill is used as backfill within 2 feet behind the wall; the backfill condition at the ground surface is level; and that adequate drainage is provided to prevent the buildup of any hydrostatic pressure. In addition, the walls will also be required to resist the surcharge of traffic that may occur during or after construction.

Table 4-2: Below-Grade and Retaining Wall Soil Parameters

Below-Grade Wall Design Parameters ^[1]	
Total Unit Weight of Backfill (γ)	130
Angle of Internal Friction (Φ)	26 deg.
At-Rest Earth Pressure Coefficient, (K_o)	0.56
Active Earth Pressure Coefficient, (K_a)	0.39
Passive Earth Pressure Coefficient, (K_p)	2.56
Coefficient of sliding friction (ultimate)	0.35

1. Based on clay fill soil encountered

For walls that are free to rotate at least 0.001 times the height of the wall, such as a temporary earth retention system and retaining walls, then an active earth pressure condition will develop. Equivalent fluid densities can be calculated by multiplying unit weight by the listed pressure coefficients at different conditions. For passive resistance, we recommend using a minimum factor of safety of 2.0 in passive earth pressure calculations because of the large strains required to

mobilize the full passive resistance, ignoring the upper 1 foot of soil in frost protected areas and ignoring the soil within the frost depth for other areas.

Drainage should be provided behind below-grade and retaining walls to prevent the buildup of hydrostatic pressures. We recommend that free-draining granular drainage aggregate be placed within 2 feet behind the back face of the below grade walls. Drainage pipes are recommended to be installed behind the walls and be drained by gravity or a sump pit and pump system. The drainage pipes should be surrounded by a minimum of 6 inches of drainage aggregate. Due to the existing fill soils containing a significant percentage of fine material, the drainage aggregate should be completely wrapped in a non-woven, high survivability, geotextile fabric with an apparent opening size (AOS) in the range of 70 to 100. The geotextile fabric should prevent migration of any adjacent soil into the drainage aggregate. We do not recommend using a drainage pipe that includes a geotextile sleeve in immediate contact with the pipe.

We recommend a relatively impermeable barrier that may consist of a minimum 2 foot thick clay cap or Bituminous or Portland cement concrete (i.e. walkways and drives) be placed around each of the below-grade structures to minimize surface water infiltration into the backfill against the walls. The clay material, if used, should be placed and compacted as recommended in this report and should extend from final grade to a depth of at least 2 feet. The clay cap or impermeable barrier should slope away from the structure at a minimum 2 percent grade. Surcharge loads, including those from adjacent (present and future) structures, as well as temporary construction equipment, within a zone defined by a plane extending at a 45 degree angle above the base of the wall should also be included in the design. The size of the compactor used behind the wall and requirements before backfilling should be confirmed by the design engineer.

4.5 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

The detailed means and method of excavation and construction should be decided by the contractor and approved by the project design team. Based on the specific site information, geotechnical exploration results and requirements for the proposed pavement, the following issues should be taken into consideration during construction.

Dewatering

Groundwater was only observed in borings B-1 through B-3, and B-5 at depths that ranged from 4 to 7 feet during drilling and 2 to 3 feet at completion. The water observed was generally associated with granular soil layers within or below lower permeability fine grained soil layers. At these locations, or in areas where shallow groundwater is encountered, additional dewatering efforts may be necessary. The contractor should be prepared with a planned dewatering system and should control the water and prevent it from accumulating in excavations or otherwise affecting construction. At other locations, we anticipate the appropriate number of temporary sump pits and pumps should be sufficient to remove the anticipated volume of water in the excavation.

Excavation Stability

Caving is a common issue for excavation side walls during construction, especially if fill material, granular soils, and/or water seepage are observed. An excavation plan should be developed and the length of excavation left open should be limited to prevent caving soil from covering the prepared soil.

A temporary soil retention system may also be necessary in order to prevent caving or provide support of surrounding structures or utilities during construction. Providing recommendations or designing the retention system is out of the scope for GESTRA. The contractor must comply with the federal, state, local and updated OSHA regulations during excavation and in retention system design to ensure excavation safety.

Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) has instituted strict standards for temporary construction excavations. These standards are outlined in 29 CFR Part 1926 Subpart P. Excavations within unstable soil conditions or extending five feet or more in depth should be adequately sloped or braced according to these standards. Excavation safety is the responsibility of the contractor. Material stockpiles or heavy equipment should not be placed near the edge of the excavation slopes. The actual stable slope angle should be determined during construction and will depend upon the loading, soil, and groundwater conditions encountered.

Existing Fill

The depth and type of existing fill material (when encountered) varied between our borings and pieces of foreign material was observed within samples of the existing fill material collected. GESTRA has not evaluated the material with respect to environmental considerations.

Weather Implications

The subgrade soil might become unstable with exposure to adverse weather such as rain, snow and freezing temperatures. The unstable areas due to weather exposure may require an additional undercut or stabilization and the representative geotechnical engineer should assist with the determination of the depth of additional undercut or stabilization procedure based on observation of the field condition.

Soil Sensitivity

Soil at the construction site will be exposed to moisture and disturbance from construction traffic, construction equipment and human factors. If the soil is disturbed, it may become more moisture sensitive. The contractor should try to lessen the exposure of the soil at the construction site to moisture and disturbances. Therefore, the foundations, floor slabs and pavements should be constructed immediately after the review of the representative geotechnical engineer.

5.0 EXPLORATION AND TESTING PROCEDURES

5.1 LAYOUT AND ELEVATION PROCEDURES

A total of nine (9) soil borings were completed at the locations shown on the attached Boring Location Map in Appendix I. The location of the borings were selected by The Sigma Group and located in the field by GESTRA.

The borings were located in the field by obtaining coordinates from Google Earth Pro, using the proposed site plan provided by Sigma as an overlay, and converting the geographic coordinates to WISCRS Milwaukee County. Elevations of the boring locations were determined using a Geomax Zenith 35 GNSS-INS (GPS) receiver and adjusted to Wauwatosa Datum by subtracting 580.28 feet from the obtained elevations. Elevations were not obtained by a licensed surveyor.

5.2 FIELD TESTING PROCEDURES

The boreholes were drilled using a track mounted Geoprobe drill rig. The boreholes were initiated and advanced by using hollow stem augers. An initial split spoon sample was typically collected at the surface. In proposed porous pavement borings, 24-inch split spoon samples were then collected at 2-foot continuous sample interval to 10 feet, then at 2 ½ foot intervals to the depth of the boring. In storm water feature borings, 2-foot continuous sample intervals were performed to the termination depth of the borings. At the water and sanitary utility connection (B-9), 2 ½ foot sample intervals were performed to the termination depth of the boring.

All representative soil samples were taken in general accordance with the “Standard Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils” (ASTM D1586). After each sampling, a soil sample was retained and placed in a jar and recorded for type, color, consistency, and moisture, sealed and then transported to the laboratory for further review and testing, if required. The specific drilling method used including the depths, rig type, crew chief, are included on each of the individual boring logs as it may change for each borehole.

5.3 LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES

After completion of drilling operations, all of the retained soil samples were transported to GESTRA’s laboratory and classified by a geotechnical engineer using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The borings were also classified using the Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils, USDA, NRCS, 2012. Charts describing the classification systems used are included in Appendix I of this report. The engineer assigned laboratory testing suited to extract important index properties of the soil layers. These tests included hand penetrometer, moisture content, P200, and Atterberg limits.

STANDARD OF CARE

Our exploration was limited to evaluating subsurface soil and groundwater conditions pertaining to the proposed project. GESTRA did not perform any environmental, chemical, or hydrogeologic testing as these were not part of our work scope.

This report should be made available in its entirety to bidding contractors for information purposes. The soil borings and site sketch should not be detached from this report. Our report is not valid if used for purposes other than what is described in the report.

All OSHA regulations such as those regarding proper sloping and temporary shoring of excavations should be followed during the entire construction process.

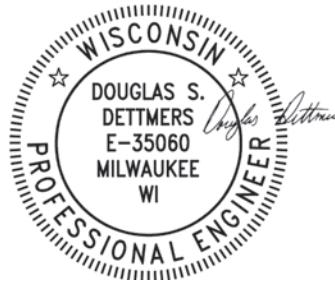
GESTRA has presented our professional opinions in this report in the form of recommendations. Our opinions are based on our understanding of current project information and related accepted engineering practices at the time of this report. Other than this, no warranty is implied or intended.

Sincerely,

GESTRA Engineering, Inc.



Clayton Senechalle
Staff Geologist



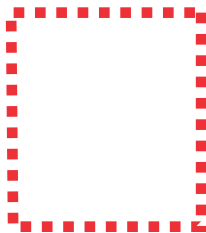
Douglas
Dettmers

Douglas Dettmers, P.E.
Senior Engineer

Digitally signed by Douglas
Dettmers
Date: 2023.09.06 13:38:45
-05'00'

APPENDIX I

SITE LOCATION MAP, BORING LOCATION MAP, TEST BORING LOGS, SOIL EVALUATION-STORM
FORMS, GENERAL NOTES AND SOILS CLASSIFICATION



= Project Area



GESTRA Engineering, Inc.
191 W. Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53027
Phone: (414) 933-7444
Fax: (414) 933-7844

Base map obtained from Milwaukee County Public GIS Viewer

Project Name & Location

Tosa Park
Wauwatosa, Wisconsin
1700 N 116th Street

Drawing Title:
Site Location Map

GESTRA Project Number:
23260-10

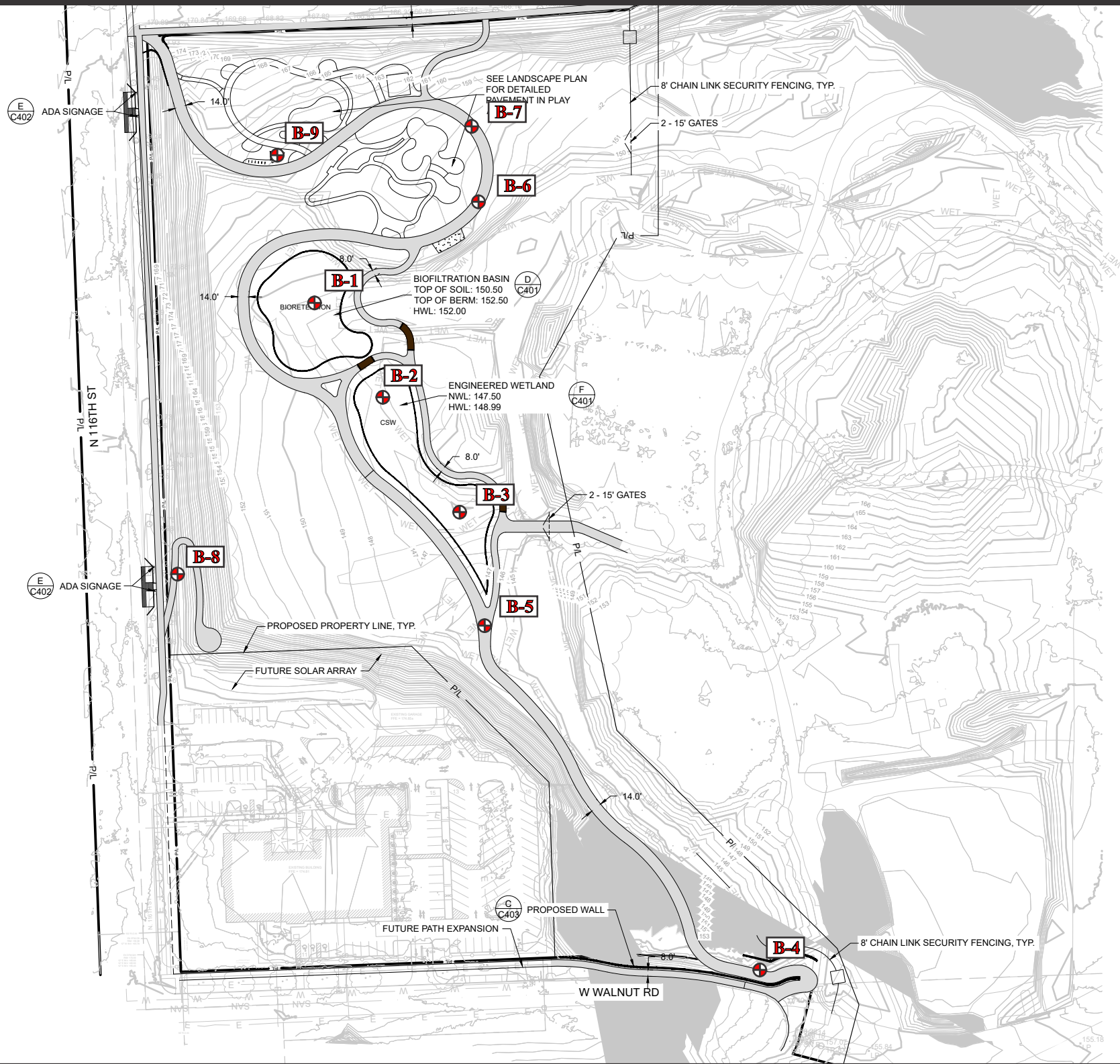
Scale: Not to Scale

Drawing No.: 1 of 2

Prepared by: CS

Checked by: DD

Date: August 15th, 2023



 = Approximate As-Drilled Borehole Location

Base Map Obtained from The Sigma Group.
Document Size: 11 x 17 inches



GESTRA Engineering, Inc.
191 W. Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53027
Phone: (414) 933-7444
Fax: (414) 933-7844

Project Name and Location:
Tosa Park
Wauwatosa, Wisconsin
1700 N. 116th Street

Drawing Title:
Boring Location Map

GESTRA Project Number:
23260-10

Scale: 1" = 160'

Drawing No.: 2 of 2

Prepared by: CS

Checked by: DD

Date: August 15th, 2023



GESTRA Engineering Inc.
191 W Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53207
Phone: 414-933-7444, Fax: 414-933-7844

SOIL BORING LOG

PAGE NUMBER

1 of 1

PROJECT NAME

Tosa Park, 1700 N. 116th Street

DATE DRILLING STARTED

8/10/2023

BORING NUMBER

B-1

PROJECT LOCATION

Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

DATE DRILLING ENDED

8/10/2023

PROJECT NUMBER

23260-10

DRILLING RIG

Geoprobe

BORING DRILLED BY

FIRM: GESTRA
CREW CHIEF: Z. Frye

FIELD LOG

J. Correa

NORTHING

305625.8

LAB LOG / QC

C. Senechalle

EASTING

566622.2

DRILLING METHOD

2 1/4" HSA

SURFACE ELEVATION

148.8 ft

Number and Type	Recovery (in)	Blow Counts	N - Value	Depth (ft) Elevation	Soil Description and Geological Origin for Each Major Unit	USCS Classification	Graphic	Well Diagram	Unconfined Comp. Strength (Q_u or Q_p) (tsf)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Moisture Content (%)	Comments
SS - 1	18	3 6 6 8	12		SILT, brown, moist, with root hairs and stalks, trace gravel, (TOPSOIL) 0.8 (148)								
					SILTY CLAY WITH SAND, brown, moist, trace gravel, (FILL) 1.7 (147.1)							9.5	
SS - 2	18	4 3 3 2	6	145.0	LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, brown to light brown with some dark brown, moist, trace gravel, trace organics, possible slag piece, (FILL) 3.7 (145.1)							16.2	
					CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL, light brown and gray, moist, fractured rock chips, (possible FILL) 5.7 (143.1)								
SS - 3	18	4 14 19 20	33	5	CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL, brown, wet, (possible FILL) 7.6 (141.2)								
					CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL, brown, reddish brown, some dark gray, very moist, (possible FILL) 10 (138.8)								
SS - 4	14	13 17 12 13	29		End of Boring at 10.0 ft.								
SS - 5	12	8 14 50/5"	R	10									
				135.0									
				15									

WATER & CAVE-IN OBSERVATION DATA

WATER ENCOUNTERED DURING DRILLING: 7 ft.	CAVE DEPTH AT COMPLETION: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
WATER LEVEL AT COMPLETION: 3 ft.	CAVE DEPTH AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
WATER LEVEL AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR		

NOTE: Stratification lines between soil types represent the approximate boundary; gradual transition between in-situ soil layers should be expected.



GESTRA Engineering Inc.
191 W Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53207
Phone: 414-933-7444, Fax: 414-933-7844

SOIL BORING LOG

PAGE NUMBER

1 of 1

PROJECT NAME

Tosa Park, 1700 N. 116th Street

DATE DRILLING STARTED

8/10/2023

BORING NUMBER

B-2

PROJECT LOCATION

Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

DATE DRILLING ENDED

8/10/2023

PROJECT NUMBER

23260-10

DRILLING RIG

Geoprobe

BORING DRILLED BY

FIRM: GESTRA
CREW CHIEF: Z. Frye

FIELD LOG

J. Correa

NORTHING

305518.7

LAB LOG / QC

C. Senechalle

EASTING

566722.2

DRILLING METHOD

2 1/4" HSA

SURFACE ELEVATION

146.5 ft

Number and Type	Recovery (in)	Blow Counts	N - Value	Depth (ft) Elevation	Soil Description and Geological Origin for Each Major Unit	USCS Classification	Graphic	Well Diagram	Unconfined Comp. Strength (Q _u or Q _p) (tsf)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Moisture Content (%)	Comments
SS - 1	14	1 1 2 2	3	145.0	CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL, brown to dark brown, very moist, with root hairs, (TOPSOIL)								P200 = 39.1%
					0.8 (145.7)								
SS - 2	22	5 6 7 7	13	145.0	SILTY SAND, brown to gray, wet, trace clay pieces, (FILL)								
					1.6 (144.9)								
SS - 3	20	7 8 10 8	18	140.0	SILTY SAND, gray, wet, (FILL)								
					3.9 (142.6)								
SS - 4	24	10 14 21 14	35	140.0	SILTY SAND, brown, very moist to wet, (FILL)								
					8 (138.5)								
SS - 5	24	3 7 9 12	16	135.0	SANDY LEAN CLAY, gray, moist, very stiff, trace gravel, trace silt			2.50		13.8			
					10								
SS - 6	20	6 7 9 10	16	135.0		CL		2.00		8.9			
SS - 7	20	8 9 14 15	23	130.5				2.00		8.8			
SS - 8	18	5 8 21 12	29	130.5				2.50		8			
				130.0	End of Boring at 16.0 ft.								

WATER & CAVE-IN OBSERVATION DATA

WATER ENCOUNTERED DURING DRILLING: 4 ft.	CAVE DEPTH AT COMPLETION: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
WATER LEVEL AT COMPLETION: 3 ft.	CAVE DEPTH AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
WATER LEVEL AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR		

NOTE: Stratification lines between soil types represent the approximate boundary; gradual transition between in-situ soil layers should be expected.



GESTRA Engineering Inc.
191 W Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53207
Phone: 414-933-7444, Fax: 414-933-7844

SOIL BORING LOG

PAGE NUMBER

1 of 1

PROJECT NAME

Tosa Park, 1700 N. 116th Street

DATE DRILLING STARTED

8/10/2023

BORING NUMBER

B-3

PROJECT LOCATION

Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

DATE DRILLING ENDED

8/10/2023

PROJECT NUMBER

23260-10

DRILLING RIG

Geoprobe

BORING DRILLED BY

FIRM: GESTRA
CREW CHIEF: Z. Frye

FIELD LOG

J. Correa

LAB LOG / QC

C. Senechalle

NORTHING

305379.9

EASTING

566812.1

DRILLING METHOD

2 1/4" HSA

SURFACE ELEVATION

145.2 ft

Number and Type	Recovery (in)	Blow Counts	N - Value	Depth (ft) Elevation	Soil Description and Geological Origin for Each Major Unit	USCS Classification	Graphic	Well Diagram	Unconfined Comp. Strength (Q_u or Q_p) (tsf)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Moisture Content (%)	Comments
SS - 1	18	1 1 3 4	4	145.0	CLAYEY SAND, dark brown, very moist, trace gravel, with root hairs, (TOPSOIL)								
				0.7 (144.5)	SILTY SAND, gray, very moist to wet, (FILL)								
SS - 2	18	3 3 4 4	7										
SS - 3	16	3 3 5 5	8	140.0									
				5.7 (139.5)	SILTY SAND, brown, very moist, trace root hairs, (possible FILL)								
SS - 4	24	4 5 11 13	16										
SS - 5	24	8 8 8 11	16	10									
				10 (135.2)	LEAN CLAY, gray, moist to very moist, very stiff, trace silt								
SS - 6	18	9 10 11 11	21						2.50			15.8	
SS - 7	24	3 4 8 9	12			CL			2.50			16.6	
SS - 8	24	5 6 6 11	12	15					2.00			15.3	
				130.0									
					16 (129.2)								
					End of Boring at 16.0 ft.								

WATER & CAVE-IN OBSERVATION DATA

WATER ENCOUNTERED DURING DRILLING: 4 ft.	CAVE DEPTH AT COMPLETION: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
WATER LEVEL AT COMPLETION: 2 ft.	CAVE DEPTH AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
WATER LEVEL AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR		

NOTE: Stratification lines between soil types represent the approximate boundary; gradual transition between in-situ soil layers should be expected.



GESTRA Engineering Inc.
191 W Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53207
Phone: 414-933-7444, Fax: 414-933-7844

SOIL BORING LOG

PAGE NUMBER

1 of 1

PROJECT NAME

Tosa Park, 1700 N. 116th Street

DATE DRILLING STARTED

8/11/2023

BORING NUMBER

B-4

PROJECT LOCATION

Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

DATE DRILLING ENDED

8/11/2023

PROJECT NUMBER

23260-10

DRILLING RIG

Geoprobe

BORING DRILLED BY

FIRM: GESTRA
CREW CHIEF: Z. Frye

FIELD LOG

J. Correa

LAB LOG / QC

C. Senechalle

NORTHING

304800.3

EASTING

567199.4

DRILLING METHOD

2 1/4" HSA

SURFACE ELEVATION

153.5 ft

Number and Type	Recovery (in)	Blow Counts	N - Value	Depth (ft) Elevation	Soil Description and Geological Origin for Each Major Unit	USCS Classification	Graphic	Well Diagram	Unconfined Comp. Strength (Q _u or Q _p) (tsf)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Moisture Content (%)	Comments
SS-1	12	2 4 5 30	9		TOPSOIL (4-inches) 0.3 (153.2) SILT WITH SAND AND GRAVEL, brown, moist, (FILL)								
SS-2	14	5 8 20 11	28	150.0	SS-2: possible slag piece								
SS-3	15	3 3 9 7	12	5	3.6 (149.9) SANDY LEAN CLAY, gray and brown, moist, trace gravel, (FILL) SS-3: concrete fragment, trace wood pieces							12.6	
SS-4	15	1 3 2 3	5									10.7	
SS-5	8	3 50/0"	R	145.0 10								12	Driller noted hard drilling from 8-10 ft.
SS-6	3	50/2"	R		11 (142.5) SS-6: concrete fragment End of Boring at 11.0 ft.							12.4	Driller noted auger/spoon refusal at 11 ft. Possible cobble or boulder.
				140.0									
				15									

WATER & CAVE-IN OBSERVATION DATA

WATER ENCOUNTERED DURING DRILLING: NMR ft.	CAVE DEPTH AT COMPLETION: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
WATER LEVEL AT COMPLETION: NMR	CAVE DEPTH AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
WATER LEVEL AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR		

NOTE: Stratification lines between soil types represent the approximate boundary; gradual transition between in-situ soil layers should be expected.



GESTRA Engineering Inc.
191 W Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53207
Phone: 414-933-7444, Fax: 414-933-7844

SOIL BORING LOG

PAGE NUMBER	1 of 1
BORING NUMBER	B-5
PROJECT NUMBER	23260-10
DRILLING RIG	Geoprobe
DRILLING METHOD	2 1/4" HSA
SURFACE ELEVATION	146.4 ft

BORING DRILLED BY	FIELD LOG	NORTHING	DRILLING METHOD
FIRM: GESTRA	J. Correa	305236.7	2 1/4" HSA
CREW CHIEF: Z. Frye	LAB LOG / QC	EASTING	SURFACE ELEVATION
	C. Senechalle	566847.2	146.4 ft

Number and Type	Recovery (in)	Blow Counts	N - Value	Depth (ft) Elevation	Soil Description and Geological Origin for Each Major Unit	USCS Classification	Graphic	Well Diagram	Unconfined Comp. Strength (Q _u or Q _p) (tsf)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Moisture Content (%)	Comments
SS - 1	18	2 8 9 11	17	145.0	SILT, brown, moist, trace sand and gravel, trace root hairs and wood pieces, (TOPSOIL) 1 (145.4)				4.5+			7.7	
SS - 2	20	42 28 23 20	51		LEAN CLAY, brown and reddish brown, dry to moist, trace root hairs, (FILL) 1.7 (144.7)								Driller noted moderate rig chatter from 2-4 ft.
SS - 3	18	10 8 8 4	16	5	CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL, brown, moist, with rock fragments, (FILL) 3.8 (142.6)							10.5	
SS - 4	22	3 5 6 6	11	140.0	SANDY LEAN CLAY, gray, moist, very stiff, trace gravel 5.7 (140.7)	CL							P200 = 11.9%
SS - 5		2 5 7 10	12	10	SAND WITH SILT, gray, wet, medium dense, trace gravel 10 (136.4)	SP							Driller did not record recovery on field log.
					End of Boring at 10.0 ft.								
				135.0									
				15									
				130.0									

WATER & CAVE-IN OBSERVATION DATA

WATER ENCOUNTERED DURING DRILLING: 6 ft.	CAVE DEPTH AT COMPLETION: NMR	WET ☐
WATER LEVEL AT COMPLETION: NE	CAVE DEPTH AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR	DRY ☐
WATER LEVEL AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR		WET ☐
		DRY ☐

NOTE: Stratification lines between soil types represent the approximate boundary; gradual transition between in-situ soil layers should be expected.



GESTRA Engineering Inc.
191 W Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53207
Phone: 414-933-7444, Fax: 414-933-7844

SOIL BORING LOG

PAGE NUMBER

1 of 1

PROJECT NAME

Tosa Park, 1700 N. 116th Street

DATE DRILLING STARTED

8/10/2023

BORING NUMBER

B-6

PROJECT LOCATION

Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

DATE DRILLING ENDED

8/10/2023

PROJECT NUMBER

23260-10

DRILLING RIG

Geoprobe

BORING DRILLED BY

FIRM: GESTRA
CREW CHIEF: Z. Frye

FIELD LOG

J. Correa

LAB LOG / QC

C. Senechalle

NORTHING

305763.7

EASTING

566839.1

DRILLING METHOD

2 1/4" HSA

SURFACE ELEVATION

156.6 ft

Number and Type	Recovery (in)	Blow Counts	N - Value	Depth (ft) Elevation	Soil Description and Geological Origin for Each Major Unit	USCS Classification	Graphic	Well Diagram	Unconfined Comp. Strength (Q _u or Q _p) (tsf)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Moisture Content (%)	Comments
SS - 1	21	2 7 10 7	17	155.0	MULCH (2-inches) 0.2 (156.4) LEAN CLAY, brown to brownish gray, moist, trace sand, (FILL)							18.2	
SS - 2	16	4 3 7 7	10		SS-2: with concrete pieces							13.1	
SS - 3	3	3 2 2 3	4	5	5.1 (151.5) LEAN CLAY, grayish brown, very moist, trace gravel, (FILL)							17.8	
SS - 4	16	0 0 0 1	0	150.0								23.6	
SS - 5	22	2 3 4 6	7	10	SS-5: trace black organics 10 (146.6) End of Boring at 10.0 ft.							14.5	
				145.0									
				15									
				140.0									

WATER & CAVE-IN OBSERVATION DATA

☒	WATER ENCOUNTERED DURING DRILLING: NE ft.	☒	CAVE DEPTH AT COMPLETION: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
☒	WATER LEVEL AT COMPLETION: NE		CAVE DEPTH AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
☒	WATER LEVEL AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR			

NOTE: Stratification lines between soil types represent the approximate boundary; gradual transition between in-situ soil layers should be expected.



PAGE NUMBER

1 of 1

1 of 1

B-7

23260-10

Geoprobe

2 1/4" HSA

Year	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
...	...	...	...	...	...

157 ft

FIRM: GESTRA
CREW CHIEF: Z. Frye

J. Correa

C. Senechalle

305909.3

566770.1

WATER & CAVE-IN OBSERVATION DATA				
	WATER ENCOUNTERED DURING DRILLING: NE ft.		CAVE DEPTH AT COMPLETION: NMR	WET ☐
	WATER LEVEL AT COMPLETION: NE		CAVE DEPTH AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR	DRY ☐
	WATER LEVEL AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR			WET ☐
NOTE: Stratification lines between soil types represent the approximate boundary; gradual transition between in-situ soil layers should be expected.				



GESTRA Engineering Inc.
191 W Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53207
Phone: 414-933-7444, Fax: 414-933-7844

SOIL BORING LOG

PAGE NUMBER

1 of 1

PROJECT NAME

Tosa Park, 1700 N. 116th Street

DATE DRILLING STARTED

8/11/2023

BORING NUMBER

B-8

PROJECT LOCATION

Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

DATE DRILLING ENDED

8/11/2023

PROJECT NUMBER

23260-10

DRILLING RIG

Geoprobe

BORING DRILLED BY

FIRM: GESTRA
CREW CHIEF: Z. Frye

FIELD LOG

J. Correa

NORTHING

305307.5

LAB LOG / QC

C. Senechalle

EASTING

566467

DRILLING METHOD

2 1/4" HSA

SURFACE ELEVATION

172.9 ft

Number and Type	Recovery (in)	Blow Counts	N - Value	Depth (ft) Elevation	Soil Description and Geological Origin for Each Major Unit	USCS Classification	Graphic	Well Diagram	Unconfined Comp. Strength (Q _u or Q _p) (tsf)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Moisture Content (%)	Comments
SS - 1	20	2 6 14 13	20		SILT, dark brown, dry to moist, trace gravel, trace root hairs, (TOPSOIL) 0.5 (172.4)								
SS - 2	20	8 14 15 17	29	170.0	SANDY LEAN CLAY, brown, moist, trace gravel, trace silt, (possible FILL)					21	8	6.1	
SS - 3	18	8 10 7 7	17	5								9	
SS - 4	20	5 9 11 6	20	165.0	SANDY SILT WITH GRAVEL, light brown and gray, moist, (possible FILL) 5.7 (167.2)								
SS - 5	NMR	6 5 5 6	10	10	10 (162.9)							13.6	Driller did not record recovery on field log.
				10	End of Boring at 10.0 ft.								
				160.0									
				15									
				155.0									

WATER & CAVE-IN OBSERVATION DATA

☒	WATER ENCOUNTERED DURING DRILLING: NE ft.	☒	CAVE DEPTH AT COMPLETION: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
☒	WATER LEVEL AT COMPLETION: NE		CAVE DEPTH AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
☒	WATER LEVEL AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR			

NOTE: Stratification lines between soil types represent the approximate boundary; gradual transition between in-situ soil layers should be expected.



GESTRA Engineering Inc.
191 W Edgerton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53207
Phone: 414-933-7444, Fax: 414-933-7844

SOIL BORING LOG

PAGE NUMBER

1 of 1

PROJECT NAME

Tosa Park, 1700 N. 116th Street

DATE DRILLING STARTED

8/10/2023

BORING NUMBER

B-9

PROJECT LOCATION

Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

DATE DRILLING ENDED

8/10/2023

PROJECT NUMBER

23260-10

DRILLING RIG

Geoprobe

BORING DRILLED BY

FIRM: GESTRA
CREW CHIEF: Z. Frye

FIELD LOG

J. Correa

LAB LOG / QC

C. Senechalle

NORTHING

305815.9

EASTING

566589.6

DRILLING METHOD

2 1/4" HSA

SURFACE ELEVATION

162.1 ft

Number and Type	Recovery (in)	Blow Counts	N - Value	Depth (ft) Elevation	Soil Description and Geological Origin for Each Major Unit	USCS Classification	Graphic	Well Diagram	Unconfined Comp. Strength (Q _u or Q _{sp}) (tsf)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	Moisture Content (%)	Comments
SS - 1	18	2 3 6 7	9		SILT, dark brown, moist, trace root hairs, trace gravel, (TOPSOIL)								
SS - 2	16	5 6 6	12	160.0	LEAN CLAY, brown to grayish brown, moist, trace sand and gravel, (FILL) SS-1: trace root hairs							14.2	
SS - 3	16	2 3 3	6	5	gray							11.3	
SS - 4	16	1 1 3	4	155.0	brown and gray							15.4	
SS - 5	16	4 4 4	8	10	brown and gray							15.8	
					11 (151.1)							13.4	
					End of Boring at 11.0 ft.								
				150.0									
				15									
				145.0									

WATER & CAVE-IN OBSERVATION DATA

☒	WATER ENCOUNTERED DURING DRILLING: NE ft.	☒	CAVE DEPTH AT COMPLETION: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
☒	WATER LEVEL AT COMPLETION: NE		CAVE DEPTH AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR	WET ☐ DRY ☐
☒	WATER LEVEL AFTER 0 HOURS: NMR			

NOTE: Stratification lines between soil types represent the approximate boundary; gradual transition between in-situ soil layers should be expected.

SOIL EVALUATION - STORM

in accordance with SPS 382.365 and 385, Wis. Adm. Code

Attach complete site plan on paper not less than 8 1/2 x 11 inches in size. Plan must include, but not limited to: vertical and horizontal reference point (BM), direction and percent slope, scale or dimensions, north arrow, and BM referenced to nearest road.

Please print all information.

Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes (Privacy Law, s. 15.04 (1) (m)).

County Milwaukee	
Parcel I.D. 3759996007	
Reviewed by C. Senechalle	Date 8/16/2023

Property Owner City of Wauwatosa				Property Location Govt. Lot SW 1/4 NE 1/4 S 19 T 7 N R 21 ☒ E (or) ☐ W			
Property Owner's Mailing Address 7725 W North Avenue				Lot # Block # Subd. Name or CSM#			
City Wauwatosa	State WI	Zip Code 53213	Phone Number 	☒ City ☐ Village ☐ Town		Nearest Road 116th Street	

Drainage area sq. ft. ☐ acres Optional: Test Site Suitable for (check all that apply) ☐ Irrigation ☐ Bioretention trench ☐ Trench(es) ☐ Rain garden ☐ Grassed swale ☐ Reuse ☐ Infiltration trench ☐ SDS (> 15' wide) ☐ Other	Hydraulic Application Test Method: ☒ Morphological Evaluation ☐ Double-Ring Infiltrometer ☐ Other (specify)

B-1	Obs. #	☒ Boring	148.8	Ground surface elev. ft.	36**	Depth to limiting factor in.	Hydraulic App. Rate		
		☐ Pit					Inches/Hr		
Horizon	Depth in.	Dominant Color Munsell	Redox Description Qu. Sz. Cont. Color	Texture	Structure Gr. Sz. Sh.	Consistence	Boundary	% Rock Frag.	Inches/Hr
A	10	10YR 4/3	-	L	1, VF, SBK	MFR	-	0-5	0.24
FILL	20	10YR 4/6	-	CL	0, MA	MFI	-	10-15	0.03
FILL	44	10YR 4/4	-	SCL	0, MA	MFI	-	5-10	0.11
C/FILL	68	10YR 6/6	-	VGRS	0, SGR	ML	-	35-40	3.60
C/FILL	91	10YR 4/6	-	VGRS	0, SGR	ML	-	35-40	3.60
C/FILL	120	10YR 4/6	-	GRLS	0, SGR	ML	-	15-20	1.63

B-2	Obs. #	☒ Boring	146.5	Ground surface elev. ft.	36**	Depth to limiting factor in.	Hydraulic App. Rate		
		☐ Pit					Inches/Hr		
Horizon	Depth in.	Dominant Color Munsell	Redox Description Qu. Sz. Cont. Color	Texture	Structure Gr. Sz. Sh.	Consistence	Boundary	% Rock Frag.	Inches/Hr
A	10	10YR 4/3	-	L	1, VF, SBK	MVFR	-	5-10	0.24
FILL	47	10YR 5/2	-	LS	0, SGR	ML	-	-	1.63
C/FILL	96	10YR 5/4	-	LS	0, SGR	ML	-	-	1.63
C	192	10YR 5/1	-	SC	0, MA	MVFI	-	5-14	0.04

CST/PSS Name (Please Print)		Signature		CST/PSS Number	
Address GESTRA Engineering, Inc. - 191 W. Edgerton Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53207		Date Evaluation Conducted 8/16/2023		Telephone Number 414-933-7444	

Property Owner City of Wauwatosa

Parcel ID # 3759996007

Page 2 of 4

B-3

Obs. #

☒ Boring

 Pit

Ground surface elev. _____ ft.

Depth to limiting factor _____ in.

145.2

24**

Hydraulic App. Rate

[illegible]

B-4

Obs. #

☒ Boring

Pit

Ground surface elev. _____ ft.

Depth to limiting factor _____ in.

153.5

—

Hydraulic App. Rate

[illegible]

B-5

Obs. #

☒ Boring

□ Pit

Ground surface elev. _____ ft.

Depth to limiting factor _____ in.

146.4

72**

Hydraulic App. Rate

[illegible]

Page 3 of 4[illegible]

☐

Obs. #

☐

Boring

☐

Pit

Ground surface elev. _____ ft.

Depth to limiting factor _____ in.

Horizon	Depth in.	Dominant Color Munsell	Redox Description Qu. Sz. Cont. Color	Texture	Structure Gr. Sz. Sh.	Consistence	Boundary	% Rock Frag.	Hydraulic App. Rate
									Inches/Hr

☐

Obs. #

☐

Boring

☐

Pit

Ground surface elev. _____ ft.

Depth to limiting factor _____ in.

Horizon	Depth in.	Dominant Color Munsell	Redox Description Qu. Sz. Cont. Color	Texture	Structure Gr. Sz. Sh.	Consistence	Boundary	% Rock Frag.	Hydraulic App. Rate
									Inches/Hr

Test Results and/or Summary Comments

A* - Topsoil sample not available for review

** - Depth to limiting factor determined by depth to groundwater observed during or after drilling, or where sample is gray

GENERAL NOTES						
DRILLING AND SAMPLING SYMBOLS					TEST SYMBOLS	
SYMBOL	DEFINITION				SYMBOL	DEFINITION
HSA	Hollow Stem Auger				MC	Moisture Content (%) – (ASTM D 2216)
HSA w/ RW	Hollow Stem Auger converted to Rotary Wash Boring (initiated with Mudding Fluid)				LOI	Organic Content (Loss on Ignition) (%) – (ASTM D 2974)
SS	2” O.D. Split Spoon Sample – (ASTM D 1586)				Qp	Hand Penetrometer Reading (tsf)
SH	3” Thin-Walled Tube Sample (Shelby Tube) – (ASTM D 1587)				Qu	Unconfined Comp. Strength (tsf) – (ASTM D 2166)
AU	Solid Stem Auger Sample				γ_d	Dry Density (pcf) – (ASTM D 7263)
CA	Modified California Sample – (ASTM D 3550)				γ_T	Total (Moist) Density (pcf)
RC	Rock Core Sample – (ASTM D 2113)				LL, PL	Liquid and Plastic Limit (%) – (ASTM D 4318)
HA	Hand Auger Sample				PI	Plasticity Index (%)
GB	Grab Bag Sample				P200	Percent passing the #200 Sieve – (ASTM D 1140)
R	SPT Refusal (N-value of 50 blows for less than 6 inches of penetration)				Ts	Hand Torvane Reading (tsf)
NMR	No Measurement Recorded				SG	Specific Gravity – (ASTM D854)
NE	Not Encountered				pH	Hydrogen Ion Content – (ASTM D4972)
					RQD	Rock Quality Designation (%) – (ASTM D6032)
WATER LEVEL						
Water levels shown on the boring logs are the levels measured in the borings at the time and under the conditions indicated. In some soils, it may not be possible to determine the groundwater level within the normal time required for test borings and an extended period of time may be necessary to reach equilibrium. Therefore, the position of the water level symbol may not indicate the true level of the groundwater table. Perched water refers to water above an impervious layer, thus impeded in reaching the water table. The available water level information is given at the bottom of the respective boring log sheet.						
DESCRIPTIVE TERMINOLOGY						
DENSITY TERM	SPT N-VALUE	CONSISTENCY TERM	Unconfined Compressive Strength, (tsf)	SPT N-VALUE	Lamination	Up to 1/2” thick horizontal stratum
Very Loose	0 - 4				Layer	1/2” thick or greater horizontal stratum
Loose	4 - 10	Very Soft	<0.25	0 - 2	Lens	1/2” to 6” discontinuous horizontal stratum
Medium Dense	10 - 30	Soft	0.25 - 0.49	2 - 4	Varved	Alternating laminations
Dense	30 - 50	Medium Stiff	0.50 - 0.99	4 - 8	Dry	Powdery, dusty
Very Dense	Over 50	Stiff	1.00 - 1.99	8 - 16	Moist	Damp, below saturation
		Very Stiff	2.00 - 3.99	16 - 30	Wet	Saturated, above liquid limit
		Hard	4.0+	Over 30		
Standard Penetration Test N-Value: Blows per Foot of a 140 Pound Hammer Falling 30 inches on a 2-inch OD Split Barrel Sampler						
Note: If unconfined compressive strength data is not available, then N-value should be used to describe consistency term						
RELATIVE SIZES						
U.S. Standard Sieve						
12"		3"	#4	#200		
Boulders	Cobbles	Gravel	Sand	Silt	Clay	
300	75	4.75	0.075	0.002		
Grain Size (mm)						

SOILS CLASSIFICATION FOR ENGINEERING PURPOSES

ASTM Designation: D 2487 - 83

(Based on Unified Soil Classification System)

SOIL ENGINEERING

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests ^A				Soil Classification ^B		
				Group Symbol	Group Name	
Coarse-Grained Soils More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	Gravels More than 50% coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	Clean Gravels	$Cu \geq 4$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3^E$	GW	Well-graded gravel ^F	
		Less than 5% fines ^C	$Cu < 4$ and/or $1 > Cc > 3^E$	GP	Poorly-graded gravel ^F	
		Gravels with Fines more than 12% fines ^C	Fines Classify as ML or MH Fines classify as CL or CH	GM GC	Silty gravel ^{F,G} Clayey gravel ^{F,G}	
	Sands 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	Clean sands	$Cu \geq 6$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3^E$	SW	Well-graded sand ^H	
		Less than 5% fines ^D	$Cu < 6$ and/or $1 > Cc > 3^E$	SP	Poorly-graded sand ^H	
		Sands with Fines more than 12% fines ^D	Fines Classify as ML or MH Fines classify as CL or CH	SM SC	Silty sand ^{G,H} Clayey sand ^{G,H}	
		Fine-Grained Soils 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	Silt and Clays Liquid Limit less than 50	Inorganic	$PI > 7$ and plots on or above "A" line ^I	CL
	$PI < 4$ or plots below "A" line ^I				ML	Silt ^{J,K,L}
	Organic			$\frac{\text{Liquid limit - oven dried}}{\text{Liquid limit - not dried}} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay ^{J,K,L,M} Organic Silt ^{J,K,L,N}
Silt and Clays Liquid Limit 50 or more	Inorganic		PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay ^{J,K,L}	
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt ^{J,K,L}	
	Organic	$\frac{\text{Liquid limit - oven dried}}{\text{Liquid limit - not dried}} < 0.75$	OH	Organic clay ^{J,K,L,O} Organic Silt ^{J,K,L,P}		
Highly organic soils		Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor		PT	Peat	

^A Based on the material passing the 3-in (75- mm) sieve

^B If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add with cobbles and/or boulders after group name

^C Gravels with 5 to 12 % fines require dual symbols:

GW - GM (well-graded gravel with silt)

GW - GC (well-graded gravel with clay)

GP - GM (poorly-graded gravel with silt)

GP - GC (poorly-graded gravel with clay)

^D Sands with 5 to 12 % fines require dual symbols:

SW - SM (well-graded sand with silt)

SW - SC (well-graded sand with clay)

SP - SM (poorly-graded sand with silt)

SP - SC (poorly-graded sand with clay)

$$E \quad Cu = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}} \quad Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$$

^F If soil contains $\geq 15\%$ sand, add "with sand" after group name

^G If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM. or SC-SM

^H If soil contains $\geq 15\%$ gravel, add "with gravel" after group name.

^I If Atterberg limits plot in hatched area, soil is a CL-ML (silty clay)

^J If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add, "with sand" or " with gravel", whichever is predominant

^K If soil contains $\geq 30\%$ plus No.200, and predominantly sand, add "sandy" before the group name

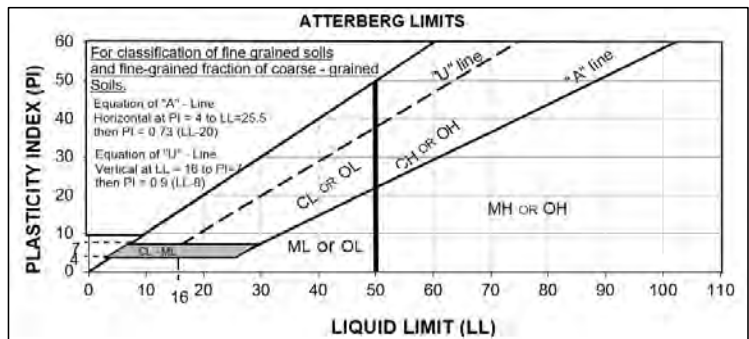
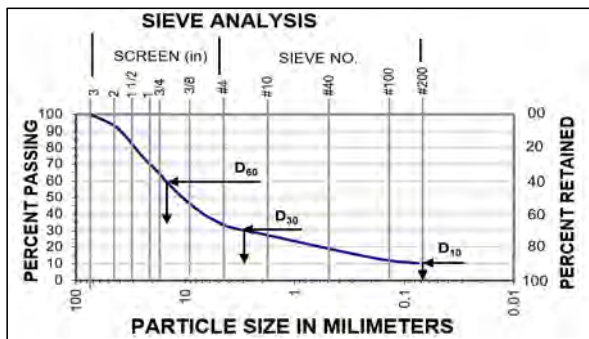
^L If soil contains $\geq 30\%$ plus No.200, and predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" before the group name

^M PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" Line

^N PI < 4 or plots below "A" Line

^O PI plots on or above "A" Line

^P PI plots below "A" Line



SOILS CLASSIFICATION FOR ENGINEERING PURPOSES

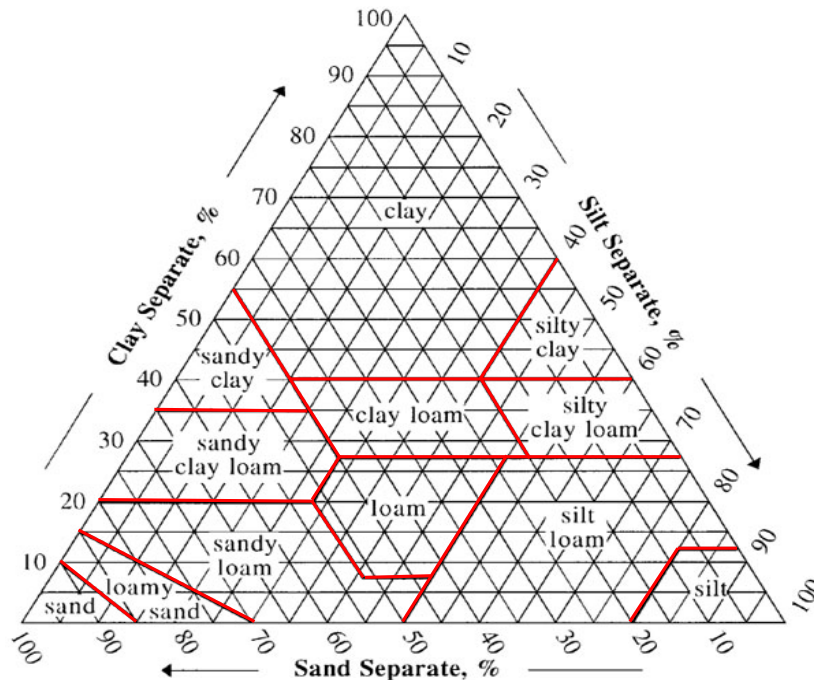
(Based on United States Department of Agriculture - Natural Resources
Conservations Service)

SOIL ENGINEERING

Criteria for Soil Classification Based on Particle Size Distribution^A

		U.S. Standard Sieve No.	USDA Soil Name Classification
ROCK FRAGMENTS		> 25"	Boulders
		10" < 25"	Stones
		3" < 10"	Cobbles
		3/4" < 3"	Coarse Gravel
		#4 < 3/4"	Medium Gravel
		#10 < #4	Fine Gravel
FINE EARTH	Sand	#18 < #10	Very Coarse Sand
		#35 < #18	Coarse Sand
		#60 < #35	Medium Sand
		#140 < #60	Fine Sand
		#300 < #140	Very Fine Sand
	Silt	0.02 mm < 0.05 mm	Coarse Silt
		0.002 mm < 0.02 mm	Fine Silt
	Clay	0.0002 mm < 0.002 mm	Coarse Clay
		< 0.0002 mm	Fine Clay

(Soil) Textural Triangle:^B Fine Earth Texture Classes (—)



Texture Classes ^C	Code
Coarse Sand	COS
Sand	S
Fine Sand	FS
Very Fine Sand	VFS
Loamy Coarse Sand	LCOS
Loamy Sand	LS
Loamy Fine Sand	LFS
Loamy Very Fine Sand	LVFS
Coarse Sandy Loam	COSL
Sandy Loam	SL
Fine Sandy Loam	FSL
Very Fine Sandy Loam	VFSL
Loam	L
Silt Loam	SIL
Silt	SI
Sandy Clay Loam	SCL
Clay Loam	CL
Silty Clay Loam	SICL
Sandy Clay	SC
Silty Clay	SIC
Clay	C

Rock Fragment Texture Modifiers ^B	Vol. %
None	< 15
Size Adjective (i.e. Gravelly)	15 to < 35
Very (Size Adjective)	35 to < 60
Extremely (Size Adjective)	60 to < 90
Fragment Size Class Name	≥ 90

^A Based on page 2-45 of Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils V3.0

^B Based on page 2-38 of Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils V3.0

^C Based on page 2-37 of Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils V3.0

APPENDIX II
LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

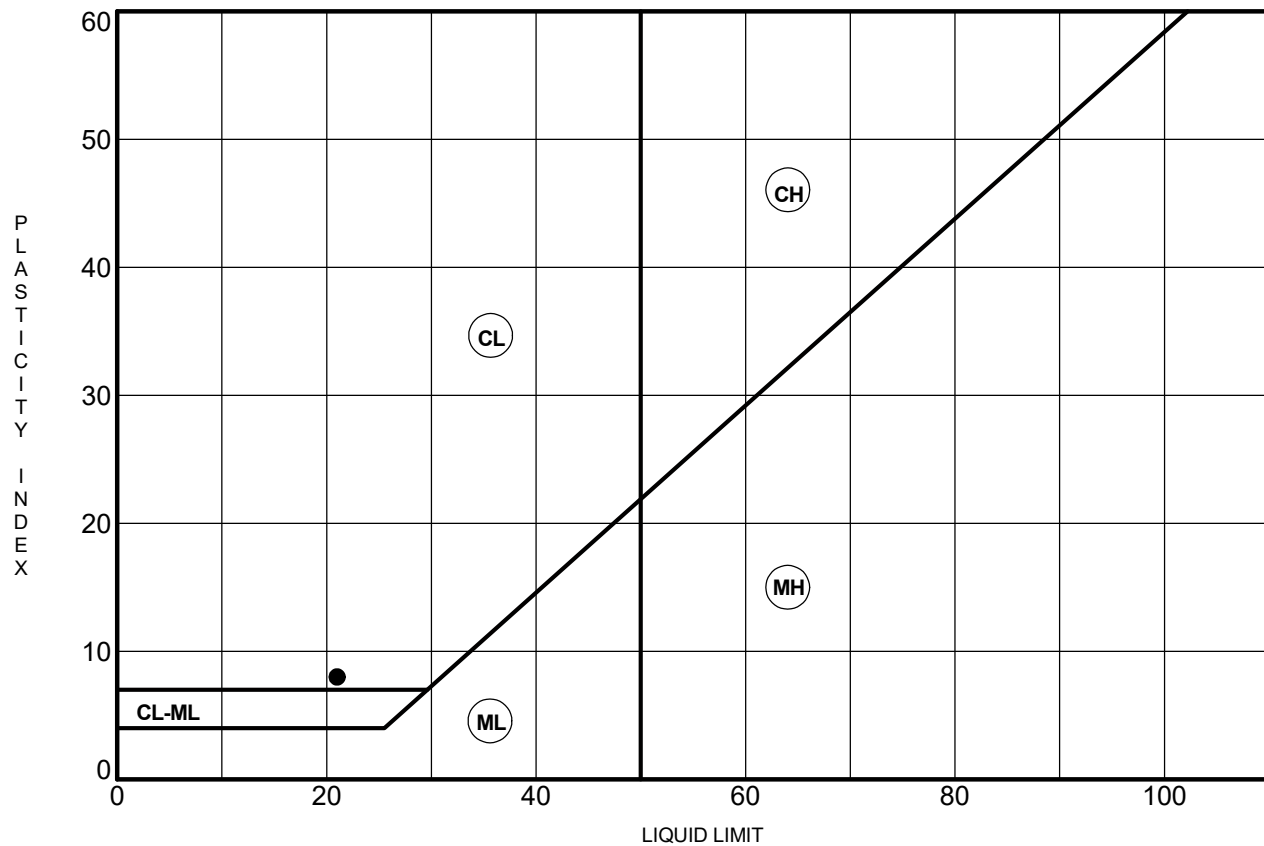
LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

ATTERBERG LIMITS RESULTS (ASTM D4318)

Project Name: Tosa Park, 1700 N. 116th Street

Project Number: 23260-10

Project Location: Wauwatosa, Wisconsin



Unless otherwise noted, Atterberg limit sample was air-dried, Liquid limit was performed using multiple points, and plastic limit test was hand rolled.

[illegible]

APPENDIX B

Contractor Requirements for Prefabricated Restroom Building

OWNER / GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY RESPONSIBILITIES

PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY RESPONSIBILITIES:

1. PROVIDE FULL ARCHITECTURAL PLANS AND ENGINEERING CALCULATIONS, STAMPED BY STATE GOVERNING AGENCY SUITABLE FOR GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO FILE FOR REQUIRED BUILDING PERMIT.
2. FURNISH AND INSTALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES UNDER SLAB (INCLUDING TRENCHING) EXTENDING 6 FEET MAX. BEYOND THE BUILDING LINE, MIN. OF 24" - MAX OF 36" BELOW GRADE.
3. FURNISH AND INSTALL SLAB TO FOUNDATION ANCHORS PER DETAILS INCLUDED HEREIN. APPLICABLE ONLY TO BUILDINGS WITH FOUNDATIONS.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. THE DIFFERENCE IN THE ELEVATION BETWEEN THE FINISH FLOOR OF THE BUILDING AT EXTERIOR DOORS AND THE SIDEWALK OUTSIDE IS 1/4" MAX. PRC RECOMMENDS SIDEWALK TO BE FLUSH WITH FINISH FLOOR AT ALL DOORS.
2. THE PLAN & DETAILS HEREIN ARE SPECIFIC TO THE BUILDING SIZE AND MODULE CONFIGURATION OF THIS BUILDING MODEL.

OWNER / GENERAL CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES:

1. PREPARE BUILDING PAD AND OR FOUNDATION.
2. PROVIDE SITE PLAN & ENGINEERED FOUNDATION PLAN (IF APPLICABLE) AND ATTACH IT TO THE PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY'S DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING APPROVED DOCUMENTS AND OBTAIN NECESSARY PERMITS FROM LOCAL JURISDICTION.
3. VERIFY AND SCHEDULE NECESSARY INSPECTIONS WITH LOCAL JURISDICTION FOR SITE PERFORMED WORK BY OTHERS, AND FOR UNDER BUILDING SLAB PLUMBING CONNECTIONS MADE BY PRC.
4. COORDINATE SEWER INVERT ELEVATION WITH THE PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY PRIOR TO BUILDING INSTALLATION, VERIFY & COORDINATE LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES INCLUDING WATER METER SIZE, TYPE, AND LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES COMING INTO THE BUILDING SUPPLIED BY PRC
5. MAKE FINAL UTILITY CONNECTIONS (INCLUDING NECESSARY UTILITY BOXES).
6. PREPARE SITE FOR MINIMUM ALLOWABLE SOIL BEARING PRESSURE OF 1,500 psf, WITH SUB-GRADE COMPACTED TO 90% M.D.D.
7. SUPPLY AND STOCK PILE REQUIRED QUANTITY OF COARSE MASON SAND WITHIN BUILDING PROXIMITY FOR USE BY PRC FOR UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL.
8. PROJECTS WITH FOOTINGS: PROVIDE SLEEVES IN FOOTINGS ACCORDING TO UTILITY LOCATION PLAN AND PAD / FOUNDATION PLAN DIRECTION.

GENERAL SITE CONDITION LIABILITY NOTE:

PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY (PRC) PROVIDES BUILDING PAD / FOUNDATION PLAN DRAWINGS FOR PLACEMENT OF OUR BUILDING ON SITE FOUNDATIONS / PADS FOR **REFERENCE ONLY**. PRC DRAWINGS DO NOT INCORPORATE SITE DESIGN FOR LOCAL CODES, SOILS CONDITIONS, FOOTING REQUIREMENTS, AND / OR ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTING SITE FACTORS UP TO AN INCLUDING HIGH WATER TABLES. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER / GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE A PROPER SITE DESIGN TO ACCOMMODATE THE BUILDING AS WELL AS PROVIDE PROPER SITE CRITERIA SO PRC MAY MODEL SEWER, WATER, AND ELECTRICAL DESIGNS WITHIN THE BUILDING. OUR BUILDING DESIGN INCLUDES AN 8" THICK REINFORCED CONCRETE SLAB AND ASSUMES FULL SLAB BEARING ON SOILS WITH A MINIMUM OF 1500 PSF BEARING CAPACITY. OUR BUILDING DESIGNS SURCHARGE THE SOIL BENEATH THE MAT SLAB AT APPROXIMATE 208 PSF. ANY BUILDING FOUNDATION IN ADDITION TO THE INTEGRAL MAT SLAB ARE SHOWN FOR **REFERENCE ONLY** AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED BY A LICENSED SOILS ENGINEER TO CONFORM WITH REQUIRED CODES.

PRC ASSUMES NO LIABILITY FOR THE OWNER OR GENERAL CONTRACTOR ACCEPTANCE OF THESE TYPICAL DRAWINGS WITHOUT VERIFICATION BY A LICENSED SOILS / FOUNDATION ENGINEER.



COPYRIGHT 2021, PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS EXCEPT AS AUTHORIZED BY THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY.

BUILDING TYPE:

RESTROOM BUILDING

PROJECT:

-

DATE: - DRAWN BY:

PROJECT #: -

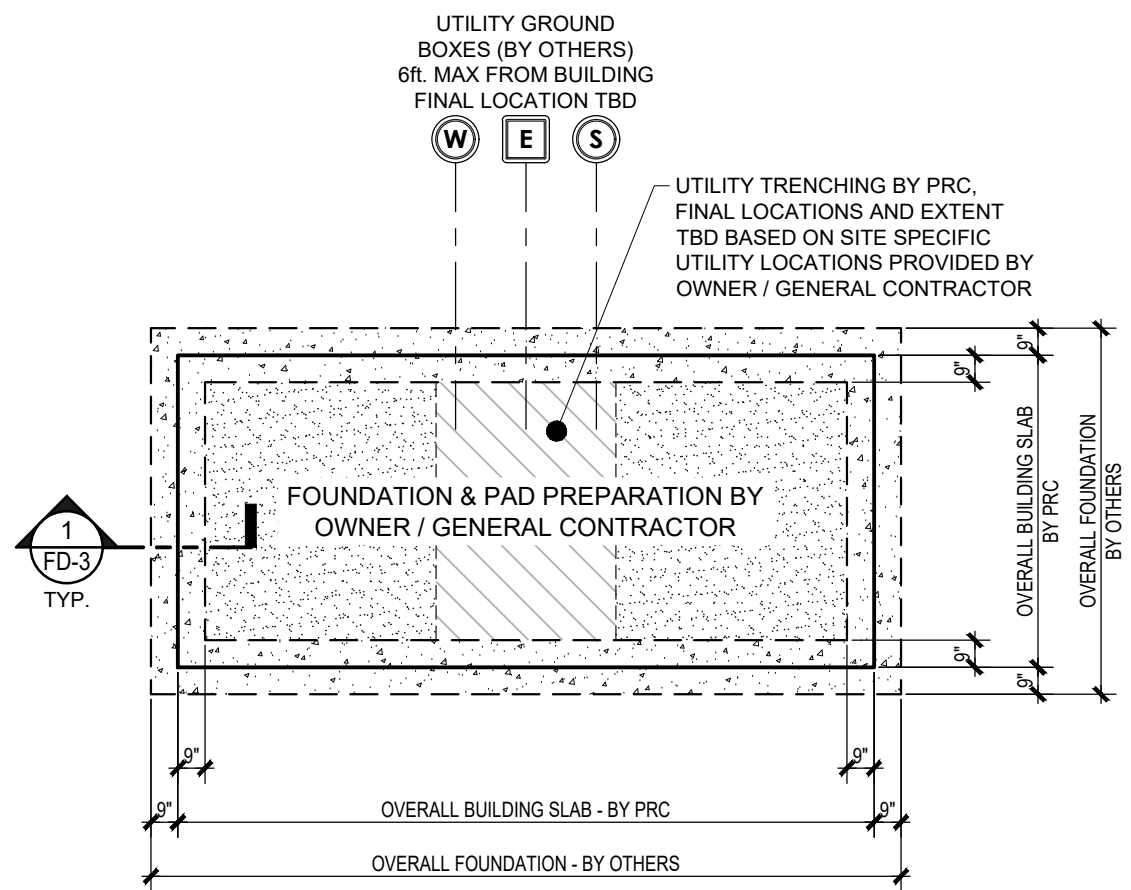
SHEET:

1 OF 4

FD-1

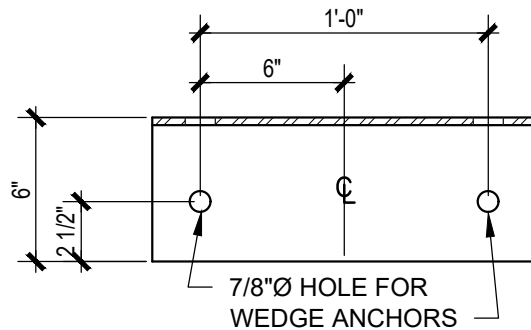
NOTES:

1. BOTTOM OF PRE-FAB BLDG. MANUFACTURERS SLAB IS DEAD FLAT. TOP OF FOOTINGS & COMPACTED BACK FILL MUST BE DEAD LEVEL. POUR FOOTING WITH LASER TRANSIT TO VERIFY TOP OF FOOTING. IF SHIM PLATES ARE REQUIRED A CHANGE ORDER IS REQUIRED.
2. REQUIRED ALLOWABLE SOIL BEARING PRESSURE = 1500 PSF; FIELD VERIFIED BY OTHERS

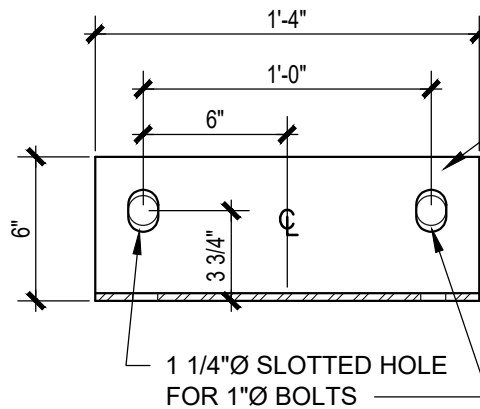


1
FD-2
EXAMPLE FOUNDATION / PAD PREPARATION PLAN
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

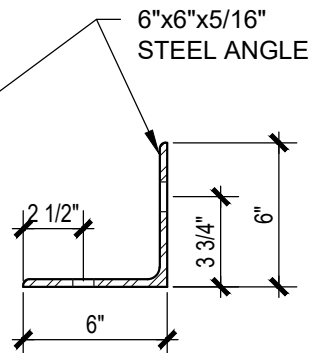
NOTE:
QUANTITY AND LOCATIONS OF ANCHORS TO BE DETERMINED BY PRC ENGINEER



TOP VIEW



FRONT VIEW



SIDE VIEW

BUILDING WALL BY PRC

8" CONCRETE SLAB
 BY PRC

STEEL ANGLE CONNECTOR
 BOLTED TO PRC SLAB

3/4" DIA. x 5 3/4" MIN.
 SIMPSON STRONG BOLT 2
 WEDGE ANCHOR
 (MIN. 4 1/8" EMBEDMENT)

CONC. SLAB
 (BY OTHERS)

FOUNDATION
 (BY OTHERS)

1
 FD-4

SLAB TO FOUNDATION ANCHOR DETAIL (BY PRC)

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



**PUBLIC
 RESTROOM
 COMPANY**
 Building Better Places To Go.
 Ph: 888-888-2060 | Fax: 888-888-1448

COPYRIGHT 2021, PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS EXCEPT AS AUTHORIZED BY THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF PUBLIC RESTROOM COMPANY.

BUILDING TYPE:

RESTROOM BUILDING

PROJECT:

DATE: - DRAWN BY:

PROJECT #: -

SHEET:

4 OF 4

FD-4

~NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION ~ PRELIMINARY DESIGN DRAWING ONLY ~ DO NOT SCALE, DIMENSIONS PRESIDE

APPENDIX C

WDNR NOI Permit



December 14, 2023

Dave Simpson
City of Wauwatosa
11100 W Walnut
Wauwatosa WI 53226
Via email: dsimpson@wauwatosa.net

SUBJECT: Coverage Under WPDES General Permit No. WI-S067831-06: Construction Site Storm Water Runoff

Permittee Name: City of Wauwatosa
Site Name: 116th Street Park
FIN: 91381

Dear Permittee:

The Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources received your Water Resources Application for Project Permits or Notice of Intent, on December 07, 2023, for the 116th Street Park site and has evaluated the information provided regarding storm water discharges from your construction site. We have determined that your construction site activities will be regulated under ch. 283, Wis. Stats., ch. NR 216, Wis. Adm. Code, and in accordance with Wisconsin Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (WPDES) General Permit No. WI-S067831-06, Construction Site Storm Water Runoff. All erosion control and storm water management activities undertaken at the site must be done in accordance with the terms and conditions of the general permit.

The **Start Date** of permit coverage for this site is December 14, 2023. The maximum period of permit coverage for this site is limited to 3 years from the **Start Date**. Therefore, permit coverage automatically expires and terminates 3 years from the Start Date and storm water discharges are no longer authorized unless another Notice of Intent and application fee to retain coverage under this permit or a reissued version of this permit is submitted to the Department 14 working days prior to expiration.

A copy of the general permit along with extensive storm water information including technical standards, forms, guidance and other documents is accessible on the Department's storm water program Internet site. To obtain a copy of the general permit, please download it and the associated documents listed below from the following Department Internet site:

<http://dnr.wi.gov/topic/stormwater/construction/forms.html>

- Construction Site Storm Water Runoff WPDES general permit No. WI-S067831-06
- Construction site inspection report form
- Notice of Termination form

If, for any reason, you are unable to access these documents over the Internet, please contact me and I will send them to you.

To ensure compliance with the general permit, please read it carefully and be sure you understand its contents. Please take special note of the following requirements (This is not a complete list of the terms and conditions of the general permit.):

1. The Construction Site Erosion Control Plan and Storm Water Management Plan that you completed prior to submitting your permit application must be implemented and maintained throughout construction. Failure to do so may result in enforcement action by the Department.

2. The general permit requires that erosion and sediment controls be routinely inspected at least every 7 days, and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of 0.5 inches or greater. Weekly written reports of all inspections must be maintained. The reports must contain the following information:

- a. Date, time, and exact place of inspection;
- b. Name(s) of individual(s) performing inspection;
- c. An assessment of the condition of erosion and sediment controls;
- d. A description of any erosion and sediment control implementation and maintenance performed;
- e. A description of the site's present phase of construction.

3. A **Certificate of Permit Coverage** must be posted in a conspicuous place on the construction site. The Certificate of Permit Coverage (WDNR Publication # WT-813) is enclosed for your use.

4. When construction activities have ceased and the site has undergone final stabilization, a Notice of Termination (NOT) of coverage under the general permit must be submitted to the Department.

It is important that you read and understand the terms and conditions of the general permit because they have the force of law and apply to you. Your project may lose its permit coverage if you do not comply with its terms and conditions. The Department may also withdraw your project from coverage under the general permit and require that you obtain an individual WPDES permit instead, based on the Department's own motion, upon the filing of a written petition by any person, or upon your request.

If you believe that you have a right to challenge this decision to grant permit coverage, you should know that the Wisconsin statutes and administrative rules establish time periods within which requests to review Department decisions must be filed. For judicial review of a decision pursuant to ss. 227.52 and 227.53, Wis. Stats., you have 30 days after the decision is mailed, or otherwise served by the Department, to file your petition with the appropriate circuit court and serve the petition on the Department. Such a petition for judicial review must name the Department of Natural Resources as the respondent.

To request a contested case hearing pursuant to s. 227.42, Wis. Stats., you have 30 days after the decision is mailed, or otherwise served by the Department, to serve a petition for hearing on the Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources. All requests for contested case hearings must be made in accordance with s. NR 2.05(5), Wis. Adm. Code, and served on the Secretary in accordance with s. NR 2.03, Wis. Adm. Code. The filing of a request for a contested case hearing is not a prerequisite for judicial review and does not extend the 30-day period for filing a petition for judicial review.

Thank you for your cooperation with the Construction Site Storm Water Discharge Permit Program. If you have any questions concerning the contents of this letter or the general permit, please contact Peter Wood, P.E. at (262) 822-8227.

Sincerely,



Peter Wood, P.E.
Southeast Region
Storm Water Program

ENCLOSURE: Certificate of Permit Coverage



CERTIFICATE OF PERMIT COVERAGE

UNDER THE WPDES CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER RUNOFF PERMIT Permit No. WI-S067831-06

Under s. NR 216.455(2), Wis. Adm. Code, landowners of construction sites with storm water discharges regulated by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (WDNR) Storm Water Permit Program are required to post this certificate in a conspicuous place at the construction site. This certifies that the site has been granted WDNR storm water permit coverage. The landowner must implement and maintain erosion control practices to limit sediment-contaminated runoff to waters of the state in accordance with the permit.

EROSION CONTROL COMPLAINTS should be reported to the WDNR Tip Line at **1-800-TIP-WDNR (1-800-847-9367)**

Please provide the following information to the Tip Line:

WDNR Site No. (FIN): 91381

Site Name: 116th Street Park

Address/Location: 116th and Walnut City of WAUWATOSA

Additional Information:

Landowner: City of Wauwatosa

Landowner's Contact Person: Dave Simpson

Contact Telephone Number: (414) 831-0799

Permit Start Date: December 14, 2023

By:  _____

APPENDIX D

MMSD Permit